

# GERMAN

## VOCABULARY

FOR ENGLISH SPEAKERS

# ENGLISH- GERMAN

The most useful words  
To expand your lexicon and sharpen  
your language skills

Wireless Kindle Devices  
version

**9000 words**

# GERMAN VOCABULARY

## for english speakers

- Contains the most commonly used words
- Recommended as an addition to any language course
- Meets the needs of beginners and advanced learners of foreign languages
- Convenient for daily use, reviewing sessions, and self-testing activities
- Allows you to assess your vocabulary

T&P Books vocabularies are intended for helping you learn, memorize and review foreign words. This vocabulary contains over 9000 commonly used words arranged thematically. 256 themes cover all major aspects of everyday activities, business, science, culture, etc.

Foreign language learners often feel the necessity to enrich their vocabulary with new words and review the materials they have studied before in order to talk on different subjects more fluently and comprehensively.

Conventional dictionaries with alphabetical arrangement of words fail to produce effective results, whereas theme dictionaries from T&P Books are

specially designed to elevate the convenience of studying and reviewing the vocabulary.

This vocabulary book can be used as an addition to a foreign language course textbook or a course. It will become an invaluable helper during a trip abroad. T&P Books dictionaries are particularly convenient to use for multiple reviewing, which is crucial for producing positive results in language learning.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Coverpage

Preface

Pronunciation guide

Abbreviations

Basic concepts. Part 1

Basic concepts. Part 1

1. Pronouns
2. Greetings. Salutations. Farewells
3. How to address
4. Cardinal numbers. Part 1
5. Cardinal numbers. Part 2
6. Ordinal numbers
7. Numbers. Fractions
8. Numbers. Basic operations
9. Numbers. Miscellaneous
10. The most important verbs. Part 1
11. The most important verbs. Part 2
12. The most important verbs. Part 3
13. The most important verbs. Part 4
14. Colors
15. Questions
16. Prepositions

- 17. Function words. Adverbs. Part 1
- 18. Function words. Adverbs. Part 2

#### Basic concepts. Part 2

- 19. Weekdays
- 20. Hours. Day and night
- 21. Months. Seasons
- 22. Time. Miscellaneous
- 23. Opposites
- 24. Lines and shapes
- 25. Units of measurement
- 26. Containers
- 27. Materials
- 28. Metals

#### Human being. The body

##### Human being. The body

- 29. Humans. Basic concepts
- 30. Human anatomy
- 31. Head
- 32. Human body

#### Clothing and Accessories

- 33. Outerwear. Coats
- 34. Men's and women's clothing
- 35. Clothing. Underwear
- 36. Headwear
- 37. Footwear
- 38. Textile. Fabrics
- 39. Personal accessories
- 40. Clothing. Miscellaneous
- 41. Personal care. Cosmetics
- 42. Jewelry
- 43. Watches. Clocks

#### Food. Nutricion

- 44. Food

- 45. Drinks
- 46. Vegetables
- 47. Fruits. Nuts
- 48. Bread. Candy
- 49. Cooked dishes
- 50. Spices
- 51. Meals
- 52. Table setting
- 53. Restaurant

#### Family, relatives and friends

- 54. Personal information. Forms
- 55. Family members. Relatives
- 56. Friends. Coworkers
- 57. Man. Woman
- 58. Age
- 59. Children
- 60. Married couples. Family life

#### Character. Feelings. Emotions

- 61. Feelings. Emotions
- 62. Character. Personality
- 63. Sleep. Dreams
- 64. Humour. Laughter. Gladness
- 65. Discussion, conversation. Part 1
- 66. Discussion, conversation. Part 2
- 67. Discussion, conversation. Part 3
- 68. Agreement. Refusal
- 69. Success. Good luck. Failure
- 70. Quarrels. Negative emotions

#### Medicine

- 71. Diseases
- 72. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 1
- 73. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 2
- 74. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 3
- 75. Doctors

- 76. Medicine. Drugs. Accessories
- 77. Smoking. Tobacco products

## City

## City

- 78. City. Life in the city
- 79. Urban institutions
- 80. Signs
- 81. Urban transportation
- 82. Sightseeing
- 83. Shopping
- 84. Money
- 85. Post. Postal service

## Dwelling. House. Home

- 86. House. Dwelling
- 87. House. Entrance. Lift
- 88. House. Electricity
- 89. House. Doors. Locks
- 90. Country house
- 91. Villa. Mansion
- 92. Castle. Palace
- 93. Apartment
- 94. Apartment. Cleaning
- 95. Furniture. Interior
- 96. Bedding
- 97. Kitchen
- 98. Bathroom
- 99. Household appliances
- 100. Repairs. Renovation
- 101. Plumbing
- 102. Fire. Conflagration

## Job. Business. Part 1

## Job. Business. Part 1

- 103. Office. Working in the office

- 104. Business processes. Part 1
- 105. Business processes. Part 2
- 106. Production. Works
- 107. Contract. Agreement
- 108. Import and Export
- 109. Finances
- 110. Marketing
- 111. Advertising
- 112. Banking
- 113. Telephone. Phone conversation
- 114. Mobile telephone
- 115. Stationery
- 116. Various kinds of documents
- 117. Kinds of business

#### Job. Business. Part 2

- 118. Show. Exhibition
- 119. Mass Media
- 120. Agriculture
- 121. Building. Building process
- 122. Science. Research. Scientists

#### Professions and occupations

- 123. Job search. Dismissal
- 124. Business people
- 125. Service professions
- 126. Military professions and ranks
- 127. Officials. Priests
- 128. Agricultural professions
- 129. Art professions
- 130. Various professions
- 131. Occupations. Social status

#### Sports

- 132. Kinds of sports. Sportspersons
- 133. Kinds of sports. Miscellaneous
- 134. Gym



- 135. Hockey
- 136. Football
- 137. Alpine skiing
- 138. Tennis. Golf
- 139. Chess
- 140. Boxing
- 141. Sports. Miscellaneous

#### Education

- 142. School
- 143. College. University
- 144. Sciences. Disciplines
- 145. Writing system. Orthography
- 146. Foreign languages
- 147. Fairy tale characters
- 148. Zodiac Signs

#### Arts

- 149. Theater
- 150. Cinema
- 151. Painting
- 152. Literature and Poetry
- 153. Circus
- 154. Music. Pop music

#### Rest. Entertainment. Travel

- 155. Trip. Travel
- 156. Hotel
- 157. Books. Reading
- 158. Hunting. Fishing
- 159. Games. Billiards
- 160. Games. Playing cards
- 161. Casino. Roulette
- 162. Rest. Games. Miscellaneous
- 163. Photography
- 164. Beach. Swimming

#### Technical equipment

## Technical equipment

- 165. Computer
- 166. Internet. E-mail
- 167. Electricity
- 168. Tools

## Transportation

- 169. Airplane
- 170. Train
- 171. Ship
- 172. Airport
- 173. Bicycle. Motorcycle

## Cars

- 174. Types of cars
- 175. Cars. Bodywork
- 176. Cars. Passenger compartment
- 177. Cars. Engine
- 178. Cars. Crash. Repair
- 179. Cars. Road
- 180. Traffic signs

## Life events

### Life events

- 181. Holidays. Event
- 182. Funerals. Burial
- 183. War. Soldiers
- 184. War. Military actions. Part 1
- 185. War. Military actions. Part 2
- 186. Weapons
- 187. Ancient people
- 188. Middle Ages
- 189. Leader. Chief. Authorities
- 190. Road. Way. Directions
- 191. Breaking the law. Criminals. Part 1
- 192. Breaking the law. Criminals. Part 2
- 193. Police. Law. Part 1

## 194. Police. Law. Part 2

### The Earth. Part 1

#### The Earth. Part 1

- 195. Outer space
- 196. The Earth
- 197. Cardinal directions
- 198. Sea. Ocean
- 199. Seas' and Oceans' names
- 200. Mountains
- 201. Mountains names
- 202. Rivers
- 203. Rivers' names
- 204. Forest
- 205. Natural resources

#### The Earth. Part 2

- 206. Weather
- 207. Severe weather. Natural disasters
- 208. Noises. Sounds
- 209. Winter

### Fauna

- 210. Mammals. Predators
- 211. Wild animals
- 212. Domestic animals
- 213. Dogs. Dog breeds
- 214. Sounds made by animals
- 215. Young animals
- 216. Birds
- 217. Birds. Singing and sounds
- 218. Fish. Marine animals
- 219. Amphibians. Reptiles
- 220. Insects
- 221. Animals. Body parts
- 222. Actions of animals
- 223. Animals. Habitats

- 224. Animal care
- 225. Animals. Miscellaneous
- 226. Horses

## Flora

- 227. Trees
- 228. Shrubs
- 229. Mushrooms
- 230. Fruits. Berries
- 231. Flowers. Plants
- 232. Cereals, grains
- 233. Vegetables. Greens

## Countries. Nationalities

### Countries. Nationalities

- 234. Western Europe
- 235. Central and Eastern Europe
- 236. Former USSR countries
- 237. Asia
- 238. North America
- 239. Central and South America
- 240. Africa
- 241. Australia. Oceania
- 242. Cities
- 243. Politics. Government. Part 1
- 244. Politics. Government. Part 2
- 245. Countries. Miscellaneous
- 246. Major religious groups. Confessions
- 247. Religions. Priests
- 248. Faith. Christianity. Islam

## Miscellaneous

- 249. Various useful words
- 250. Modifiers. Adjectives. Part 1
- 251. Modifiers. Adjectives. Part 2

## Main 500 verbs

- 252. Verbs A-C
- 253. Verbs D-G
- 254. Verbs H-M
- 255. Verbs N-S
- 256. Verbs T-W

Masthead

# PRONUNCIATION GUIDE

## Vowels

**a** da, das - [a] shorter than in ask

**e** Erde, beschreiben - [ɛ] man, bad

**e** halte - [ə] driver, teacher

**i** ihr, finden - [ɪ] big, America

**o** wohnen, oft - [ɔ] bottle, doctor

**u** Schule, dumm - [u], [ʊ] noodles, mango

**y**<sup>1</sup> Pony - [ɪ] shorter than in feet

**y**<sup>2</sup> Gymnastik - [y] fuel, tuna

**ä** hängen - [ɛ:] longer than bed, fell

**ö** Öl, zwölf - [ø:] first, thirsty

**ü** über, dünn - [y:] longer than fuel

## **Diphthongs**

**ei, ey** Seite - [aɪ] tie, driver

**au** auch - [aʊ] now, down

**äu** Gebäude - [ɔɪ] oil, boy, point

**eu** neu - [ɔɪ] oil, boy, point

## **Consonants**

**b** baden - [b] baby, book

**b<sup>3</sup>** Abschied - [p] pencil, private

**d** dunkel - [d] day, doctor

**d<sup>4</sup>** Abend - [t] tourist, trip

**f** fünf - [f] face, food

**g** gelb - [g] game, gold

**g<sup>5</sup>** Tag - [k] clock, kiss

**g**<sup>6</sup> lustig - [h] huge, humor

**g**<sup>7</sup> Ingenieur - [ʒ] forge, pleasure

**h**<sup>8</sup> heute - [h] home, have

**h** Sohn - [h] silent [h]

**j**<sup>9</sup> Journalist - [ʒ] forge, pleasure

**j**<sup>10</sup> ja - [j] yes, New York

**k** Küche - [k] clock, kiss

**l** loben - [l] lace, people

**m** Morgen - [m] magic, milk

**n** Name - [n] name, normal

**p** Papier - [p] pencil, private

**r** richtig - [r] rice, radio

**s**<sup>11</sup> sein - [z] zebra, please



**s**<sup>12</sup> Spielzeug - [ʃ] machine, shark

**s**<sup>13</sup> Haus (n) - [s] city, boss

**ß** weiß - [s] city, boss

**v**<sup>14</sup> November - [v] very, river

**v**<sup>15</sup> Vater - [f] face, food

**w** was - [w] vase, winter

**x** Axt - [ks] box, taxi

**z** Zeit - [z] zebra, please

### **Combinations of letters**

**ch**<sup>16</sup> auch - [h] home, have

**ch**<sup>17</sup> Chaos - [k] clock, kiss

**ch**<sup>18</sup> Chance - [ʃ] machine, shark

**ch**<sup>19</sup> ich - [h] huge, humor

**chs** wachsen - [ks] box, taxi

**ck** backen - [k] clock, kiss

**dt** Stadt - [t] tourist, trip

**ng** Zeitung - [ŋ] English, ring

**nk** Bank - [ŋk] bank, trunk

**ph** Philosophie - [f] face, food

**qu** Quelle - [kv] square, quality

**sch** Schalter - [ʃ] machine, shark

**th** Thema - [t] tourist, trip

**tsch** Deutsch - [tʃ] church, French

**tz** Netz - [ts] cats, tsetse fly

## **Vowels and diphthongs**

**er** Hunger - [ə] driver, teacher

## Comments

<sup>1</sup> in loanwords

<sup>2</sup> elsewhere

<sup>3</sup> at the end of a word

<sup>4</sup> at the end of a word

<sup>5</sup> at the end of a word

<sup>6</sup> in the suffix -ig

<sup>7</sup> in loanwords

<sup>8</sup> at the beginning of a word

<sup>9</sup> in loanwords

<sup>10</sup> elsewhere

<sup>11</sup> before a vowel

<sup>12</sup> in sp

<sup>13</sup> elsewhere

<sup>14</sup> in loanwords

<sup>15</sup> elsewhere

<sup>16</sup> after a, o, u, au

<sup>17</sup> in Greek loanwords

<sup>18</sup> in French loanwords

<sup>19</sup> elsewhere

# **ABBREVIATIONS**

# used in the vocabulary

**ab.** - about

**adj** - adjective

**adv** - adverb

**anim.** - animate

**as adj** - attributive noun used as adjective

**e.g.** - for example

**etc.** - et cetera

**fam.** - familiar

**fem.** - feminine

**form.** - formal

**inanim.** - inanimate

**masc.** - masculine

**math** - mathematics

**mil.** - military

**n** - noun

**pl** - plural

**pron.** - pronoun

**sb** - somebody

**sing.** - singular

**sth** - something

**v aux** - auxiliary verb

**vi** - intransitive verb

**vi, vt** - intransitive, transitive verb

**vt** - transitive verb

**m, f** - masculine, feminine

**m** - masculine noun

**f** - feminine noun

**m pl** - masculine plural

**f pl** - feminine plural

**n pl** - neuter plural

**m, n** - masculine, neuter

**f, n** - feminine, neuter

**mod** - modal verb

# **BASIC CONCEPTS**

# basic concepts. part 1

## 1. Pronouns

I, me - **ich** [ɪh]  
you - **du** [dʊ]

he - **er** [ər]  
she - **sie** [zi:]  
it - **es** [ɛs]

we - **wir** [wi:r]  
you (to a group) - **ihr** [i:r]  
you (polite, sing.) - **Sie** [zi:]  
you (polite, pl) - **Sie** [zi:]  
they - **sie** [zi:]

## 2. Greetings. Salutations. Farewells

Hello! (fam.) - **Hallo!** [ha'lø:]  
Hello! (form.) - **Hallo!** [ha'lø:]  
Good morning! - **Guten Morgen!** ['gʊ:tn 'mɔrgn]  
Good afternoon! - **Guten Tag!** ['gʊ:tn 'tak]



Good evening! - **Guten Abend!** ['gʊ:tɪn 'abɛnt]

to say hello - **grüßen** (vi, vt) ['gry:sən]

Hi! (hello) - **Hallo!** [ha'lø:]

greeting (n) - **Gruß** (m) [grʊ:s]

to greet (vt) - **begrüßen** (vt) [bəg'rysən]

How are you? - **Wie geht's?** [wi 'ge:t ɛs]

What's new? - **Was gibt es Neues?** [vas gɪpt ɛs 'nɔjɐs]

Bye-Bye! Goodbye! - **Auf Wiedersehen!** ['auf 'wi:dɛrʒe:ən]

See you soon! - **Bis bald!** [bɪs balt]

Farewell! (to a friend) - **Lebe wohl!** ['le:bə vɔ:l]

Farewell (form.) - **Leben Sie wohl!** ['le:bən zi: vɔl]

to say goodbye - **sich verabschieden** [zɪh fɛr<sup>h</sup>'apʃi:dn]

So long! - **Tschüs!** [ʧʊs]

Thank you! - **Danke!** ['dʌŋkə]

Thank you very much! - **Dankeschön!** ['dʌŋkə 'ʃɔn]

You're welcome - **Bitte!** ['bitə]

Don't mention it! - **Keine Ursache!** ['kaɪnə 'u:zəhə]

It was nothing - **Nichts zu danken!** [nɪhts tsu 'dʌŋkən]

Excuse me! (fam.) - **Entschuldige!** [ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgə]

Excuse me! (form.) - **Entschuldigung!** [ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgʊŋ]

to excuse (forgive) - **entschuldigen** (vt) [ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgən]

to apologize (vi) - **sich entschuldigen** [zɪh ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgən]

My apologies - **Verzeihung!** [fɛr'tsajʊŋ]

I'm sorry! - **Entschuldigung!** [ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgʊŋ]

to forgive (vt) - **verzeihen** (vt) [fɛr'tsaɪən]

It's okay! - **Das macht nichts!** [das maht nɪhts]

please (adv) - **bitte** ['bitə]

Don't forget! - **Nicht vergessen!** [niht fər'gɛsən]  
Certainly! - **Natürlich!** [na'tyrlɪh]  
Of course not! - **Natürlich nicht!** [na'tyrlɪh 'niht]  
Okay! (I agree) - **Gut! Okay!** [gʊ:t ɔ'keɪ]  
That's enough! - **Es ist genug!** [ɛs ist gɛ'nʊk]

### 3. How to address

mister, sir - **Herr** [hɛr]  
ma'am - **Frau** ['frau]  
miss - **Frau** ['frau]  
young man - **Junger Mann** ['juŋə man]  
young man (little boy) - **Junge** ['juŋə]  
miss (little girl) - **Mädchen** ['mɛ:θən]

### 4. Cardinal numbers. Part 1

0 zero - **null** [nʊl]  
1 one - **eins** [aɪns]  
2 two - **zwei** [tsvai]  
3 three - **drei** [draɪ]  
4 four - **vier** [fi:ə]

5 five - **fünf** [fʏnf]  
6 six - **sechs** [zɛks]  
7 seven - **sieben** [zi:bn]  
8 eight - **acht** [aht]  
9 nine - **neun** [nɔɪn]

10 ten - **zehn** [tse:n]  
11 eleven - **elf** [ɛlf]  
12 twelve - **zwölf** ['tswɔlf]

13 thirteen - **dreizehn** ['draɪtsɛɪn]

14 fourteen - **vierzehn** ['fɪrtse:n]

15 fifteen - **fünfzehn** ['fʏnftsɛɪn]

16 sixteen - **sechzehn** ['zɛhtsɛ:n]

17 seventeen - **siebzehn** ['zi:ptsɛɪn]

18 eighteen - **achtzehn** ['ahtsɛɪn]

19 nineteen - **neunzehn** ['nɔɪntsɛɪn]

20 twenty - **zwanzig** ['tsvantsɪh]

21 twenty-one - **einundzwanzig** ['aɪn unt 'tsvantsɪh]

22 twenty-two - **zweiundzwanzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'tsvantsɪh]

23 twenty-three - **dreiundzwanzig** ['draɪ unt 'tsvantsɪh]

30 thirty - **dreißig** ['draɪsɪh]

31 thirty-one - **einunddreißig** ['aɪn unt 'draɪsɪh]

32 thirty-two - **zweiunddreißig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'draɪsɪh]

33 thirty-three - **dreiunddreißig** ['draɪ unt 'draɪsɪh]

40 forty - **vierzig** ['fɪrtsɪh]

41 forty-one - **einundvierzig** ['aɪn unt 'fɪrtsɪh]

42 forty-two - **zweiundvierzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'fɪrtsɪh]

43 forty-three - **dreiundvierzig** ['draɪ unt 'fɪrtsɪh]

50 fifty - **fünfzig** ['fʏnftsɪh]

51 fifty-one - **einundfünfzig** ['aɪn unt 'fʏnftsɪh]

52 fifty-two - **zweiundfünfzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'fʏnftsɪh]

53 fifty-three - **dreiundfünfzig** ['draɪ unt 'fʏnftsɪh]

60 sixty - **sechzig** ['zɛhtsɪh]

61 sixty-one - **einundsechzig** ['aɪn unt 'zɛhtsɪh]

62 sixty-two - **zweiundsechzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'zɛhtsɪh]

63 sixty-three - **dreiundsechzig** ['draɪ unt 'zɛhtsih]

70 seventy - **siebzig** ['zi:ptsih]

71 seventy-one - **einundsiebzig** ['aɪn unt 'zi:ptsih]

72 seventy-two - **zweiundsiebzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'zi:ptsih]

73 seventy-three - **dreiundsiebzig** ['draɪ unt 'zi:ptsih]

80 eighty - **achtzig** ['ahtsih]

81 eighty-one - **einundachtzig** ['aɪn unt 'ahtsih]

82 eighty-two - **zweiundachtzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'ahtsih]

83 eighty-three - **dreiundachtzig** ['draɪ unt 'ahtsih]

90 ninety - **neunzig** ['nɔɪntsih]

91 ninety-one - **einundneunzig** ['aɪn unt 'nɔɪntsih]

92 ninety-two - **zweiundneunzig** ['tsvaɪ unt 'nɔɪntsih]

93 ninety-three - **dreiundneunzig** ['draɪ unt 'nɔɪntsih]

## 5. Cardinal numbers. Part 2

100 one hundred - **einhundert** [aɪn 'hɔndərt]

200 two hundred - **zweihundert** [tsvaɪ 'hɔndərt]

300 three hundred - **dreihundert** [draɪ 'hɔndərt]

400 four hundred - **vierhundert** [fir 'hɔndərt]

500 five hundred - **fünfhundert** [fynf 'hɔndərt]

600 six hundred - **sechshundert** [zɛks 'hɔndərt]

700 seven hundred - **siebenhundert** ['zi:bn 'hɔndərt]

800 eight hundred - **achthundert** [aht 'hɔndərt]

900 nine hundred - **neunhundert** [nɔɪn 'hɔndərt]

1000 one thousand - **eintausend** [aɪn 'tauzənt]

2000 two thousand - **zweitausend** [tsvai 'tauzənt]  
3000 three thousand - **dreitausend** [drai 'tauzənt]  
10000 ten thousand - **zehntausend** [tse:n 'tauzənt]  
one hundred thousand - **hunderttausend** ['hʊndərt 'tauzənt]  
million - **Million** (f) [mi'ljən]  
billion - **Milliarde** (f) [mi'ʎjardə]

## 6. Ordinal numbers

first (adj) - **der erste** [də 'ɛrstə]  
second (adj) - **der zweite** [də 'tsvaɪtə]  
third (adj) - **der dritte** [də 'dritə]  
fourth (adj) - **der vierte** [də 'fi:rtə]  
fifth (adj) - **der fünfte** [də 'fynftə]

sixth (adj) - **der sechste** [də 'zɛkstə]  
seventh (adj) - **der siebte** [də 'zi:ptə]  
eighth (adj) - **der achte** [də 'ahtə]  
ninth (adj) - **der neunte** [də 'nɔɪntə]  
tenth (adj) - **der zehnte** [də 'tsɛintə]

## 7. Numbers. Fractions

fraction - **Bruch** (m) [brʊh]  
one half - **Hälfte** (f) ['hɛlftə]  
one third - **Drittel** (n) ['dritl]  
one quarter - **Viertel** (n) ['firtl]

one eighth - **Achtel** (n) ['ahtl]  
one tenth - **Zehntel** (n) ['tse:ntl]  
two thirds - **zwei Drittel** [tsvai 'dritl]  
three quarters - **drei Viertel** [drai 'fi:rtl]

## 8. Numbers. Basic operations

subtraction - **Subtraktion** (f) [zuptrak'tsɔ:n]

to subtract (vi, vt) - **subtrahieren** (vt) [zuptra'i:rən]

division - **Division** (f) [diwi'zɔ:n]

to divide (vt) - **dividieren** (vt) [diwi'di:rən]

addition - **Addition** (f) [adi'tsɔ:n]

to add up (vt) - **addieren** (vt) [a'di:rən]

to add (vi, vt) - **hinzufügen** (vt) [hin'tsu:fy:gən]

multiplication - **Multiplikation** (f) [møltiplika'tsɔ:n]

to multiply (vt) - **multiplizieren** (vt) [møltipli'tsi:rən]

## 9. Numbers. Miscellaneous

digit, figure - **Ziffer** (f) ['tsifə]

number - **Zahl** (f) [tsa:l]

numeral - **Zahlwort** (n) ['tsa:lvɔrt]

minus sign - **Minus** (n) ['mi:nəs]

plus sign - **Plus** (n) [plys]

formula - **Formel** (f) ['fɔrml]

calculation - **Berechnung** (f) [bə'rehnʊŋ]

to count (vt) - **zählen** (vt) ['tsɛ:lən]

to count up - **berechnen** (vt) [bə'rehnən]

to compare (vt) - **vergleichen** (vt) [fɛrg'laɪhn]

How much? - **Wie viel?** ['wi:fi:l]

How many? - **Wie viele?** [wi: 'fi:lə]

sum, total - **Summe** (f) ['zumə]

result - **Ergebnis** (n) [ɛr'ge:pnis]

remainder - **Rest** (m) [rɛst]

a few ... - **einige** ['aɪnɪgə]  
few, little (adv) - **wenig** ... ['we:nɪʃ]  
the rest - **Übrige** (n) ['ju:brɪgə]  
one and a half - **anderthalb** ['andərthalp]  
dozen - **Dutzend** (n) ['dʊtsɛnt]

in half (adv) - **entzwei** [ɛnts'vai]  
equally (evenly) - **zu gleichen Teilen** [tsu 'ɡlaɪhən 'taɪlən]  
half - **Hälfte** (f) ['hɛlftə]  
time (three ~s) - **Mal** (n) [ma:l]

## 10. The most important verbs. Part 1

to advise (vt) - **raten** (vt) ['ra:tən]  
to agree (say yes) - **zustimmen** (vi) ['tsu:ʃtimən]  
to answer (vi, vt) - **antworten** (vi) ['antvɔrtən]  
to apologize (vi) - **sich entschuldigen** [zɪʃ ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgən]  
to arrive (vi) - **ankommen** (vi) ['aŋkɔmən]  
to ask (~ oneself) - **fragen** (vt) ['fra:gən]  
to ask (~ sb to do sth) - **bitten** (vt) ['bitən]

to be (vi) - **sein** (vi) [zaɪn]

to be afraid - **Angst haben** ['aŋst 'ha:bən]  
to be hungry - **hungrig sein** ['hʊŋrɪʃ zaɪn]  
to be interested in ... - **sich interessieren** [zɪʃ ɪntɛrɛ'si:rən]  
to be needed - **nötig sein** ['nø:tɪʃ zaɪn]  
to be surprised - **staunen** (vi) ['ʃtaunən]  
to be thirsty - **Durst haben** ['dɔrst 'ha:bən]

to begin (vt) - **beginnen** (vt) [bə'ɡɪnən]  
to belong to ... - **gehören** (vi) [ɡɛ'hø:rən]

to boast (vi) - **prahlen** (vi) ['pra:lən]  
to break (split into pieces) - **brechen** (vt) ['brɛhn]

to call (for help) - **rufen** (vi) ['rʊ:fən]  
can (v aux) - **können** (mod) ['kʊnən]  
to catch (vt) - **fangen** (vt) ['faŋən]  
to change (vt) - **ändern** (vt) ['ɛndərn]  
to choose (select) - **wählen** (vt) ['vɛlən]

to come down - **herabsteigen** (vi) [he'rapʃtaigən]  
to come in (enter) - **hereinkommen** (vi) [he'raɪŋkʊmən]  
to compare (vt) - **vergleichen** (vt) [fɛrg'laɪhn]  
to complain (vi, vt) - **klagen** (vi) ['kla:gən]

to confuse (mix up) - **verwechseln** (vt) [fɛrv:'ɛksəlŋ]  
to continue (vt) - **fortsetzen** (vt) ['fɔrtzɛtsən]  
to control (vt) - **kontrollieren** (vt) [kɔntrɔ'li:rən]  
to cook (dinner) - **zubereiten** (vt) ['tsu:bɛraɪtən]

to cost (vt) - **kosten** (vt) ['kɔstən]  
to count (add up) - **rechnen** (vt) ['rɛhnən]  
to count on ... - **auf ... zählen** ['auf 'tsɛlən]  
to create (vt) - **schaffen** (vt) ['ʃafən]  
to cry (weep) - **weinen** (vi) ['vaɪnən]

## 11. The most important verbs. Part 2

to deceive (vi, vt) - **täuschen** (vt) ['tɔɪʃn]  
to decorate (tree, street) - **schmücken** (vt) ['ʃmykən]  
to defend (a country, etc.) - **verteidigen** (vt) [fɛr'taɪdigən]  
to demand (request firmly) - **verlangen** (vt) [fɛr'laŋən]



to dig (vt) - **graben** (vt) [gra:bn]  
to discuss (vt) - **besprechen** (vt) [bəʃp'rɛhn]  
to do (vt) - **machen** (vt) ['mahn]  
to doubt (have doubts) - **zweifeln** (vi) ['tsvaɪfɛln]  
to drop (let fall) - **fallen lassen** ['fa:lən 'lasən]

to exist (vi) - **existieren** (vi) [ɛkzɪs'ti:rən]  
to expect (foresee) - **voraussehen** (vt) [fɔ'rausze:ən]  
to explain (vt) - **erklären** (vt) [ɛrk'lerən]

to fall (vi) - **fallen** (vi) ['fa:lən]  
to find (vt) - **finden** (vt) ['findn]  
to finish (vt) - **beenden** (vt) [bə'ɛndn]  
to fly (vi) - **fliegen** (vi) ['fli:gən]  
to follow ... (come after) - **folgen** (vi) ['fɔlgən]  
to forget (vi, vt) - **vergessen** (vt) [fɛr'gɛsn]  
to forgive (vt) - **verzeihen** (vt) [fɛr'tsaiən]

to give (vt) - **geben** (vt) [ge:bn]  
to give a hint - **andeuten** (vt) ['andɔɪtən]

to go (on foot) - **gehen** (vi) ['ge:ən]  
to go for a swim - **schwimmen gehen** ['ʃwi:mən 'ge:ən]  
to go out (from ...) - **ausgehen** (vi) ['ausge:ən]  
to guess right - **richtig raten** (vt) ['rihtɪh 'ra:tən]

to have (vt) - **haben** (vt) ['ha:bən]  
to have breakfast - **frühstücken** (vi) ['fry:ʃtykən]  
to have dinner - **zu Abend essen** [tsu 'a:bɛnt 'ɛsn]  
to have lunch - **zu Mittag essen** [tsu 'mita:k 'ɛsn]

to hear (vt) - **hören** (vt) ['hø:rən]

to help (vt) - **helfen** (vi) ['hɛlfən]  
to hide (vt) - **verstecken** (vt) [fɛrʃ'tɛkən]  
to hope (vi, vt) - **hoffen** (vi) ['hɔfən]  
to hunt (vi, vt) - **jagen** (vi) ['jagən]  
to hurry (vi) - **sich beeilen** [zɪh bɛ'ailən]

## 12. The most important verbs. Part 3

to inform (vt) - **informieren** (vt) [ɪnfɔr'mi:rən]  
to insist (vi, vt) - **bestehen** (vi) [bəʃ'te:ən]  
to insult (vt) - **kränken** (vt) ['krɛŋkən]  
to invite (vt) - **einladen** (vt) ['aɪnladn]  
to joke (vi) - **Witz machen** [wɪts 'mahn]

to keep (vt) - **aufbewahren** (vt) ['aufbɛ'va:rən]  
to keep silent - **schweigen** (vi) ['ʃvaɪgən]  
to kill (vt) - **ermorden** (vt) [ɛr'mɔrdn]  
to know (sb) - **kennen** (vt) ['kɛnən]  
to know (sth) - **wissen** (vt) ['wɪsn]

to laugh (vi) - **lachen** (vi) ['lahn]  
to liberate (city, etc.) - **befreien** (vt) [bəf'raɪən]  
to like (I like ...) - **gefallen** (vi) [gɛ'falən]  
to look for ... (search) - **suchen** (vt) ['zu:hən]  
to love (sb) - **lieben** (vt) [li:bn]

to make a mistake - **sich irren** [zɪh 'irən]  
to manage, to run - **leiten** (vt) ['laɪtən]  
to mean (signify) - **bedeuten** (vt) [bɛ'dɔɪtən]  
to mention (talk about) - **erwähnen** (vt) [ɛr'vɛnən]  
to miss (school, etc.) - **versäumen** (vt) [fɛr'zɔɪmən]  
to notice (see) - **bemerken** (vt) [bə'mɛrkən]

to object (vi, vt) - **einwenden** (vt) [aɪn'ventən]  
to observe (see) - **beobachten** (vt) [bə'ɔbahtən]  
to open (vt) - **öffnen** (vt) [øfnən]  
to order (meal, etc.) - **bestellen** (vt) [bəf'tɛlən]  
to order (mil.) - **befehlen** (vt) [bə'fe:lən]  
to own (possess) - **besitzen** (vt) [bə'zitsən]

to participate (vi) - **teilnehmen** (vi) ['taɪlne:mən]  
to pay (vi, vt) - **zahlen** (vt) ['tsa:lən]  
to permit (vt) - **erlauben** (vt) [ɛr'laubn]  
to plan (vt) - **planen** (vt) ['pla:nən]  
to play (children) - **spielen** (vi, vt) ['ʃpi:lən]

to pray (vi, vt) - **beten** (vi) ['be:tən]  
to prefer (vt) - **vorziehen** (vt) ['fɔ:rtsiən]  
to promise (vt) - **versprechen** (vt) [fɛrʃp'rɛhn]  
to pronounce (vt) - **aussprechen** (vt) ['ausʃprɛhn]  
to propose (vt) - **vorschlagen** (vt) ['fɔrʃla:gən]  
to punish (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəft'ra:fən]

to read (vi, vt) - **lesen** (vi, vt) ['le:zn]  
to recommend (vt) - **empfehlen** (vt) [ɛmp'fe:lən]  
to refuse (vi, vt) - **sich weigern** [zɪh 'vaɪgərn]  
to regret (be sorry) - **bedauern** (vt) [bə'dauərn]

to rent (sth from sb) - **mieten** (vt) ['mi:tən]  
to repeat (say again) - **noch einmal sagen** [nɔh aɪnmal za:gn]  
to reserve, to book - **reservieren** (vt) [rezɛr'wi:rən]  
to run (vi) - **laufen** (vi) ['laufən]

### 13. The most important verbs. Part 4

to save (rescue) - **retten** (vt) ['rɛtən]  
to say (~ thank you) - **sagen** (vt) ['za:gən]  
to scold (vt) - **schelten** (vt) ['ʃɛltən]  
to see (vt) - **sehen** (vi, vt) ['ze:ən]  
to sell (vt) - **verkaufen** (vt) [fɛr'kaufən]  
to send (vt) - **abschicken** (vt) ['apʃikən]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]  
to shout (vi) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
to show (vt) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]  
to sign (document) - **unterschreiben** (vt) [untɛrʃ'raɪbn]  
to sit down (vi) - **sich setzen** [zɪh 'zɛtsən]  
to smile (vi) - **lächeln** (vi) ['lɛhəlɪn]

to speak (vi, vt) - **sprechen** (vi) ['ʃprɛhn]  
to steal (money, etc.) - **stehlen** (vt) ['ʃte:lən]  
to stop (cease) - **einstellen** (vt) ['aɪnʃtɛlən]  
to stop (for pause, etc.) - **stoppen** (vt) ['ʃtɒpən]  
to study (vt) - **lernen** (vt) ['lɛrnən]  
to swim (vi) - **schwimmen** (vi) ['ʃwɪmən]

to take (vt) - **nehmen** (vt) ['ne:mən]  
to think (vi, vt) - **denken** (vi, vt) ['dɛŋkən]  
to threaten (vt) - **drohen** (vi) ['drɔ:ən]  
to touch (with hands) - **berühren** (vt) [bə'ry:rən]  
to translate (vt) - **übersetzen** (vt) [ju:bɛr'zɛtsən]  
to trust (vt) - **vertrauen** (vi) [fɛrt'rauən]  
to try (attempt) - **versuchen** (vt) [fɛr'zu:hən]  
to turn (~ to the left) - **abbiegen** (vi) ['apbi:gən]

to underestimate (vt) - **unterschätzen** (vt) [untɛr'ʃɛtsən]  
to understand (vt) - **verstehen** (vt) [fɛrʃ'te:ən]  
to unite (vt) - **vereinigen** (vt) [fɛr'h'aɪnɪgən]

to wait (vt) - **warten** (vi) ['vartən]  
to want (wish, desire) - **wollen** (vt) ['vɔləŋ]  
to warn (vt) - **warnen** (vt) ['varnən]  
to work (vi) - **arbeiten** (vi) ['arbaitən]  
to write (vt) - **schreiben** (vi, vt) [ʃraɪbn]  
to write down - **aufschreiben** (vt) ['aufʃraɪbn]

## 14. Colors

color - **Farbe** (f) ['farbə]  
shade (tint) - **Schattierung** (f) [ʃa'ti:rʊŋ]  
hue - **Farbton** (m) ['fa:rbtɔ:n]  
rainbow - **Regenbogen** (m) ['re:gənbɔ:gən]

white (adj) - **weiß** [vaɪs]  
black (adj) - **schwarz** [ʃvarts]  
gray (adj) - **grau** ['grau]

green (adj) - **grün** [gryn]  
yellow (adj) - **gelb** [gɛlp]  
red (adj) - **rot** [rɔ:t]

blue (adj) - **blau** ['blau]  
light blue (adj) - **hellblau** ['hɛlblau]  
pink (adj) - **rosa** ['rɔ:za]  
orange (adj) - **orange** [ɔ'ranʒ]  
violet (adj) - **violett** [wiɔ'let]  
brown (adj) - **braun** ['braun]

golden (adj) - **golden** ['gɔldn]  
silvery (adj) - **silbrig** ['zilbrɪʃ]

beige (adj) - **beige** [be:ʒ]  
cream (adj) - **cremefarben** ['krɛmfarbn]  
turquoise (adj) - **türkis** ['tyrki:s]  
cherry red (adj) - **kirschrot** ['kirʃrɔ:t]  
lilac (adj) - **lila** ['li:la]  
crimson (adj) - **himbeerrot** [himbe:ɐ'rɔt]

light (adj) - **hell** [hɛl]  
dark (adj) - **dunkel** ['dʊŋkl]  
bright (adj) - **grell** [grɛl]

colored (pencils) - **Farb-** ['farb]  
color (e.g., ~ film) - **Farb-** ['farb]  
black-and-white (adj) - **schwarz-weiß** ['ʃvartsvaɪs]  
plain (one color) - **einfarbig** ['aɪnfərbɪɡ]  
multicolored (adj) - **bunt** [bʊnt]

## 15. Questions

Who? - **Wer?** [we:r]  
What? - **Was?** [vas]  
Where? (at, in) - **Wo?** [vɔ:]  
Where (to)? - **Wohin?** [vɔ:'hin]  
Where ... from? - **Woher?** [vɔ:'he:r]  
When? - **Wann?** [van]  
Why? (aim) - **Wozu?** [vɔ:'tsu:]  
Why? (reason) - **Warum?** [va'rʊm]

What for? - **Wofür?** [vɔ:'fy:r]  
How? (in what way) - **Wie?** [wi:]  
What? (which?) - **Welcher?** ['vɛlhə]  
Which? - **Welcher?** ['vɛlhə]

To whom? - **Wem?** [we:m]  
About whom? - **Über wen?** [ju:bə vɛ:n]  
About what? - **Wovon?** [vɔ:'fɔn]  
With whom? - **Mit wem?** [mit we:m]

How many? - **Wie viele?** [wi: 'fi:lə]  
How much? - **Wie viel?** ['wi:fi:l]  
Whose? - **Wessen?** ['vɛsn]

## 16. Prepositions

with (accompanied by) - **mit** [mit]  
without - **ohne** ['ɔ:nə]  
to (indicating direction) - **nach** [na:h]  
about (talking ~ ...) - **über** ['ju:bə]  
before (in time) - **vor** [fɔ:r]  
in front of ... - **vor** [fɔ:r]

under (beneath, below) - **unter** ['untə]  
above (over) - **über** ['ju:bə]  
on (atop) - **auf** ['auf]  
from (off, out of) - **aus** ['aus]  
of (made from) - **aus, von** ['aus], [fɔn]

in (e.g., ~ ten minutes) - **in** [in]  
over (across the top of) - **über** ['ju:bə]

## 17. Function words. Adverbs. Part 1

Where? (at, in) - **Wo?** [vɔ:]  
here (adv) - **hier** [hi:ə]

there (adv) - **dort** [dɔrt]

somewhere (to be) - **irgendwo** ['irgəntvɔ:]

nowhere (not anywhere) - **nirgends** ['nirgənts]

by (near, beside) - **an** [an]

by the window - **am Fenster** [am 'fɛnstə]

Where (to)? - **Wohin?** [vɔ:'hin]

here (e.g., come ~!) - **hierher** ['hi:rhe:r]

there (e.g., to go ~) - **dahin** [da'hin]

from here (adv) - **von hier** [fɔn hi:ə]

from there (adv) - **von da** [fɔn da:]

close (adv) - **nah** [na:]

far (adv) - **weit** [vaɪt]

near (e.g., ~ Paris) - **in der Nähe von ...** [in də 'nɛ:ə fɔn]

nearby (adv) - **in der Nähe** [in də 'nɛ:ə]

not far (adv) - **unweit** [unvaɪt]

left (adj) - **link** [lɪŋk]

on the left - **links** [lɪŋks]

to the left - **nach links** [na:h 'lɪŋks]

right (adj) - **recht** [rɛht]

on the right - **rechts** [rɛhts]

to the right - **nach rechts** [na:h 'rɛhts]

in front (adv) - **vorne** ['fɔrnə]



front (as adj) - **Vorder-** ['fɔrdə]  
ahead (in space) - **vorwärts** ['fɔ:rverts]

behind (adv) - **hinten** ['hintən]  
from behind - **von hinten** [fɔn 'hintən]  
back (towards the rear) - **rückwärts** ['rykverts]

middle - **Mitte** (f) ['mitə]  
in the middle - **in der Mitte** [in də 'mitə]

at the side - **seitlich** ['zaitlih]  
everywhere (adv) - **überall** [ju:bə<sup>h</sup>'al]  
around (in all directions) - **ringsherum** [rɪŋshe'røm]

from inside - **von innen** [fɔn 'inən]  
somewhere (to go) - **irgendwohin** ['irgəntvɔ:hin]  
straight (directly) - **geradeaus** [gɛ'ra:deaus]  
back (e.g., come ~) - **zurück** [tsu'ryk]

from anywhere - **irgendwoher** ['irgəntvɔhə:]  
from somewhere - **von irgendwo** [fɔn 'i:gəntvɔ]

firstly (adv) - **erstens** ['erstəns]  
secondly (adv) - **zweitens** ['tsvaitəns]  
thirdly (adv) - **drittens** ['dritəns]

suddenly (adv) - **plötzlich** ['pløtslih]  
at first (adv) - **zuerst** [tsu'erst]  
for the first time - **zum ersten Mal** [tsum 'erstən 'ma:l]  
long before ... - **lange vor ...** ['laŋə fɔr]  
anew (over again) - **von Anfang an** [fɔn 'anfaŋ an]

for good (adv) - **für immer** [fy:r 'imə]

never (adv) - **nie** [ni]

again (adv) - **wieder** ['wi:də]

now (adv) - **jetzt** [jetst]

often (adv) - **oft** [ɔft]

then (adv) - **damals** ['da:ma:ls]

urgently (quickly) - **dringend** ['driŋɛnt]

usually (adv) - **gewöhnlich** [gɛ'wø:nliħ]

by the way, ... - **übrigens, ...** ['ju:brigəns]

possible (that is ~) - **möglicherweise** [møklihə'vaizə]

probably (adv) - **wahrscheinlich** [va:r'ʃainliħ]

maybe (adv) - **vielleicht** [fi'laɪħt]

besides ... - **außerdem ...** ['auserdəm]

that's why ... - **deshalb ...** ['dɛs'halp]

in spite of ... - **trotz ...** [trɔts]

thanks to ... - **dank ...** [daŋk]

what (pron.) - **was** [vas]

that - **das** [das]

something - **etwas** ['ɛtvas]

anything (something) - **irgendwas** ['irgɛtvas]

nothing - **nichts** [niħts]

who (pron.) - **wer** [we:r]

someone - **jemand** ['jemant]

somebody - **irgendwer** ['irgɛntwe:r]

nobody - **niemand** ['ni:mant]

nowhere (a voyage to ~) - **nirgends** ['nirgənts]

nobody's - **niemandes** ['ni:mandəs]

somebody's - **jemandes** ['jemandəs]

so (I'm ~ glad) - **so** [zɔ:]

also (as well) - **auch** ['auh]

too (as well) - **ebenfalls** ['e:bənfals]

## 18. Function words. Adverbs. Part 2

Why? - **Warum?** [va'rəm]

for some reason - **aus irgendeinem Grund** ['aus ju:gnt<sup>h</sup>ainem 'gry:nt]

because ... - **weil** ... [vail]

for some purpose - **zu irgendeinem Zweck** [tsu ju:gnt<sup>h</sup>ainem tsvek]

and - **und** [unt]

or - **oder** ['ɔ:də]

but - **aber** ['a:bə]

for (e.g., ~ me) - **für** [fy:r]

too (~ many people) - **zu** [tsu:]

only (exclusively) - **nur** [nʊ:r]

exactly (adv) - **genau** [gɛ'nau]

about (more or less) - **etwa** ['ɛtva]

approximately (adv) - **ungefähr** ['uŋəfɛ:r]

approximate (adj) - **ungefähr** ['uŋəfɛ:r]

almost (adv) - **fast** [fast]

the rest - **Übrige** (n) ['ju:brigə]

other (different) - **andere** ['andɛrə]

each (adj) - **jeder** (m) ['je:də]

any (no matter which) - **beliebig** [bə'li:bɪf]

many, much (a lot of) - **viel** [fi:l]  
many people - **viele Menschen** ['file mɛnʃən]  
all (everyone) - **alle** ['alə]

in return for ... - **im Austausch gegen** ... [im 'austauf 'gɛgən]  
in exchange (adv) - **dafür** ['dafyɐ]  
by hand (made) - **mit der Hand** [mit də hant]  
hardly (negative opinion) - **schwerlich** ['ʃwe:rlɪh]

probably (adv) - **wahrscheinlich** [va:r'ʃainlih]  
on purpose (adv) - **absichtlich** ['apzihtlih]  
by accident (adv) - **zufällig** ['tsufɛlih]

very (adv) - **sehr** [ze:r]  
for example (adv) - **zum Beispiel** [tsum 'baɪʃpi:l]  
between - **zwischen** ['tswɪʃn]  
among - **unter** ['untə]  
so much (such a lot) - **so viel** [zɔ: 'fi:l]  
especially (adv) - **besonders** [bə'zɔndɐs]

# basic concepts. part 2

## 19. Weekdays

Monday - **Montag** (m) ['mɔ:nta:k]

Tuesday - **Dienstag** (m) ['di:nsta:k]

Wednesday - **Mittwoch** (m) ['mitvɔh]

Thursday - **Donnerstag** (m) ['dɔnərsta:k]

Friday - **Freitag** (m) ['fraita:k]

Saturday - **Samstag** (m) ['zamsta:k]

Sunday - **Sonntag** (m) ['zɔnta:k]

today (adv) - **heute** ['hɔitə]

tomorrow (adv) - **morgen** ['mɔrgən]

the day after tomorrow - **übermorgen** ['ju:bər'mɔrgən]

yesterday (adv) - **gestern** ['gɛstərn]

the day before yesterday - **vorgestern** ['fɔ:rgɛstərn]

day - **Tag** (m) [ta:k]

workday - **Arbeitstag** (m) ['arbaɪtsta:k]

public holiday - **Feiertag** (m) ['fajerta:k]

day off - **freier Tag** (m) ['fraɪə 'ta:k]

weekend - **Wochenende** (n) ['vɔhən<sup>h</sup> 'ɛndə]

all day long - **den ganzen Tag** [den 'gantsən 'ta:k]  
next day (adv) - **am nächsten Tag** [am 'nɛkstən ta:k]  
two days ago - **zwei Tage vorher** [tsvai 'tagɐ 'fɔ:hə]  
the day before - **am Vortag** [am 'fɔrta:k]  
daily (adj) - **täglich** ['tɛɡliːh]  
every day (adv) - **täglich** ['tɛɡliːh]

week - **Woche** (f) ['vɔhə]  
last week (adv) - **letzte Woche** ['lɛtstə 'vɔhə]  
next week (adv) - **nächste Woche** ['nɛkstə 'vɔhə]  
weekly (adj) - **wöchentlich** ['wøhɛntlɪːh]  
every week (adv) - **wöchentlich** ['wøhɛntlɪːh]  
twice a week - **zweimal pro Woche** ['tsvaɪma:l prɔ 'vɔhə]  
every Tuesday - **jeden Dienstag** ['je:dn 'di:nsta:k]

## 20. Hours. Day and night

morning - **Morgen** (m) ['mɔrgən]  
in the morning - **morgens** ['mɔrgəns]  
noon, midday - **Mittag** (m) ['mita:k]  
in the afternoon - **nachmittags** ['na:hmi'ta:ks]

evening - **Abend** (m) ['a:bɛnt]  
in the evening - **abends** ['a:bɛnts]  
night - **Nacht** (f) [naht]  
at night - **nachts** [nahts]  
midnight - **Mitternacht** (f) ['mitɛrnaht]

second - **Sekunde** (f) [ze'kʊndə]  
minute - **Minute** (f) [mi'nʊ:tə]  
hour - **Stunde** (f) ['ʃtʊndə]  
half an hour - **eine halbe Stunde** ['aɪnə 'halbə 'ʃtʊndə]

quarter of an hour - **Viertelstunde** (f) [fɪrtəlʃ'tɔndə]  
fifteen minutes - **fünfzehn Minuten** ['fʏnftsi:n mi'nɔ:tən]  
24 hours - **Tag und Nacht** ['ta:k unt 'naht]

sunrise - **Sonnenaufgang** (m) ['zɔnən 'aufgaŋ]  
dawn - **Morgendämmerung** (f) ['mɔrgən 'dɛmɐʊŋ]  
early morning - **früher Morgen** (m) ['fry:ə 'mɔrgən]  
sunset - **Sonnenuntergang** (m) ['zɔnən 'untɛrgaŋ]

early in the morning - **früh am Morgen** [fry: am 'mɔrgən]  
this morning - **heute morgen** ['hɔɪtə 'mɔrgən]  
tomorrow morning - **morgen früh** ['mɔrgən 'fry:]

this afternoon - **heute Mittag** ['hɔɪtə 'mita:k]  
in the afternoon - **nachmittags** ['na:hmi'ta:ks]  
tomorrow afternoon - **morgen Nachmittag** ['mɔrgən 'nahmita:g]

tonight (this evening) - **heute Abend** ['hɔɪtə 'a:bɛnt]  
tomorrow night - **morgen Abend** ['mɔrgən 'a:bɛnt]

at 3 o'clock sharp - **Punkt drei Uhr** [pʊŋkt 'draɪ u:r]  
about 4 o'clock - **gegen vier Uhr** ['gɛgən fiə u:r]  
by 12 o'clock - **um zwölf Uhr** [um 'tswɔlf 'u:ə]

in 20 minutes - **in zwanzig Minuten** [in 'tsvantsɪh mi'nɔ:tən]  
in an hour - **in einer Stunde** [in 'aɪnə 'ʃtʊndə]  
on time (adv) - **rechtzeitig** ['rɛhtsaɪtɪh]

a quarter of ... - **Viertel vor ...** ['fɪrtəl fɔr]  
within an hour - **innerhalb einer Stunde** ['ɪnɐhalb 'aɪnə 'ʃtʊndə]  
every 15 minutes - **alle fünfzehn Minuten** ['alɐ 'fʏnftsɛ:n mi'nɔ:tən]

round the clock - **Tag und Nacht** ['ta:k unt 'naht]

## 21. Months. Seasons

January - **Januar** (m) ['janʊa:r]

February - **Februar** (m) ['fe:brʊa:r]

March - **März** (m) [mɛrts]

April - **April** (m) [ap'ril]

May - **Mai** (m) [maɪ]

June - **Juni** (m) ['ju:ni]

July - **Juli** (m) ['ju:li]

August - **August** (m) [aʊ'gʊst]

September - **September** (m) [zɛp'tɛmbə]

October - **Oktober** (m) [ɔk'tɔ:bə]

November - **November** (m) [nɔ'vɛmbə]

December - **Dezember** (m) [de'tsɛmbə]

spring - **Frühling** (m) ['fry:liŋ]

in spring - **im Frühling** [im 'fry:liŋ]

spring (as adj) - **Frühlings-** ['fry:liŋs]

summer - **Sommer** (m) ['zɔmə]

in summer - **im Sommer** [im 'zɔmə]

summer (as adj) - **Sommer-** ['zɔmə]

fall - **Herbst** (m) [hɛrpst]

in fall - **im Herbst** [im hɛrpst]

fall (as adj) - **Herbst-** [hɛrpst]

winter - **Winter** (m) ['wintə]



in winter - **im Winter** [im 'wintə]  
winter (as adj) - **Winter-** ['wintə]

month - **Monat** (m) ['mɔ:nat]  
this month - **in diesem Monat** [in 'dizɛm 'mɔ:nat]  
next month - **nächsten Monat** ['nɛfstən 'mɔ:nat]  
last month - **letzten Monat** ['lɛtstən 'mɔ:nat]

a month ago - **vor einem Monat** [fɔr 'aɪnɛm 'mɔ:nat]  
in a month - **über eine Monat** ['ju:bə 'aɪnɛ 'mɔ:nat]  
in two months - **über zwei Monaten** ['ju:bə tsvai 'mɔ:natən]  
the whole month - **einen ganzen Monat** ['aɪnɛn 'gantsɛn 'mɔ:nat]  
all month long - **einen ganzen Monat** ['aɪnɛn 'gantsɛn 'mɔ:nat]

monthly (~ magazine) - **monatlich** ['mɔ:natlɪh]  
monthly (adv) - **monatlich** ['mɔ:natlɪh]  
every month - **jeden Monat** ['je:dn 'mɔ:nat]  
twice a month - **zweimal pro Monat** ['tsvaɪma:l prɔ 'mɔ:nat]

year - **Jahr** (n) [jar]  
this year - **dieses Jahr** ['dizɛs jar]  
next year - **nächstes Jahr** ['nɛfstəs jar]  
last year - **voriges Jahr** ['fɔrɪɡɛs jar]

a year ago - **vor einem Jahr** [fɔr 'aɪnɛm jar]  
in a year - **über ein Jahr** ['ju:bə aɪn jar]  
in two years - **über zwei Jahre** ['ju:bə tsvai 'jarə]  
the whole year - **ein ganzes Jahr** [aɪn 'gantsɛs jar]  
all year long - **ein ganzes Jahr** [aɪn 'gantsɛs jar]

every year - **jedes Jahr** ['je:dɛs jar]  
annual (adj) - **jährlich** ['jɛrlɪh]

annually (adv) - **jährlich** ['jerliḥ]  
4 times a year - **viermal pro Jahr** ['fir'mal pro jar]

date (e.g., today's ~) - **Datum** (n) ['da:təm]  
date (e.g., ~ of birth) - **Datum** (n) ['da:təm]  
calendar - **Kalender** (m) [ka'lendə]

half a year - **ein halbes Jahr** [aɪn 'halbəs jar]  
six months - **Halbjahr** (n) ['halbʰjar]  
season (summer, etc.) - **Saison** (f) [zɛ'zɔ:n]  
century - **Jahrhundert** (n) [jar'höndərt]

## 22. Time. Miscellaneous

time - **Zeit** (f) [tsait]  
instant (n) - **Augenblick** (m) ['augɛnblik]  
moment - **Moment** (m) [mɔ'mɛnt]  
instant (adj) - **augenblicklich** ['augɛnblikliḥ]  
lapse (of time) - **Zeitspanne** (f) ['tsaitʃpanə]  
life - **Leben** (n) [le:bn]  
eternity - **Ewigkeit** (f) ['ɛwiḡkait]

epoch - **Epoche** (f) [ɛ'pɔhə]  
era - **Ära** (f) ['ɛra]  
cycle - **Zyklus** (m) ['tsyklus]  
period - **Periode** (f) [peri'ɔ:dɛ]  
term (short-~) - **Frist** (f) [frist]

the future - **Zukunft** (f) ['tsu:kɔnft]  
future (as adj) - **zukünftig** [tsu:'kynftiḥ]  
next time - **nächstes Mal** ['nɛḥstəs mal]  
the past - **Vergangenheit** (f) [fɛr'gaŋənhait]

past (recent) - **vorig** ['fɔ:rih]  
last time - **letztes Mal** ['lɛtstəs ma:l]

later (adv) - **später** ['ʃpɛtə]  
after - **danach** [da'na:h]  
nowadays (adv) - **zur Zeit** [tsur'tsɛɪt]  
now (adv) - **jetzt** [jɛtst]  
immediately (adv) - **sofort** [zɔ'fɔrt]  
soon (adv) - **bald** [balt]  
in advance (beforehand) - **im Voraus** [im fɔ'raus]

a long time ago - **lange her** ['laŋə he:ə]  
recently (adv) - **vor kurzem** [fɔr 'kɔrtsəm]  
destiny - **Schicksal** (n) ['ʃɪkzəl]  
memories (childhood ~) - **Erinnerungen** (pl) [ɛr'h'inɛrʊŋən]  
archives - **Archiv** (n) [ar'hɪf]

during ... - **während** ... ['vɛrɛnt]  
long, a long time (adv) - **lange** ['laŋə]  
not long (adv) - **nicht lange** [niht 'laŋə]  
early (in the morning) - **früh** [fry:]  
late (not early) - **spät** [ʃpɛt]

forever (for good) - **für immer** [fy:r 'imə]  
to start (begin) - **beginnen** (vt) [bə'ɡɪnən]  
to postpone (vt) - **verschieben** (vt) [fɛr'ʃi:bn]

at the same time - **gleichzeitig** ['ɡlaɪhtsaɪtɪh]  
permanently (adv) - **ständig** ['ʃtɛndɪh]  
constant (noise, pain) - **konstant** [kɔns'tant]  
temporary (adj) - **zeitweilig** ['tsaɪtvailɪh]

sometimes (adv) - **manchmal** ['manhmal]

rarely (adv) - **selten** ['zeltən]

often (adv) - **oft** [ɔft]

## 23. Opposites

rich (adj) - **reich** [raɪh]

poor (adj) - **arm** [arm]

ill, sick (adj) - **krank** [kranʁk]

healthy (adj) - **gesund** [gɛ'zunt]

big (adj) - **groß** [grɔ:s]

small (adj) - **klein** [klaɪn]

quickly (adv) - **schnell** [ʃnɛl]

slowly (adv) - **langsam** ['lanʒa:m]

fast (adj) - **schnell** [ʃnɛl]

slow (adj) - **langsam** ['lanʒa:m]

cheerful (adj) - **froh** [frɔ:]

sad (adj) - **traurig** ['traurɪh]

together (adv) - **zusammen** [tsu'zamən]

separately (adv) - **getrennt** [get'rɛnt]

aloud (to read) - **laut** ['laut]

silently (to oneself) - **still** [ʃtɪl]

tall (adj) - **hoch** [hɔh]  
low (adj) - **niedrig** ['nidrih]

deep (adj) - **tief** [ti:f]  
shallow (adj) - **flach** [flah]

yes - **ja** [ja]  
no - **nein** [nain]

distant (in space) - **fern** [fɛrn]  
nearby (adj) - **nah** [na:]

far (adv) - **weit** [vait]  
nearby (adv) - **nebenan** [ne:bn<sup>h</sup>'an]

long (adj) - **lang** [laŋ]  
short (adj) - **kurz** [kɔrts]

good (kindhearted) - **gut** [gʊ:t]  
evil (adj) - **böse** ['bø:zə]

married (adj) - **verheiratet** [fɛr'hairat:tət]  
single (adj) - **ledig** ['le:dih]

to forbid (vt) - **verbieten** (vt) [fɛr'bi:tən]  
to permit (vt) - **erlauben** (vt) [ɛr'laubn]

end - **Ende** (n) ['ɛndə]  
beginning - **Anfang** (m) ['anfaŋ]

left (adj) - **link** [lɪŋk]  
right (adj) - **recht** [rɛht]

first (adj) - **der erste** [də 'ɛrstə]  
last (adj) - **der letzte** [də 'letstə]

crime - **Verbrechen** (n) [fɛrb'rɛhn]  
punishment - **Bestrafung** (f) [bəft'ra:fʊŋ]

to order (vt) - **befehlen** (vt) [bə'fe:lən]  
to obey (vi, vt) - **sich unterordnen** [zɪh 'untɐʰɔrdnən]

straight (adj) - **gerade** [gɛ'ra:də]  
curved (adj) - **krumm** [krʊm]

heaven - **Paradies** (n) [para'di:s]  
hell - **Hölle** (f) ['hølə]

to be born - **geboren sein** [gɛ'bɔ:rən zain]  
to die (vi) - **sterben** (vi) ['fɛrbn]

strong (adj) - **stark** [ʃtark]  
weak (adj) - **schwach** [ʃvah]

old (adj) - **alt** [alt]  
young (adj) - **jung** [juŋ]

old (adj) - **alt** [alt]  
new (adj) - **neu** [nɔɪ]

hard (adj) - **hart** [hart]  
soft (adj) - **weich** [vaɪh]

warm (adj) - **warm** [varm]  
cold (adj) - **kalt** [kalt]

fat (adj) - **dick** [dik]  
slim (adj) - **mager** ['ma:gə]

narrow (adj) - **eng** [ɛŋ]  
wide (adj) - **breit** [braɪt]

good (adj) - **gut** [gʊ:t]  
bad (adj) - **schlecht** ['fleht]

brave (adj) - **tapfer** ['tapfə]  
cowardly (adj) - **feige** ['faɪgə]

## 24. Lines and shapes

square - **Quadrat** (n) [kvad'rat]  
square (as adj) - **quadratisch** [kvad'ratiʃ]  
circle - **Kreis** (m) [kraɪs]  
round (adj) - **rund** [rʊnt]  
triangle - **Dreieck** (n) ['draɪ<sup>h</sup>ɛk]  
triangular (adj) - **dreieckig** ['draɪ<sup>h</sup>ɛkɪh]

oval - **Oval** (n) [ɔ'va:l]  
oval (as adj) - **oval** [ɔ'va:l]  
rectangle - **Rechteck** (n) ['rɛht<sup>h</sup>ɛk]

rectangular (adj) - **rechteckig** ['rɛht<sup>h</sup>ɛki<sup>h</sup>]

pyramid - **Pyramide** (f) [pyra'mi:dɛ]

rhombus - **Rhombus** (m) ['rɒmbʊs]

trapezoid - **Trapez** (n) [tra'pɛts]

cube - **Würfel** (m) ['wʏrfl]

prism - **Prisma** (n) ['prizma]

circumference - **Kreis** (m) [kraɪs]

sphere - **Sphäre** (f) ['sfɛrə]

globe (sphere) - **Kugel** (f) ['kʊ:gl]

diameter - **Durchmesser** (m) ['dʊr<sup>h</sup>mɛsə]

radius - **Radius** (m) ['radius]

perimeter - **Umfang** (m) ['umfaŋ]

center - **Zentrum** (n) ['tsɛnt<sup>r</sup>ʊm]

horizontal (adj) - **waagerecht** ['va:gə<sup>r</sup>ɛht]

vertical (adj) - **senkrecht** ['zɛŋkrɛht]

parallel (n) - **Parallele** (f) [para'le:lə]

parallel (as adj) - **parallel** [para'le:l]

line - **Linie** (f) ['li:niə]

stroke - **Strich** (m) [ʃtri<sup>h</sup>]

straight line - **Gerade** (f) [gɛ'radə]

curve (curved line) - **Kurve** (f) ['kʊrvə]

thin (line, etc.) - **dünn** [dyn]

contour (outline) - **Kontur** (f) [kɒn'tʊ:r]

intersection - **Kreuzung** (f) ['krɔɪtsuŋ]

right angle - **rechter Winkel** (m) ['rɛhtə 'wiŋkl]

segment - **Segment** (n) [zeg'mɛnt]

sector - **Sektor** (m) ['zɛktɔ:r]



side (of triangle) - **Seite** (f) ['zaɪtə]  
angle - **Winkel** (m) ['wiŋkl]

## 25. Units of measurement

weight - **Gewicht** (n) [gɛ'wiht]  
length - **Länge** (f) ['lɛŋə]  
width - **Breite** (f) ['braɪtə]  
height - **Höhe** (f) ['hø:ə]  
depth - **Tiefe** (f) ['ti:fə]  
volume - **Volumen** (n) [vɔ'ly:mən]  
area - **Fläche** (f) ['flɛhə]

gram - **Gramm** (n) [gram]  
milligram - **Milligramm** (n) [milig'ram]  
kilogram - **Kilo** (n) ['kilo]  
ton - **Tonne** (f) ['tɔnə]  
pound - **Pfund** (n) [pfʊnt]  
ounce - **Unze** (f) ['untsə]

meter - **Meter** (m) ['me:tə]  
millimeter - **Millimeter** (m) [mili'me:tə]  
centimeter - **Zentimeter** (m) [tsenti'me:tə]  
kilometer - **Kilometer** (m) [kilo'me:tə]  
mile - **Meile** (f) ['maɪlə]

inch - **Zoll** (m) [tsɔl]  
foot - **Fuß** (m) [fʊ:s]  
yard - **Yard** (n) [jart]

square meter - **Quadratmeter** (m) [kvad'radmetə]  
hectare - **Hektar** (n) [hɛk'ta:r]

liter - **Liter** (m) ['li:tə]  
degree - **Grad** (m) [grat]  
volt - **Volt** (n) [vɔlt]  
ampere - **Ampere** (n) [am'pɛ:r]  
horsepower - **Pferdestärke** (f) ['pfe:rdə 'ʃtɛrkə]

quantity - **Anzahl** (f) ['antsal]  
a little bit of ... - **etwas** ... ['ɛtvas]  
half - **Hälfte** (f) ['hɛlftə]  
dozen - **Dutzend** (n) ['dʊtsɛnt]  
piece (item) - **Stück** (n) [ʃtyk]

size - **Größe** (f) ['grø:sə]  
scale (map ~) - **Maßstab** (m) ['ma:sʃ'ta:p]

minimal (adj) - **minimal** [mini'ma:l]  
the smallest (adj) - **der kleinste** [də 'klaɪnstə]  
medium (adj) - **mittler, mittel-** ['mitlə], ['mitl]  
maximal (adj) - **maximal** [maks'i'ma:l]  
the largest (adj) - **der größte** [də 'grø:stə]

## 26. Containers

jar (glass) - **Glas** (n) [gla:s]  
can - **Dose** (f) ['dɔ:zə]  
bucket - **Eimer** (m) ['aɪmə]  
barrel - **Fass** (n), **Tonne** (f) [fas], ['tɒnə]

basin (for washing) - **Waschschüssel** (n) [va:ʃ 'ʃy:sl]  
tank (for liquid, gas) - **Behälter** (m) [bə'hɛltə]  
hip flask - **Flachmann** (m) ['flahman]  
jerrycan - **Kanister** (m) [ka'nistə]

cistern (tank) - **Zisterne** (f) [tsis'tɛrnə]

mug - **Kaffeebecher** (m) ['kafɐ bɛhə]

cup (of coffee, etc.) - **Tasse** (f) ['tasə]

saucer - **Untertasse** (f) ['untɛr'tasə]

glass (tumbler) - **Wasserglas** (n) ['vasəg'la:s]

glass (~ of wine) - **Weinglas** (n) ['vaɪŋla:s]

saucepan - **Kochtopf** (m) ['kɔhtɔpf]

bottle (~ of wine) - **Flasche** (f) ['fla:ʃə]

neck (of the bottle) - **Flaschenhals** (m) ['fla:ʃɛnhals]

carafe - **Karaffe** (f) [ka'rafə]

pitcher (earthenware) - **Tonkrug** (m) [tɔŋk'rʊk]

vessel (container) - **Gefäß** (n) [gɛ'fɛs]

pot (crock) - **Topf** (m) [tɔpf]

vase - **Vase** (f) ['va:zə]

bottle (~ of perfume) - **Flakon** (n) [fla'kɔn]

vial, small bottle - **Fläschchen** (n) ['flɛʃhən]

tube (of toothpaste) - **Tube** (f) ['tʊ:bə]

sack (bag) - **Sack** (m) [zak]

bag (paper ~, plastic ~) - **Tüte** (f) ['ty:tə]

box (e.g., shoebox) - **Karton** (m) [kar'tɔn]

crate - **Kiste** (f) ['kistə]

basket - **Korb** (m) [kɔrp]

## 27. Materials

material - **Stoff** (n) [ʃtɔf]  
wood - **Holz** (n) [hɔlts]  
wooden (adj) - **hölzern** ['høltəsərn]

glass (n) - **Glas** (n) [gla:s]  
glass (as adj) - **gläsern, Glas-** ['glɛ:zərn], [gla:s]

stone (n) - **Stein** (m) [ʃtaɪn]  
stone (as adj) - **steinern** ['ʃtaɪnərn]

plastic (n) - **Kunststoff** (m) ['kʊnstʃtɔf]  
plastic (as adj) - **Kunststoff-** ['kʊnstʃtɔf]

rubber (n) - **Gummi** (n) ['gʊmi]  
rubber (as adj) - **Gummi-** ['gʊmi]

material, fabric (n) - **Stoff** (m) [ʃtɔf]  
fabric (as adj) - **aus Stoff** ['aus ʃtɔf]

paper (n) - **Papier** (n) [pa'pi:ə]  
paper (as adj) - **Papier-** [pa'pi:r]

cardboard (n) - **Pappe** (f) ['papə]  
cardboard (as adj) - **Pappen-** ['papən]

polyethylene - **Polyäthylen** (n) [pɔli'etilən]  
cellophane - **Zellophan** (n) [tsɛlɔ'fan]  
linoleum - **Linoleum** (n) [li'nɔleum]  
plywood - **Furnier** (n) [fʊr'ni:ə]

porcelain (n) - **Porzellan** (n) [pɔrtseˈlan]  
porcelain (as adj) - **aus Porzellan** [ˈaus pɔrtseˈlan]  
clay (n) - **Ton** (m) [tɔn]  
clay (as adj) - **Ton-** [tɔn]  
ceramics (n) - **Keramik** (f) [keˈra:mik]  
ceramic (as adj) - **keramisch** [keˈra:miʃ]

## 28. Metals

metal (n) - **Metall** (n) [meˈtal]  
metal (as adj) - **metallisch, Metall-** [meˈtaliʃ], [meˈtal]  
alloy (n) - **Legierung** (f) [leˈgi:rʊŋ]

gold (n) - **Gold** (n) [gɔlt]  
gold, golden (adj) - **golden** [ˈgɔldn]  
silver (n) - **Silber** (n) [ˈzɪlbə]  
silver (as adj) - **silbern, Silber-** [ˈzɪlbɐn], [ˈzɪlbə]

iron (n) - **Eisen** (n) [ˈaɪzən]  
iron (adj), made of iron - **eisern, Eisen-** [ˈaɪzɐn], [ˈaɪzən]  
steel (n) - **Stahl** (m) [ʃtal]  
steel (as adj) - **stählern** [ˈʃtɛlərn]  
copper (n) - **Kupfer** (n) [ˈkʊpfə]  
copper (as adj) - **kupfern, Kupfer-** [ˈkʊpfɐn], [ˈkʊpfɐ]

aluminum (n) - **Aluminium** (n) [alyˈminium]  
aluminum (as adj) - **Aluminium-** [alyˈminium]  
bronze (n) - **Bronze** (f) [ˈbrɔntsə]  
bronze (as adj) - **bronzen** [ˈbrɔntsən]

brass - **Messing** (n) [ˈmɛsɪŋ]  
nickel - **Nickel** (n) [ˈnikl]

platinum - **Platin** (n) ['pla:ti:n]

mercury - **Quecksilber** (n) ['kvɛkzɪlbɐ]

tin - **Zinn** (n) [tsɪn]

lead - **Blei** (n) [blaɪ]

zinc - **Zink** (n) [tsɪŋk]

# HUMAN BEING

## human being. the body

### 29. Humans. Basic concepts

human being - **Mensch** (m) [mɛnʃ]  
man (adult male) - **Mann** (m) [man]  
woman - **Frau** (f) ['frau]  
child - **Kind** (n) [kint]

girl - **Mädchen** (n) ['mɛ:thən]  
boy - **Junge** (m) ['juŋə]  
teenager - **Teenager** (m) ['ti:ne:dʒə]  
old man - **Greis** (m) [grais]  
old woman - **alte Frau** (f) ['altə 'frau]

### 30. Human anatomy

organism - **Organismus** (m) [ɔrga'nismʊs]  
heart - **Herz** (n) [hɛrts]  
blood - **Blut** (n) [blut]  
artery - **Arterie** (f) [ar'tɛriə]  
vein - **Vene** (f) ['we:nə]

brain - **Gehirn** (n) [gɛ'hirn]  
nerve - **Nerv** (m) [nɛrf]  
nerves - **Nerven** (pl) ['nɛrvən]  
vertebra - **Wirbel** (m) ['wirbl]  
spine - **Wirbelsäule** (f) ['wirblzɔɪlə]

stomach (organ) - **Magen** (m) ['ma:gən]  
intestines, bowel - **Gedärm** (n) [gɛ'dɛ:rm]  
intestine (e.g., large ~) - **Darm** (m) [darm]  
liver - **Leber** (f) ['le:bə]  
kidney - **Niere** (f) ['ni:rə]

bone - **Knochen** (m) ['knɔchn]  
skeleton - **Skelett** (n) [skɛ'let]  
rib - **Rippe** (f) ['ripə]  
skull - **Schädel** (m) ['ʃɛ:dl]

muscle - **Muskel** (m) ['mʊskl]  
biceps - **Bizeps** (m) ['bitɛps]  
triceps - **Trizeps** (m) ['tritɛps]

tendon - **Sehne** (f) ['ze:nə]  
joint - **Gelenk** (n) [gɛ'leŋk]  
lungs - **Lungen** (pl) ['luŋən]  
genitals - **Geschlechtsorgane** (pl) [gɛʃ'lehtsɔr'ganə]  
skin - **Haut** (f) ['haut]



### 31. Head

head - **Kopf** (m) [kɔpf]  
face - **Gesicht** (n) [gɛ'ziht]  
nose - **Nase** (f) ['na:zə]  
mouth - **Mund** (m) [mʊnt]

eye - **Auge** (n) ['augə]  
eyes - **Augen** (pl) ['augən]  
pupil - **Pupille** (f) [pʊ'pilə]  
eyebrow - **Augenbraue** (f) ['augənbrauə]  
eyelash - **Wimper** (f) ['wimpə]  
eyelid - **Augenlid** (n) ['augənlit]

tongue - **Zunge** (f) ['tsʊŋə]  
tooth - **Zahn** (m) [tsa:n]  
lips - **Lippen** (pl) ['lipən]  
cheekbones - **Backenknochen** (pl) ['bakənknɔchn]  
gum - **Zahnfleisch** (n) ['tsa:nflaɪʃ]  
palate - **Gaumen** (m) ['gaumən]

nostrils - **Nasenlöcher** (pl) ['na:zənløhə]  
chin - **Kinn** (n) [kin]  
jaw - **Kiefer** (m) ['ki:fə]  
cheek - **Wange** (f) ['vaŋə]

forehead - **Stirn** (f) [ʃtɪrn]  
temple - **Schläfe** (f) ['ʃlɛfə]  
ear - **Ohr** (n) [ɔ:r]  
back of the head - **Nacken** (m) ['nakən]  
neck - **Hals** (m) [hals]  
throat - **Kehle** (f) ['ke:lə]

hair - **Haare** (pl) ['ha:arə]  
hairstyle - **Frisur** (f) [fri'zu:r]  
haircut - **Haarschnitt** (m) ['ha:rʃnit]  
wig - **Perücke** (f) [pe'rykə]

mustache - **Schnurrbart** (m) ['ʃnʊrba:rt]  
beard - **Bart** (m) [bart]  
to have (a beard, etc.) - **haben** (vt) ['ha:bən]  
braid - **Zopf** (m) [tsɔpf]  
sideburns - **Backenbart** (m) ['bakənba:rt]

red-haired (adj) - **rothhaarig** ['rɔ:tha:rih]  
gray (hair) - **grau** ['grau]  
bald (adj) - **kahl** [ka:l]  
bald patch - **Glatze** (f) ['glatsə]

ponytail - **Pferdeschwanz** (m) ['pfe:rdə ʃvants]  
bangs - **Pony** (m) ['pɒni]

## 32. Human body

hand - **Hand** (f) [hant]  
arm - **Arm** (m) [arm]

finger - **Finger** (m) ['fiŋə]  
thumb - **Daumen** (m) ['daumən]  
little finger - **kleiner Finger** (m) ['klaɪnə 'fiŋə]  
nail - **Nagel** (m) ['na:gl]

fist - **Faust** (f) ['faust]  
palm - **Handfläche** (f) ['hantf'lɛhə]

wrist - **Handgelenk** (n) ['hantgɛlɛŋk]  
forearm - **Unterarm** (m) ['untɐʰarm]  
elbow - **Ellbogen** (m) ['ɛlbɔːgən]  
shoulder - **Schulter** (f) ['ʃʊltə]

leg - **Bein** (n) [bain]  
foot - **Fuß** (m) [fʊːs]  
knee - **Knie** (n) [kniː]  
calf (part of leg) - **Wade** (f) ['vaːdə]  
hip - **Hüfte** (f) ['hyftə]  
heel - **Ferse** (f) ['fɛrzə]

body - **Körper** (m) ['kɔrpə]  
stomach - **Bauch** (m) ['baʊh]  
chest - **Brust** (f) [brʊst]  
breast - **Busen** (m) ['bʊːzən]  
flank - **Seite** (f), **Flanke** (f) ['zaɪtə], ['flaŋkə]  
back - **Rücken** (m) ['rykən]  
lower back - **Kreuz** (n) ['krɔɪts]  
waist - **Taille** (f) ['talə]

navel - **Nabel** (m) ['naːbl]  
buttocks - **Gesäße** (pl) [gɛ'zɛːs]  
bottom - **Hinterteil** (n) ['hintə taɪl]

beauty mark - **Leberfleck** (m) ['leːbɐflɛk]  
birthmark - **Muttermal** (n) ['mʊtɐmaːl]  
tattoo - **Tätowierung** (f) [tɛtə'wiːrʊŋ]  
scar - **Narbe** (f) ['narbə]

# clothing and accessories

## 33. Outerwear. Coats

clothes - **Kleidung** (f) ['klaɪdʊŋ]

outer clothing - **Oberkleidung** (f) ['ɔ:bər 'klaɪdʊŋ]

winter clothing - **Winterkleidung** (f) ['wɪntə klaɪdʊŋ]

overcoat - **Mantel** (m) ['mantl]

fur coat - **Pelzmantel** (m) ['pɛlts 'mantl]

fur jacket - **Pelzjacke** (f) ['pɛlts<sup>h</sup>jakə]

down coat - **Daunenjacke** (f) ['daunən<sup>h</sup>jakə]

jacket (e.g., leather ~) - **Jacke** (f) ['jakə]

raincoat - **Regenmantel** (m) ['re:gən 'mantl]

waterproof (adj) - **wasserdicht** ['vasə'diçt]

## 34. Men's and women's clothing

shirt - **Hemd** (n) [hɛmt]

pants - **Hose** (f) ['hɔ:zə]

jeans - **Jeans** (pl) [dʒɪns]

jacket (of man's suit) - **Jackett** (n) [ja'ket]

suit - **Anzug** (m) ['antsuk]

dress (frock) - **Kleid** (n) [klaɪt]

skirt - **Rock** (m) [rɔk]

blouse - **Bluse** (f) ['blu:zə]

knitted jacket - **Strickjacke** (f) ['ʃtrɪk 'jakə]

jacket (of woman's suit) - **Jacke** (f) ['jakə]

T-shirt - **T-Shirt** (n) ['ti:ʃɔ:t]

shorts (short trousers) - **Shorts** (pl) [ʃɔrts]

tracksuit - **Sportanzug** (m) ['spɔrtantsuk]

bathrobe - **Bademantel** (m) ['ba:dɛ'mantl]

pajamas - **Schlafanzug** (m) ['ʃlafʰantsuk]

sweater - **Sweater** (m) ['svetə]

pullover - **Pullover** (m) [pʊ'lɔ:və]

vest - **Weste** (f) ['vestə]

tailcoat - **Frack** (m) [frak]

tuxedo - **Smoking** (m) ['smɔ:kiŋ]

uniform - **Uniform** (f) ['uni'fɔrm]

workwear - **Arbeitskleidung** (f) ['arbaitsklaɪdʊŋ]

overalls - **Overall** (m) ['ɔ:vɛrɔ:l]

coat (e.g., doctor's ~) - **Kittel** (m) ['kitl]

### 35. Clothing. Underwear

underwear - **Unterwäsche** (f) ['untɜrvɛʃə]

undershirt (A-shirt) - **Unterhemd** (n) ['untɛhɛmt]

socks - **Socken** (pl) ['zɔkən]

nightgown - **Nachthemd** (n) ['naht'hɛmt]  
bra - **Büstenhalter** (m) ['bystɛn'haltə]  
knee highs - **Kniestrümpfe** (pl) ['kni:ʃtrympfə]  
pantyhose - **Strumpfhose** (f) ['ʃtrʊmpfhɔ:zə]  
stockings - **Strümpfe** (pl) ['ʃtrympfə]  
bathing suit - **Badeanzug** (m) ['ba:dɛantsuk]

### 36. Headwear

hat - **Mütze** (f) ['mytsə]  
fedora - **Filzhut** (m) ['filtshʊt]  
baseball cap - **Baseballkappe** (f) ['beɪzbɔl 'kapə]  
flatcap - **Schiebermütze** (f) ['ʃi:bɛ'mytsə]

beret - **Baskenmütze** (f) ['baskɛn'mytsə]  
hood - **Kapuze** (f) [ka'pʊ:tsə]  
panama hat - **Panamahut** (m) ['panama'hʊt]  
knitted hat - **Strickmütze** (f) ['ʃtrɪkmytsə]

headscarf - **Kopftuch** (n) ['kɒpftʊ:h]  
women's hat - **Damenhut** (m) ['da:mɛn'hʊ:t]

hard hat - **Schutzhelm** (m) ['ʃʊtshɛlm]  
garrison cap - **Feldmütze** (f) ['fɛlt'mytsə]  
helmet - **Helm** (m) [hɛlm]

derby - **Melone** (f) [me'lɔ:nə]  
top hat - **Zylinder** (m) [tsy'lɪndə]

### 37. Footwear

footwear - **Schuhe** (pl) ['ʃʊ:ə]  
ankle boots - **Stiefeletten** (pl) ['ʃti:f'letən]  
shoes (low-heeled ~) - **Halbschuhe** (pl) ['halbʃʊ:ə]  
boots (cowboy ~) - **Stiefel** (pl) ['ʃti:fl]  
slippers - **Hausschuhe** (pl) ['haus ʃʊ:ə]

tennis shoes - **Tennisschuhe** (pl) ['tenis'ʃʊ:ə]  
sneakers - **Leinenschuhe** (pl) ['lainən 'ʃʊ:ə]  
sandals - **Sandalen** (pl) [zan'dalən]

cobbler - **Schuster** (m) ['ʃʊstə]  
heel - **Absatz** (m) ['apzats]  
pair (of shoes) - **Paar** (n) ['pa:r]

shoestring - **Schnürsenkel** (m) ['ʃny:rzenkl]  
to lace (vt) - **schnüren** (vt) ['ʃny:rən]  
shoehorn - **Schuhlöffel** (m) ['ʃʊ:løfl]  
shoe polish - **Schuhcreme** (f) ['ʃʊ:k'rɛm]

### 38. Textile. Fabrics

cotton (n) - **Baumwolle** (f) ['baumvɔlə]  
cotton (as adj) - **Baumwolle-** ['baumvɔlə]  
flax (n) - **Leinen** (m) ['lainən]  
flax (as adj) - **Leinen-** ['lainən]

silk (n) - **Seide** (f) ['zaɪdə]  
silk (as adj) - **Seiden-** ['zaɪdən]  
wool (n) - **Wolle** (f) ['vɔlə]  
woolen (adj) - **Woll-** [vɔl]

velvet - **Samt** (m) [zamt]  
suede - **Wildleder** (n) ['wilt'le:də]  
corduroy - **Cord** (m) [kɔrt]

nylon (n) - **Nylon** (n) ['naɪlɒn]  
nylon (as adj) - **Nylon-** ['naɪlɒn]  
polyester (n) - **Polyester** (m) [pɒly'estə]  
polyester (as adj) - **Polyester-** [pɒly'estər]

leather (n) - **Leder** (n) ['le:də]  
leather (as adj) - **Leder** ['le:də]  
fur (n) - **Pelz** (m) [pɛltz]  
fur (e.g., ~ coat) - **Pelz-** [pɛltz]

### 39. Personal accessories

gloves - **Handschuhe** (pl) ['hantʃʊ:ə]  
mittens - **Fausthandschuhe** (pl) ['faust'hantʃʊ:ə]  
scarf (long) - **Schal** (m) [ʃa:l]

glasses - **Brille** (f) ['brilə]  
frame (eyeglass ~) - **Brillengestell** (n) ['brilɛŋɛftɛl]  
umbrella - **Regenschirm** (m) ['re:gən'fɪrm]  
walking stick - **Spazierstock** (m) [ʃpa'tsi:rftɔk]  
hairbrush - **Haarbürste** (f) ['ha:r'byrstə]  
fan - **Fächer** (m) ['fɛhə]

necktie - **Krawatte** (f) [kra'vatə]  
bow tie - **Fliege** (f) ['fli:gə]  
suspenders - **Hosenträger** (pl) ['hɔ:zentrɛgə]  
handkerchief - **Taschentuch** (n) ['taʃən'tʊh]



comb - **Kamm** (m) [kam]  
barrette - **Haarspange** (f) ['ha:rʃpaŋə]  
hairpin - **Haarnadel** (f) ['ha:rna:dl]  
buckle - **Schnalle** (f) ['ʃnalə]

belt - **Gürtel** (m) ['gyrtl]  
shoulder strap - **Umhängegurt** (m) [um'hɛŋəgørt]

bag (handbag) - **Tasche** (f) ['taʃə]  
purse - **Handtasche** (f) ['han'taʃə]  
backpack - **Rucksack** (m) ['rʊkzak]

#### 40. Clothing. Miscellaneous

fashion - **Mode** (f) ['mɔ:də]  
in vogue (adj) - **modisch** ['mɔ:diʃ]  
fashion designer - **Modedesigner** (m) ['mɔ:də di'zainə]

collar - **Kragen** (m) ['kra:gən]  
pocket - **Tasche** (f) ['taʃə]  
pocket (as adj) - **Taschen-** ['taʃən]  
sleeve - **Ärmel** (m) ['ɛrml]  
hanging loop - **Aufhänger** (m) ['aufhɛŋə]  
fly (on trousers) - **Hosenschlitz** (m) ['hɔ:zɛnʃlits]

zipper (fastener) - **Reißverschluss** (m) ['raisfɛrʃ'lys]  
fastener - **Verschluss** (m) [fɛrʃ'lys]  
button - **Knopf** (m) [knɔpf]  
buttonhole - **Knopfloch** (n) ['knɔpfloʃh]  
to come off (ab. button) - **abgehen** (vi) ['apge:ən]

to sew (vi, vt) - **nähen** (vi, vt) ['nɛ:ən]  
to embroider (vi, vt) - **sticken** (vt) ['ʃtikən]  
embroidery - **Stickerei** (f) [ʃtɪkɛ'raɪ]  
sewing needle - **Nadel** (f) ['na:dl]  
thread - **Faden** (m) ['fa:dn]  
seam - **Naht** (f) [na:t]

to get dirty (vi) - **sich beschmutzen** [zɪh bɛʃ'møtsən]  
stain (mark, spot) - **Fleck** (m) [flɛk]  
to crease, crumple (vi) - **sich knittern** [zɪh 'knɪtərən]  
to tear (vt) - **zerreißen** (vt) [tsɛ'raɪsən]  
clothes moth - **Motte** (f) ['mɔtə]

#### 41. Personal care. Cosmetics

toothpaste - **Zahnpasta** (f) ['tsa:n'pasta]  
toothbrush - **Zahnbürste** (f) ['tsa:nbyrstə]  
to brush one's teeth - **Zähne putzen** ['tsɛnɛ 'pøtsən]

razor - **Rasierer** (m) [ra'zi:rə]  
shaving cream - **Rasiercreme** (f) [ra'zi:rk'rɛm]  
to shave (vi) - **sich rasieren** [zɪh ra'zi:rən]

soap - **Seife** (f) ['zaɪfə]  
shampoo - **Shampoo** (n) [ʃam'pɔ:]

scissors - **Schere** (f) [ʃɛrə]  
nail file - **Nagelfeile** (f) ['na:gəl faɪlə]  
nail clippers - **Nagelzange** (f) ['na:gəl tsanɐə]  
tweezers - **Pinzette** (f) [pin'tsɛtə]

cosmetics - **Kosmetik** (f) [kɔs'me:tik]  
face mask - **Gesichtsmaske** (f) [gɛ'zihts 'ma:skə]  
manicure - **Maniküre** (f) [mani'ky:rə]  
to have a manicure - **Maniküre machen** [mani'ky:rə 'mahn]  
pedicure - **Pediküre** (f) [pɛdi'ky:rə]

make-up bag - **Kosmetiktasche** (f) [kɔs'me:tiktəʃə]  
face powder - **Puder** (m) ['pʊ:də]  
powder compact - **Puderdose** (f) ['pʊ:der'dɔ:zə]  
blusher - **Rouge** (n) [rʊ:ʒ]

perfume (bottled) - **Parfüm** (n) [par'fy:m]  
toilet water - **Duftwasser** (n) ['dʊftvasə]  
lotion - **Lotion** (f) [lɔ'tʃɔ:n]  
cologne - **Kölnischwasser** (n) [kølniʃ'vasə]

eyeshadow - **Lidschatten** (m) ['lit'ʃatən]  
eyeliner - **Kajalstift** (m) ['kajalstift]  
mascara - **Wimperntusche** (f) ['wimpeɾn'tʊʃə]

lipstick - **Lippenstift** (m) ['lipənʃ'tift]  
nail polish, enamel - **Nagellack** (m) ['na:gəl lak]  
hair spray - **Haarlack** (m) ['ha:rlak]  
deodorant - **Deodorant** (n) [deɔdɔ'rant]

cream - **Crème** (f) ['krɛm]  
face cream - **Gesichtscrème** (f) [gɛ'zihtsk'rɛm]  
hand cream - **Handcrème** (f) ['hantk'rɛm]  
anti-wrinkle cream - **Anti-Falten-Crème** (f) ['anti 'faltən 'krɛm]  
day (as adj) - **Tages-** ['ta:gəs]  
night (as adj) - **Nacht-** [naht]

tampon - **Tampon** (m) [tam'pɔn]  
toilet paper - **Toilettenpapier** (n) [tɔa'letənpa'pi:ə]  
hair dryer - **Fön** (m) ['fø:n]

## 42. Jewelry

jewelry - **Schmuck** (m) [ʃmʊk]  
precious (e.g., ~ stone) - **Edel-** ['edel]  
hallmark - **Repunze** (f) [re'pʊntsə]

ring - **Ring** (m) [rɪŋ]  
wedding ring - **Trauring** (m) ['traurɪŋ]  
bracelet - **Armband** (n) ['armbant]

earrings - **Ohrringe** (pl) ['ɔ:r'riŋə]  
necklace (~ of pearls) - **Kette** (f) ['kɛtə]  
crown - **Krone** (f) ['krɔ:nə]  
bead necklace - **Perlen** (pl), **Perlenkette** (f) ['perlən], ['perlɛŋkɛtə]

diamond - **Brillant** (m) [bri'ʌnt]  
emerald - **Smaragd** (m) [sma'rakt]  
ruby - **Rubin** (m) [rʊ'bi:n]  
sapphire - **Saphir** (m) [za'fi:r]  
pearl - **Perlen** (pl) ['perlən]  
amber - **Bernstein** (m) ['bɛrnʃtaɪn]

## 43. Watches. Clocks

watch (wristwatch) - **Armbanduhr** (f) ['armbant<sup>h</sup>u:r]  
dial - **Zifferblatt** (n) ['tsifɛrb'lat]  
hand (of clock, watch) - **Zeiger** (m) ['tsaɪgə]

metal watch band - **Metallarmband** (n) [me'tal 'a:mbant]  
watch strap - **Uhrenarmband** (n) ['u:hn 'a:mbant]

battery - **Batterie** (f) [batɛ'ri:]  
to change a battery - **die Batterie wechseln** [di batɛ'ri: 'vɛksɛln]  
to run fast - **vorgehen** (vi) ['fɔ:rge:ən]  
to run slow - **nachgehen** (vi) ['nahge:ən]

wall clock - **Wanduhr** (f) ['vantʰu:r]  
hourglass - **Sanduhr** (f) ['zantʰu:r]  
sundial - **Sonnenuhr** (f) ['zɔnənʰu:r]  
alarm clock - **Wecker** (m) ['vɛkə]  
watchmaker - **Uhrmacher** (m) ['u:rmahə]  
to repair (vt) - **reparieren** (vt) [repa'ri:rən]

# food. nutricion

## 44. Food

meat - **Fleisch** (n) [flaɪʃ]  
chicken - **Hühnerfleisch** (n) ['hy:nərflaɪʃ]  
young chicken - **Küken** (n) ['ky:kən]  
duck - **Ente** (f) ['ɛntə]  
goose - **Gans** (f) [gans]  
game - **Wild** (n) [wɪlt]  
turkey - **Pute** (f) ['pʊ:tə]

pork - **Schweinefleisch** (n) ['ʃvaɪnəflaɪʃ]  
veal - **Kalbfleisch** (n) ['kalpf'laɪʃ]  
lamb - **Hammelfleisch** (n) ['hamɛlflaɪʃ]  
beef - **Rindfleisch** (n) ['rɪntf'laɪʃ]  
rabbit - **Kaninchen** (n) [ka'nɪnhən]

sausage (salami, etc.) - **Wurst** (f) [vʊrst]  
vienna sausage - **Würstchen** (n) ['wʏrstʰən]  
bacon - **Schinkenspeck** (m) ['ʃɪŋkən ʃpɛk]  
ham - **Schinken** (m) ['ʃɪŋkən]  
gammon (ham) - **Räucherschinken** (m) ['rɔɪhe'ʃɪŋkən]

pâté - **Pastete** (f) [pas'te:tə]  
liver - **Leber** (f) ['le:bə]  
lard - **Speck** (m) [ʃpɛk]  
ground beef - **Hackfleisch** (n) ['hakf'laɪf]  
tongue - **Zunge** (f) ['tsuŋə]

egg - **Ei** (n) [aɪ]  
eggs - **Eier** (pl) ['aɪə]  
egg white - **Eiweiß** (n) ['aɪ'vaɪs]  
egg yolk - **Eigelb** (n) ['aɪ'gɛlp]

fish - **Fisch** (m) [fiʃ]  
seafood - **Meeresfrüchte** (pl) ['me:rɛsf'ryhtə]  
crustaceans - **Krebstiere** (pl) ['kre:psti:rə]  
caviar - **Kaviar** (m) ['ka:wia:r]

crab - **Krabbe** (f) ['krabə]  
shrimp - **Garnele** (f) [gar'nɛlə]  
oyster - **Auster** (f) ['austə]  
spiny lobster - **Languste** (f) [la'ŋustə]  
octopus - **Krake** (m) ['kra:kə]  
squid - **Kalmar** (m) ['kalmar]

sturgeon - **Störfleisch** (n) [ʃtørf'laɪf]  
salmon - **Lachs** (m) [laks]  
halibut - **Heilbutt** (m) ['haɪl'bʊt]

cod - **Dorsch** (m) [dɔrf]  
mackerel - **Makrele** (f) [mak'rɛlə]  
tuna - **Tunfisch** (m) ['tʊn'fiʃ]  
eel - **Aal** (m) [a:l]

trout - **Forelle** (f) [fɔ'rɛ:lə]  
sardine - **Sardine** (f) [zar'dinə]  
pike - **Hecht** (m) [hɛht]  
herring - **Hering** (m) ['he:riŋ]

bread - **Brot** (n) [brɔ:t]  
cheese - **Käse** (m) ['kezə]  
sugar - **Zucker** (m) ['tsukə]  
salt - **Salz** (n) [zalts]

rice - **Reis** (m) [rais]  
pasta - **Teigwaren** (pl) [taɪh'varən]  
noodles - **Nudeln** (pl) ['nʊ:dəlŋ]

butter - **Butter** (f) ['bʊtə]  
vegetable oil - **Pflanzenöl** (n) [pflantsn ø:l]  
sunflower oil - **Sonnenblumenöl** (n) ['zɔnən 'blymen øl]  
margarine - **Margarine** (f) [marga'ri:nə]

olives - **Oliven** (pl) [ɔ'li:vən]  
olive oil - **Olivenöl** (n) [ɔ'li:vən<sup>h</sup>ø:l]

milk - **Milch** (f) [milh]  
condensed milk - **Kondensmilch** (f) [kɔn'dɛns'milh]  
yogurt - **Joghurt** (m) ['jɔgʊrt]  
sour cream - **saure Sahne** (f) ['zaurɐ 'zanə]  
cream (of milk) - **Sahne** (f) ['za:nə]

mayonnaise - **Mayonnaise** (f) [majɔ'nɛ:zə]  
buttercream - **Buttercreme** (f) [bʊtɛk'rɛm]



groats - **Grütze** (f) ['grytsə]  
flour - **Mehl** (n) [me:l]  
canned food - **Konserven** (pl) [kɔn'zɛrvən]

cornflakes - **Haferflocken** (pl) ['ha:fɛrf'lɔkən]  
honey - **Honig** (m) ['hɔ:nɪh]  
jam - **Marmelade** (f) [marmɛ'la:də]  
chewing gum - **Kaugummi** (m, n) ['kaugʊmi]

## 45. Drinks

water - **Wasser** (n) ['vasə]  
drinking water - **Trinkwasser** (n) ['trɪŋkvasə]  
mineral water - **Mineralwasser** (n) [mɪnɛ'ra:l'vasə]

still (adj) - **still** [ʃtɪl]  
carbonated (adj) - **mit Kohlensäure** [mit 'kɔlən'zɔjɐə]  
sparkling (adj) - **mit Gas** [mit 'ga:s]  
ice - **Eis** (n) [aɪs]  
with ice - **mit Eis** [mit aɪs]

non-alcoholic (adj) - **alkoholfrei** ['alkɔhɔ:lf'raɪ]  
soft drink - **alkoholfreies Getränk** (n) ['alkɔhɔ:lf'rajes gɛt'rɛŋk]  
cool soft drink - **Erfrischungsgetränk** (n) [ɛrf'rɪʃʊŋs gɛt'rɛŋk]  
lemonade - **Limonade** (f) [limɔ'na:də]

liquor - **Spirituosen** (pl) [ʃpɪrɪtʊ'sɔ:zən]  
wine - **Wein** (m) [vaɪn]  
white wine - **Weißwein** (m) ['vaɪs'vaɪn]  
red wine - **Rotwein** (m) ['rɔ:t'vaɪn]

liqueur - **Likör** (m) [li'kø:r]  
champagne - **Champagner** (m) [ʃam'paɲə]  
vermouth - **Wermut** (m) ['we:rmø:t]

whisky - **Whisky** (m) ['wiski]  
vodka - **Wodka** (m) ['vɔtka]  
gin - **Gin** (m) [dʒin]  
cognac - **Kognak** (m) ['kɔɲjak]  
rum - **Rum** (m) [røm]

coffee - **Kaffee** (m) ['kafe]  
black coffee - **schwarzer Kaffee** (m) ['ʃvartsə 'kafe]  
coffee with milk - **Milchkaffee** (m) ['milh 'kafe]  
cappuccino - **Cappuccino** (m) [kapø'ʃi:nɔ]  
instant coffee - **Pulverkaffee** (m) ['pølvə 'kafe]

milk - **Milch** (f) [milh]  
cocktail - **Cocktail** (m) ['kɔktɛl]  
milk shake - **Milchcocktail** (m) ['milh 'kɔktɛl]

juice - **Saft** (m) [zaft]  
tomato juice - **Tomatensaft** (m) [tɔ'ma:tənzəft]  
orange juice - **Orangensaft** (m) [ɔ'ranʒənzaft]  
freshly squeezed juice - **frisch gepresster Saft** (m) [friʃ ɡɛp'rɛstə zaft]

beer - **Bier** (n) [bi:ə]  
light beer - **Helles** (n) ['hɛles]  
dark beer - **Dunkelbier** (n) ['døŋklɛl bi:ə]

tea - **Tee** (m) [te:]  
black tea - **schwarzer Tee** (m) ['ʃvartsə 'te:]  
green tea - **grüner Tee** (m) ['gry:nə te:]

## 46. Vegetables

vegetables - **Gemüse** (n) [gɛ'my:zə]

greens - **grünes Gemüse** (pl) ['grynɐs gɛ'my:zə]

tomato - **Tomate** (f) [tə'ma:tə]

cucumber - **Gurke** (f) ['gʊrkə]

carrot - **Karotte** (f) [ka'rɔtə]

potato - **Kartoffel** (f) [kar'tɔ:fl]

onion - **Zwiebel** (f) ['tswi:bl]

garlic - **Knoblauch** (m) ['knɔblaʊh]

cabbage - **Kohl** (m) [kɔ:l]

cauliflower - **Blumenkohl** (m) ['blu:mɛŋkɔ:l]

Brussels sprouts - **Rosenkohl** (m) ['rɔ:zɛŋkɔ:l]

broccoli - **Brokkoli** (pl) ['brɔkɔli]

beetroot - **Zuckerrübe** (f) ['tsukɛrɪ:bə]

eggplant - **Aubergine** (f) [ɔbɛr'ʒi:nə]

zucchini - **Zucchini** (f) [tsu'kini]

pumpkin - **Kürbis** (m) ['kyrbis]

turnip - **Rübe** (f) ['ry:bə]

parsley - **Petersilie** (f) [pɛtə'zi:liə]

dill - **Dill** (m) [dil]

lettuce - **Kopf Salat** (m) [kɔpf za'la:t]

celery - **Sellerie** (m) ['zɛləri]

asparagus - **Spargel** (m) ['ʃpargl]

spinach - **Spinat** (m) [ʃpi'na:t]

pea - **Erbse** (f) ['ɛrpsə]

beans - **Bohnen** (pl) ['bɔ:nən]

corn (maize) - **Mais** (m) ['mais]  
kidney bean - **Weißer Bohne** (f) ['vaɪsə 'bɔ:nə]

pepper - **Spanischer Pfeffer** (m) ['ʃpa:nɪʃə 'pfɛfə]  
radish - **Radieschen** (n) [ra'dɪʃən]  
artichoke - **Artischocke** (f) [arti'ʃɔkə]

#### 47. Fruits. Nuts

fruit - **Frucht** (f) [frøht]  
apple - **Apfel** (m) ['apfl]  
pear - **Birne** (f) ['bɪrnə]  
lemon - **Zitrone** (f) [tsɪt'rɔ:nə]  
orange - **Apfelsine** (f) [apfel'zi:nə]  
strawberry - **Erdbeere** (f) ['e:rt'be:rə]

mandarin - **Mandarine** (f) [manda'ri:nə]  
plum - **Pflaume** (f) ['pflaumə]  
peach - **Pfirsich** (m) ['pɪrziʃ]  
apricot - **Aprikose** (f) [apri'kɔ:zə]  
raspberry - **Himbeere** (f) ['hɪmbe:rə]  
pineapple - **Ananas** (f) ['ananas]

banana - **Banane** (f) [ba'na:nə]  
watermelon - **Wassermelone** (f) ['vasəme'lɔ:nə]  
grape - **Weintrauben** (pl) ['vaɪntraubn]  
sour cherry - **Sauerkirsche** (f) ['zaue'kɪrʃə]  
sweet cherry - **Herzkirsche** (f) [hɛrts'kɪrʃə]  
melon - **Melone** (f) [me'lɔ:nə]

grapefruit - **Grapefruit** (f) ['grɛɪpfʁʊ:t]  
avocado - **Avocado** (f) [avɔ'ka:dɔ]

papaya - **Papaya** (f) [pa'paja]  
mango - **Mango** (f) ['maŋɔ]  
pomegranate - **Granatapfel** (m) [gra'na:tʰ'apfl]

redcurrant - **rote Johannisbeere** (f) ['rɔ:tɛ jɔ'hanis'be:rə]  
blackcurrant - **schwarze Johannisbeere** (f) ['ʃvartɛ jɔ'hanis'be:rə]  
gooseberry - **Stachelbeere** (f) ['ʃtahelbe:rə]  
bilberry - **Heidelbeere** (f) ['haɪdlbe:rə]  
blackberry - **Brombeere** (f) ['brɔmbe:rə]

raisin - **Rosinen** (pl) [rɔ'zi:nən]  
fig - **Feige** (f) ['faɪgə]  
date - **Dattel** (f) ['datl]

peanut - **Erdnuss** (f) ['e:rtnʊs]  
almond - **Mandel** (f) ['mandl]  
walnut - **Walnuss** (f) ['valnʊs]  
hazelnut - **Haselnuss** (f) ['ha:zɛlnʊs]  
coconut - **Kokosnuss** (f) ['kɔkɔsnʊs]  
pistachios - **Pistazien** (pl) [pis'tatsiən]

## 48. Bread. Candy

confectionery (pastry) - **Konditorwaren** (pl) [kɔnditɔr'va:rən]  
bread - **Brot** (n) [brɔ:t]  
cookies - **Keks** (m) [ke:ks]

chocolate (n) - **Schokolade** (f) [ʃɔkɔ'la:də]  
chocolate (as adj) - **Schokoladen-** [ʃɔkɔ'la:dən]  
candy - **Bonbon** (m, n) [bɔn'bɔn]  
cake (e.g., cupcake) - **Törtchen** (n) ['tørthən]  
cake (e.g., birthday ~) - **Torte** (f) ['tɔrtə]

pie (e.g., apple ~) - **Kuchen** (m) ['kʊ:hən]  
filling (for cake, pie) - **Füllung** (f) ['fy:lʊŋ]

whole fruit jam - **Konfitüre** (f) [kɔnfi'ty:rə]  
marmalade - **Marmelade** (f) [marmɛ'la:də]  
waffle - **Waffeln** (pl) ['vafəlɪn]  
ice-cream - **Eis** (n) [aɪs]  
pudding - **Pudding** (m) ['pʊdɪŋ]

## 49. Cooked dishes

course, dish - **Gericht** (n) [gɛ'riçt]  
cuisine - **Küche** (f) ['kyhə]  
recipe - **Rezept** (n) [re'tsept]  
portion - **Portion** (f) [pɔr'tsjɔ:n]

salad - **Salat** (m) [za'la:t]  
soup - **Suppe** (f) ['zupə]

clear soup (broth) - **Brühe** (f), **Bouillon** (f) ['bryɛ], [bʊ'lɔn]  
sandwich (bread) - **belegtes Brot** (n) [bə'le:ktəs brɔt]  
fried eggs - **Spiegelei** (n) ['ʃpi:gəlaɪ]

cutlet - **Kotelett** (n) [kɔtɛ'let]  
hamburger (beefburger) - **Hamburger** (m) ['hambɜrgə]  
beefsteak - **Beefsteak** (n) ['bi:fstɛɪk]  
roast meat - **Braten** (m) ['bra:tən]

side dish - **Beilage** (f) ['baɪla:gə]  
spaghetti - **Spaghetti** (pl) [spa'geti]  
mashed potatoes - **Kartoffelpüree** (n) [kar'tɔ:fəl pyre:]

pizza - **Pizza** (f) ['pitsa]  
porridge (oatmeal, etc.) - **Brei** (m) [braɪ]  
omelet - **Omelett** (n) [ɔmɛ'let]

boiled (e.g., ~ beef) - **gekocht** [gɛ'kɔht]  
smoked (adj) - **geräuchert** [gɛ'rɔɪhert]  
fried (adj) - **gebraten** [gɛb'ra:tən]  
dried (adj) - **getrocknet** [gɛt'rɔknɛt]  
frozen (adj) - **tiefgekühlt** ['ti:fɛ'ky:lt]  
pickled (adj) - **mariniert** [mari'ni:rt]

sweet (sugary) - **süß** [zy:s]  
salty (adj) - **salzig** ['zaltsɪh]  
cold (adj) - **kalt** [kalt]  
hot (adj) - **heiß** [hais]  
bitter (adj) - **bitter** ['bitə]  
tasty (adj) - **lecker** ['lɛkə]

to cook in boiling water - **kochen** (vt) ['kɔhn]  
to cook (dinner) - **zubereiten** (vt) ['tsu:bɛraɪtən]  
to fry (vt) - **braten** (vt) ['bra:tən]  
to heat up (food) - **aufwärmen** (vt) ['aufvɛrmən]

to salt (vt) - **salzen** (vt) ['zaltsən]  
to pepper (vt) - **pfeffern** (vt) ['pfɛfərn]  
to grate (vt) - **reiben** (vt) [raɪbn]  
peel (n) - **Schale** (f) ['ʃa:lə]  
to peel (vt) - **schälen** (vt) ['ʃɛlən]

## 50. Spices

salt - **Salz** (n) [zalts]

salty (adj) - **salzig** ['zaltsih]  
to salt (vt) - **salzen** (vt) ['zaltsən]

black pepper - **schwarzer Pfeffer** (m) ['ʃvartsə 'pfefə]  
red pepper - **Paprika** (m) ['paprika]  
mustard - **Senf** (m) [zɛnf]  
horseradish - **Meerrettich** (m) ['me:rrɛtɪh]

condiment - **Gewürz** (n) [gɛ'wyrts]  
spice - **Würze** (f) ['wy:rtsə]  
sauce - **Soße** (f) ['zɔ:sə]  
vinegar - **Essig** (m) ['ɛsɪh]

anise - **Anis** (m) [a'ni:s]  
basil - **Basilikum** (n) [ba'zi:likʊm]  
cloves - **Nelke** (f) ['nɛlkə]  
ginger - **Ingwer** (m) ['iŋvə]  
coriander - **Koriander** (m) [kɔri'andə]  
cinnamon - **Zimt** (m) [tsimt]

sesame - **Sesam** (m) ['ze:zam]  
bay leaf - **Lorbeerblatt** (n) ['lɔrbe:rblat]  
paprika - **Paprika** (m) ['paprika]  
caraway - **Kümmel** (m) ['kymml]  
saffron - **Safran** (m) ['zafran]

## 51. Meals

food - **Essen** (n) ['ɛsn]  
to eat (vi, vt) - **essen** (vi, vt) ['ɛsn]



breakfast - **Frühstück** (n) ['fry:ʃtyk]  
to have breakfast - **frühstücken** (vi) ['fry:ʃtykən]  
lunch - **Mittagessen** (n) ['mita:kʰɛsn]  
to have lunch - **zu Mittag essen** [tsu 'mita:k 'ɛsn]  
dinner - **Abendessen** (n) ['a:bentʰɛsn]  
to have dinner - **zu Abend essen** [tsu 'a:bent 'ɛsn]

appetite - **Appetit** (m) [apɛ'ti:t]  
Enjoy your meal! - **Guten Appetit!** ['gʊ:tn apɛ'ti:t]

to open (~ a bottle) - **öffnen** (vt) [øfnən]  
to spill (liquid) - **verschütten** (vt) [fɛr'ʃy:tən]  
to spill out (vi) - **verschüttet werden** [fɛr'ʃy:tət vɛ:dn]

to boil (vi) - **kochen** (vi) ['kɔhn]  
to boil (vt) - **kochen** (vt) ['kɔhn]  
boiled (~ water) - **gekocht** [gɛ'kɔht]  
to chill, cool down (vt) - **kühlen** (vt) ['ky:lən]  
to chill (vi) - **abkühlen** (vi) ['apky:lən]

taste, flavor - **Geschmack** (m) [gɛʃ'mak]  
aftertaste - **Beigeschmack** (m) ['baigɛʃmak]

to be on a diet - **auf Diät sein** ['aɪnɛ di'et zain]  
diet - **Diät** (f) [di'et]  
vitamin - **Vitamin** (n) [wita'mi:n]  
calorie - **Kalorie** (f) [ka'lɔ:riə]  
vegetarian (n) - **Vegetarier** (m) [wege'ta:riə]  
vegetarian (adj) - **vegetarisch** [wege'ta:riʃ]

fats (nutrient) - **Fett** (n) [fɛt]  
proteins - **Protein** (n) [prɔ'tei:n]

carbohydrates - **Kohlehydrat** (n) ['kɔ:ləhydrat]  
slice (of lemon, ham) - **Scheibchen** (n) ['ʃaɪphən]  
piece (of cake, pie) - **Stück** (n) [ʃtyk]  
crumb (of bread) - **Krümel** (m) ['kryml]

## 52. Table setting

spoon - **Löffel** (m) ['løfl]  
knife - **Messer** (n) ['mɛsə]  
fork - **Gabel** (f) ['ga:bl]

cup (of coffee) - **Tasse** (f) ['tasə]  
plate (dinner ~) - **Teller** (m) ['tɛlə]  
saucer - **Untertasse** (f) ['unter'tasə]  
napkin (on table) - **Serviette** (f) [zɛr'vjetə]  
toothpick - **Zahnstocher** (m) ['tsa:nʃ'tɔhə]

## 53. Restaurant

restaurant - **Restaurant** (n) [rɛstɔ'ran]  
coffee house - **Kaffeehaus** (n) ['kafɛ haus]  
pub, bar - **Bar** (f) [ba:r]  
tearoom - **Teesalon** (m) ['te:za'lɔ:n]

waiter - **Kellner** (m) ['kɛlnə]  
waitress - **Kellnerin** (f) ['kɛlnɛrin]  
bartender - **Barmixer** (m) ['ba:rmiksə]

menu - **Speisekarte** (f) ['ʃpaɪzəkartə]  
wine list - **Weinkarte** (f) ['vaɪ'ŋkartə]  
to book a table - **einen Tisch reservieren** ['aɪnən tiʃ rɛzɛr'wi:rən]

course, dish - **Gericht** (n) [gɛ'riht]  
to order (meal) - **bestellen** (vt) [bəf'tɛlən]  
to make an order - **eine Bestellung aufgeben** ['aɪnə bɛʃ'tɛluŋ aʊf'gɪbn]

aperitif - **Aperitif** (m) [apɛri'tɪf]  
appetizer - **Vorspeise** (f) ['fɔ:rʃpaɪzə]  
dessert - **Nachtsch** (m) ['na:htɪʃ]

check - **Rechnung** (f) ['rɛhnʊŋ]  
to pay the check - **Rechnung bezahlen** ['rɛhnʊŋ bɛ'tsa:lən]  
to give change - **das Wechselgeld geben** [das 'vɛksɛlgɛld 'gɛ:bn]  
tip - **Trinkgeld** (n) ['trɪŋkɡɛlt]

# family, relatives and friends

## 54. Personal information. Forms

name, first name - **Vorname** (m) ['fɔ:rna:mə]

family name - **Name** (m) ['na:mə]

date of birth - **Geburtsdatum** (n) [gɛ'bɔ:rts'da:təm]

place of birth - **Geburtsort** (m) [gɛ'bɔ:rts'h'ɔrt]

nationality - **Nationalität** (f) [nats'ɔnali'tɛt]

place of residence - **Wohnort** (m) ['vɔ:n'h'ɔrt]

country - **Staat** (m) [ʃta:t]

profession (occupation) - **Beruf** (m) [bɛ'rɔ:f]

gender, sex - **Geschlecht** (n) [gɛʃ'leht]

height - **Größe** (f) ['grøsa]

weight - **Gewicht** (n) [gɛ'wiht]

## 55. Family members. Relatives

mother - **Mutter** (f) ['mʊtə]

father - **Vater** (m) ['fa:tə]

son - **Sohn** (m) [zɔ:n]

daughter - **Tochter** (f) ['tɔhtə]

younger daughter - **jüngste Tochter** (f) ['jʊŋstə 'tɔhtə]

younger son - **jüngste Sohn** (m) ['jʊŋstə 'zɔ:n]

eldest daughter - **ältere Tochter** (f) ['ɛltərə 'tɔhtə]

eldest son - **älterer Sohn** (m) ['ɛltərə 'zɔ:n]

brother - **Bruder** (m) ['brʊ:də]

sister - **Schwester** (f) ['ʃvɛstə]

cousin (masc.) - **Cousin** (m) [kʊ'sɛn]

cousin (fem.) - **Cousine** (f) [kʊ'zi:nə]

mom - **Mutter** (f) ['mʊtə]

dad, daddy - **Papa** (m) [pa'pa:]

parents - **Eltern** (pl) ['ɛltərn]

child - **Kind** (n) [kɪnt]

children - **Kinder** (pl) ['kɪndə]

grandmother - **Großmutter** (f) ['grɔ:smʊtə]

grandfather - **Großvater** (m) ['grɔ:sfa:tə]

grandson - **Enkel** (m) ['ɛŋkl]

granddaughter - **Enkelin** (f) ['ɛŋkəlɪn]

grandchildren - **Enkelkinder** (pl) ['ɛŋkəl'kɪndə]

uncle - **Onkel** (m) ['ɔŋkl]

aunt - **Tante** (f) ['tantə]

nephew - **Neffe** (m) ['nɛfə]

niece - **Nichte** (f) ['nihtə]

mother-in-law - **Schwiegermutter** (f) ['ʃwi:gərmʊtə]

father-in-law - **Schwiegervater** (m) ['ʃwi:gərfa:tə]

son-in-law - **Schwiegersohn** (m) ['ʃwi:gərzɔ:n]

stepmother - **Stiefmutter** (f) ['ʃti:fmʊtə]  
stepfather - **Stiefvater** (m) ['ʃti:fa:tə]

infant - **Säugling** (m) ['zɔɪɡlɪŋ]  
baby (infant) - **Kleinkind** (n) ['klaɪŋkɪnt]  
little boy, kid - **Kleine** (m) ['klaɪnə]

wife - **Frau** (f) ['frau]  
husband - **Mann** (m) [man]  
spouse (husband) - **Ehemann** (m) ['e:ɛ'man]  
spouse (wife) - **Ehefrau** (f) ['e:ɛfrau]

married (masc.) - **verheiratet** [fɛr'hairɑ:tət]  
married (fem.) - **verheiratet** [fɛr'hairɑ:tət]  
single (unmarried) - **ledig** ['le:diɰ]  
bachelor - **Junggeselle** (m) ['jʊŋɡɛ'zɛlə]  
divorced (masc.) - **geschieden** [ɡɛ'ʃi:dn]  
widow - **Witwe** (f) ['wɪtvə]  
widower - **Witwer** (m) ['wɪtvə]

relative - **Verwandte** (m) [fɛr'vantə]  
close relative - **naher Verwandter** (m) ['na:ə fɛr'vantə]  
distant relative - **entfernter Verwandter** (m) [ɛnt'fɛrntə fɛr'vantə]  
relatives - **Verwandte** (pl) [fɛr'vantə]

orphan (boy or girl) - **Waise** (f) ['vaɪzə]  
guardian (of minor) - **Vormund** (m) ['fɔ:r'mʊnt]  
to adopt (a boy) - **adoptieren** (vt) [adɔp'ti:rən]  
to adopt (a girl) - **adoptieren** (vt) [adɔp'ti:rən]

## 56. Friends. Coworkers

friend (masc.) - **Freund** (m) [frɔɪnt]  
friend (fem.) - **Freundin** (f) ['frɔɪndɪn]  
friendship - **Freundschaft** (f) ['frɔɪntʃaft]  
to be friends - **befreundet sein** [bəf'rɔɪndət zain]

buddy (masc.) - **Freund** (m) [frɔɪnt]  
buddy (fem.) - **Freundin** (f) ['frɔɪndɪn]  
partner - **Partner** (m) ['partnə]

chief (boss) - **Chef** (m) [ʃɛf]  
superior - **Vorgesetzte** (m) ['fɔ:rɡɛ'zɛtstə]  
subordinate - **Untergeordnete** (m) ['untərgɛ'ɔrdnɛtə]  
colleague - **Kollege** (m), **Kollegin** (f) [kɔ'legɛ], [kɔ'legɪn]

acquaintance (person) - **Bekannte** (m) [bə'kantə]  
fellow traveler - **Reisegefährte** (m) [raizegɛ'fɛrtə]  
classmate - **Mitschüler** (m) ['mitʃy:lə]

neighbor (masc.) - **Nachbar** (m) ['nahba:r]  
neighbor (fem.) - **Nachbarin** (f) ['nahba:rin]  
neighbors - **Nachbarn** (pl) ['nahba:rn]

## 57. Man. Woman

woman - **Frau** (f) ['frau]  
girl (young woman) - **Mädchen** (n) ['mɛ:θən]  
bride - **Braut** (f) ['braut]

beautiful (adj) - **schöne** ['ʃɔnə]  
tall (adj) - **große** ['grɔ:sə]  
slender (adj) - **schlanke** ['ʃlanʁkə]

short (adj) - **kleine** ['klaɪnə]

blonde (n) - **Blondine** (f) [blɒn'di:nə]

brunette (n) - **Brünette** (f) [bry'nɛtə]

ladies' (adj) - **Damen-** ['da:mən]

virgin (girl) - **Jungfrau** (f) ['juŋfrau]

pregnant (adj) - **schwangere** ['ʃvaŋɛrə]

man (adult male) - **Mann** (m) [man]

blond (n) - **Blonde** (m) ['blɒndɛ]

brunet (n) - **Brünette** (m) [bry'nɛtə]

tall (adj) - **hoch** [hɔh]

short (adj) - **klein** [klaɪn]

rude (rough) - **grob** [grɔ:p]

stocky (adj) - **untersetzt** [unter'zɛtst]

robust (adj) - **robust** [rɔ'bɒst]

strong (adj) - **stark** [ʃtark]

strength - **Kraft** (f) [kraft]

stout, fat (adj) - **dick** [dik]

swarthy (adj) - **dunkelhäutig** ['dʊŋkəl'hɔɪtɪh]

well-built (adj) - **schlank** [ʃlaŋk]

elegant (adj) - **elegant** [ɛle'gant]

## 58. Age

age - **Alter** (n) ['altə]

youth (young age) - **Jugend** (f) ['ju:gənt]

young (adj) - **jung** [juŋ]



younger (adj) - **jünger** ['juŋə]  
older (adj) - **älter** ['eltə]

young man - **Junge** (m) ['juŋə]  
teenager - **Teenager** (m) ['ti:ne:dʒə]  
guy, fellow - **Bursche** (m) ['bʊʁʃə]

old man - **Greis** (m) [grais]  
old woman - **alte Frau** (f) ['altə 'frau]

adult - **Erwachsene** (m) [ɛr'vaksənə]  
middle-aged (adj) - **in mittleren Jahren** [in 'mitlerən 'jarən]  
elderly (adj) - **älter** ['eltə]  
old (adj) - **alt** [alt]

to retire (from job) - **in Rente gehen** [in 'rentə 'ge:ən]  
retiree - **Rentner** (m) ['rentnə]

## 59. Children

child - **Kind** (n) [kint]  
children - **Kinder** (pl) ['kində]  
twins - **Zwillinge** (pl) ['tswilɪŋə]

cradle - **Wiege** (f) ['wi:gə]  
rattle - **Rassel** (f) ['rasl]  
diaper - **Windel** (f) ['windl]

pacifier - **Schnuller** (m) ['ʃnʊlə]  
baby carriage - **Kinderwagen** (m) ['kindər 'va:gən]

kindergarten - **Kindergarten** (m) ['kindər 'gartən]  
babysitter - **Kinderfrau** (f) ['kindər 'frau]

childhood - **Kindheit** (f) ['kinthait]  
doll - **Puppe** (f) ['pʊpə]  
toy - **Spielzeug** (n) ['ʃpi:ltsʊɪk]  
construction set - **Baukasten** (m) ['bau'kastən]

well-bred (adj) - **wohlerzogen** ['vɔ:lər'tsɔ:gən]  
ill-bred (adj) - **ungezogen** ['ʊŋə'tsɔ:gn]  
spoiled (adj) - **verwöhnt** [fər'wø:nt]

to be naughty - **unartig sein** ['unartɪh zain]  
mischievous (adj) - **unartig** ['unartɪh]  
mischievousness - **Unart** (f) ['unart]  
mischievous child - **Schelm** (m) [ʃɛlm]

obedient (adj) - **gehorsam** [gɛ:'hɔ:zam]  
disobedient (adj) - **ungehorsam** ['ʊŋəhɔ:rza:m]

docile (adj) - **fügsam** [fy:kzam]  
clever (smart) - **klug** [klyk]  
child prodigy - **Wunderkind** (n) ['vʊndəkɪnt]

## 60. Married couples. Family life

to kiss (vt) - **küssen** (vt) ['kysn]  
to kiss (vi) - **sich küssen** [zɪh 'kysn]  
family (n) - **Familie** (f) [fa'mi:liə]  
family (as adj) - **Familien-** [fa'mi:liən]  
couple - **Paar** (n) ['pa:r]

marriage (state) - **Ehe** (f) ['e:ə]  
hearth (home) - **Heim** (n) ['haim]  
dynasty - **Dynastie** (f) [dynas'ti:]

date - **Rendezvous** (n) [rande'vʊ:]  
kiss - **Kuss** (m) [kʊs]

love (for sb) - **Liebe** (f) ['li:bə]  
to love (sb) - **lieben** (vt) [li:bn]  
beloved - **geliebt** [gɛ'li:pt]

tenderness - **Zärtlichkeit** (f) ['tsɛrtlihkaɪt]  
tender (affectionate) - **zärtlich** ['tsɛrtlih]  
faithfulness - **Treue** (f) ['trɔɪə]  
faithful (adj) - **treu** [trɔɪ]  
care (attention) - **Fürsorge** (f) ['fy:rʊrgə]  
caring (~ father) - **sorgsam** ['zɔrgzam]

newlyweds - **Frischvermählte** (pl) ['frɪʃfɛrmɛ:ltə]  
honeymoon - **Flitterwochen** (pl) ['flɪtɛrvɔhn]  
to get married (ab. woman) - **heiraten** (vt) ['haɪratən]  
to get married (ab. man) - **heiraten** (vt) ['haɪratən]

wedding - **Hochzeit** (f) ['hɔh'tsaɪt]  
golden wedding - **goldene Hochzeit** (f) ['gɔldənɐ 'hɔh'tsaɪt]  
anniversary - **Jahrestag** (m) ['jaɪɛsta:k]

lover (masc.) - **Geliebte** (m) [gɛ'li:ptə]  
mistress - **Geliebte** (f) [gɛ'li:ptə]

adultery - **Ehebruch** (m) ['e:ɛbrʊh]

to cheat on ... (commit adultery) - **Ehebruch begehen** ['e:ɛbrʊh be'geən]

jealous (adj) - **eifersüchtig** ['aɪfɛrzyhtɪh]

to be jealous - **eifersüchtig sein** ['aɪfɛrzyhtɪh zain]

divorce - **Scheidung** (f) ['ʃaɪdʊŋ]

to divorce (vi) - **sich scheiden lassen** [zɪh 'ʃaɪdən 'lasən]

to quarrel (vi) - **streiten** (vi) ['ʃtraɪtən]

to be reconciled - **sich versöhnen** [zɪh fɛr'zø:nən]

together (adv) - **zusammen** [tsu'zamən]

sex - **Sex** (m) [sɛks], [zɛks]

happiness - **Glück** (n) [glyk]

happy (adj) - **glücklich** ['glyklih]

misfortune (accident) - **Unglück** (n) ['ʊŋlyk]

unhappy (adj) - **unglücklich** ['ʊŋlyklih]

# character. feelings. emotions

## 61. Feelings. Emotions

feeling (emotion) - **Gefühl** (n) [gɛ'fy:l]

feelings - **Gefühle** (pl) [gɛ'fy:lə]

hunger - **Hunger** (m) ['hʊŋə]

to be hungry - **hungrig sein** ['hʊŋrɪʃ zaɪn]

thirst - **Durst** (m) [dʊrst]

to be thirsty - **Durst haben** ['dʊrst 'ha:bən]

sleepiness - **Schläfrigkeit** (f) ['ʃlɛ:frɪhkait]

to feel sleepy - **schlafen wollen** [ʃla:fən 'vɔlən]

tiredness - **Müdigkeit** (f) ['my:dɪhkait]

tired (adj) - **müde** ['my:də]

to get tired - **müde werden** ['my:də 'we:rdn]

mood (humor) - **Laune** (f) ['launə]

boredom - **Langeweile** (f) ['laŋvaɪlə]

to be bored - **sich langweilen** [zɪʃ 'laŋvaɪlən]

seclusion - **Einsamkeit** (f) ['aɪnzamkait]

to seclude oneself - **sich abkapseln** [zɪʃ ap'kapsələn]

to worry (make anxious) - **beunruhigen** (vt) [bə'unrʊɪgən]  
to be worried - **sorgen** (vi) ['zɔrgən]  
worrying (n) - **Besorgnis** (f) [bə'zɔrgnis]  
anxiety - **Angst** (f) ['aŋst]  
preoccupied (adj) - **besorgt** [bə'zɔrkt]  
to be nervous - **nervös sein** [nɛr'wø:s zain]  
to panic (vi) - **in Panik verfallen** (vi) [in 'pa:nik fɛr'falən]

hope - **Hoffnung** (f) ['hɔfnʊŋ]  
to hope (vi, vt) - **hoffen** (vi) ['hɔfən]

certainty - **Sicherheit** (f) ['zi:hərhaɪt]  
certain, sure (adj) - **sicher** ['zi:hə]  
uncertainty - **Unsicherheit** (f) ['unzi:hərhaɪt]  
uncertain (adj) - **unsicher** ['unzi:hə]

drunk (adj) - **betrunken** [bət'rʊŋkən]  
sober (adj) - **nüchtern** ['nyhtərn]  
weak (adj) - **schwach** [ʃvah]  
happy (adj) - **erfolgreich** [ɛr'fɔlkraɪh]  
to scare (vt) - **erschrecken** (vt) [ɛrʃ'rɛkən]  
fury (madness) - **Wut** (f) [vʊ:t]  
rage (fury) - **Rage** (f) ['ra:ʒə]

depression - **Depression** (f) [deprɛ'sjɔ:n]  
discomfort - **Unbehagen** (n) ['unbɛha:gən]  
comfort - **Komfort** (m) [kɔm'fɔ:r]  
to regret (be sorry) - **bedauern** (vt) [bɛ'dauərn]  
regret - **Bedauern** (n) [bɛ'dauərn]  
bad luck - **Missgeschick** (n) ['misɡɛʃɪk]  
sadness - **Kummer** (m) ['kʊmə]

shame (feeling) - **Scham** (f) [ʃa:m]  
gladness - **Freude** (f) [ˈfrɔɪdə]  
enthusiasm - **Begeisterung** (f) [bəˈgaɪstərʊŋ]  
enthusiast - **Enthusiast** (m) [ɛntʊziˈast]  
to show enthusiasm - **Begeisterung zeigen** [bəˈgaɪstərʊŋ ˈtsaɪgən]

## 62. Character. Personality

character - **Charakter** (m) [kaˈraktə]  
character flaw - **Charakterschwäche** (f) [ˈkaraktəʃˈvɛhə]  
mind - **Verstand** (m) [fɛrʃˈtant]  
reason - **Vernunft** (f) [fɛrˈnʊnft]

conscience - **Gewissen** (n) [gɛˈwisn]  
habit (custom) - **Gewohnheit** (f) [gɛˈvʊ:nhaɪt]  
ability - **Fähigkeit** (f) [ˈfɛihkaɪt]  
can (e.g., ~ swim) - **können** (mod) [ˈkʊnən]

patient (adj) - **geduldig** [gɛˈdʊldɪh]  
impatient (adj) - **ungeduldig** [ʊŋəˈdʊldɪh]  
curious (inquisitive) - **neugierig** [ˈnɔɪgi:rɪh]  
curiosity - **Neugier** (f) [ˈnɔɪgi:ə]

modesty - **Bescheidenheit** (f) [bəˈʃaɪdənhait]  
modest (adj) - **bescheiden** [bəˈʃaɪdn]  
immodest (adj) - **unbescheiden** [ˈʊnbəʃaɪdn]

lazy (adj) - **faul** [ˈfaʊl]  
lazy person (masc.) - **Faulenzer** (m) [ˈfaʊləntsə]

cunning (n) - **Listigkeit** (f) [ˈlistɪhkaɪt]

cunning (as adj) - **listig** ['listih]  
distrust - **Misstrauen** (n) ['mist'rauən]  
distrustful (adj) - **misstrauisch** ['mist'rauiʃ]

generosity - **Freigebigkeit** (f) ['fraɪgebɪhkaɪt]  
generous (adj) - **freigebig** ['fraɪge:bɪh]  
talented (adj) - **talentiert** [talen'ti:rt]  
talent - **Talent** (n) [ta'lent]

courageous (adj) - **tapfer** ['tapfə]  
courage - **Tapferkeit** (f) ['tapfərkaɪt]  
honest (adj) - **ehrlich** ['e:rlɪh]  
honesty - **Ehrlichkeit** (f) ['e:rlɪhkaɪt]

careful (cautious) - **vorsichtig** ['fɔ:rzihtɪh]  
courageous (adj) - **tapfer** ['tapfə]  
serious (adj) - **ernst** [ɛrnst]  
strict (severe, stern) - **streng** [ʃtrɛŋ]

decisive (adj) - **entschlossen** [ɛntʃ'lɔsn]  
indecisive (adj) - **unentschlossen** [un<sup>h</sup>ɛntʃ'lɔsn]  
shy, timid (adj) - **schüchtern** ['ʃyhtərn]  
shyness, timidity - **Schüchternheit** (f) ['ʃyhtərnhaɪt]

confidence (trust) - **Vertrauen** (n) [fɛrt'rauən]  
to believe (trust) - **vertrauen** (vi) [fɛrt'rauən]  
trusting (naïve) - **vertrauensvoll** [fɛrt'rauənsfɔl]

sincerely (adv) - **aufrichtig** ['aufrihtɪh]  
sincere (adj) - **aufrichtig** ['aufrihtɪh]  
sincerity - **Aufrichtigkeit** (f) ['aufrihtɪhkaɪt]  
open (person) - **offen** ['ɔfən]



calm (adj) - **still** [ʃtɪl]  
frank (sincere) - **freimütig** [fraɪ'my:tɪh]  
naïve (adj) - **naiv** [na'i:f]  
absent-minded (adj) - **zerstreut** [tsɛrʃt'rɔɪt]  
funny (amusing) - **drollig, komisch** ['drɔlɪh], ['kɔ:miʃ]

greed - **Gier** (f) ['gi:ə]  
greedy (adj) - **habgierig** ['ha:pɡerɪh]  
stingy (adj) - **geizig** ['ɡaɪtsɪh]  
evil (adj) - **böse** ['bø:zə]  
stubborn (adj) - **hartnäckig** ['hartnɛkɪh]  
unpleasant (adj) - **unangenehm** ['unʰaŋə'ne:m]

selfish person (masc.) - **Egoist** (m) [ɛɡɔ'ɪst]  
selfish (adj) - **egoistisch** [ɛɡɔ'ɪstɪʃ]  
coward - **Feigling** (m) ['faɪɡlɪŋ]  
cowardly (adj) - **feige** ['faɪgə]

## 63. Sleep. Dreams

to sleep (vi) - **schlafen** (vi) ['ʃla:fən]  
sleep, sleeping - **Schlaf** (m) [ʃla:f]  
dream - **Traum** (m) ['traum]  
to dream (in sleep) - **träumen** (vi, vt) ['trɔɪmən]  
sleepy (adj) - **verschlafen** [fɛrʃ'la:fən]

bed - **Bett** (n) [bɛt]  
mattress - **Matratze** (f) [mat'ratsə]  
blanket (comforter) - **Decke** (f) ['dɛkə]  
pillow - **Kissen** (n) ['kɪsn]  
sheet - **Laken** (n) ['la:kən]

insomnia - **Schlaflosigkeit** (f) ['ʃla:flɔzɪhkaɪt]  
sleepless (adj) - **schlaflos** ['ʃla:flɔs]  
sleeping pill - **Schlafmittel** (n) ['ʃla:fmitl]  
to take a sleeping pill - **Schlafmittel** (n) **nehmen** ['ʃla:fmitel 'ne:mən]

to feel sleepy - **schlafen wollen** ['ʃla:fən 'vɔlən]  
to yawn (vi) - **gähnen** (vi) ['gɛ:nən]  
to go to bed - **schlafen gehen** ['ʃla:fən 'ge:ən]  
to make up the bed - **das Bett machen** [das 'bet 'mahn]  
to fall asleep - **einschlafen** (vi) ['aɪnʃla:fən]

nightmare - **Alptraum** (m) ['alptraum]  
snoring - **Schnarchen** (n) ['ʃnarhən]  
to snore (vi) - **schnarchen** (vi) ['ʃnarhən]

alarm clock - **Wecker** (m) ['vɛkə]  
to wake (vt) - **aufwecken** (vt) ['aufvɛkən]  
to wake up - **erwachen** (vi) [ɛr'vahn]  
to get up (vi) - **aufstehen** (vi) ['aufʃte:ən]  
to wash up (vi) - **sich waschen** [zɪh 'va:ʃn]

## 64. Humour. Laughter. Gladness

humor (wit, fun) - **Humor** (m) [hʊ'mɔ:r]  
sense of humor - **Sinn** (m) **für Humor** [zin fyr hʊmɔ:r]  
to have fun - **sich amüsieren** [zɪh amy'zi:rən]  
cheerful (adj) - **froh** [frɔ:]  
merriment, fun - **Fröhlichkeit** (f) ['frø:lihkait]

smile - **Lächeln** (n) ['lɛhəlɪn]  
to smile (vi) - **lächeln** (vi) ['lɛhəlɪn]  
to start laughing - **anfangen zu lachen** ['anfaŋən tsu 'lahn]

to laugh (vi) - **lachen** (vi) ['lahn]  
laugh, laughter - **Lachen** (n) ['lahn]

anecdote - **Anekdote** (f) [anɛk'dɔ:tə]  
funny (amusing) - **lächerlich** ['lɛhərliħ]  
funny (comical) - **komisch** ['kɔ:miʃ]

to joke (vi) - **Witz machen** [wits 'mahn]  
joke (verbal) - **Spaß** (m) [ʃpa:s]  
joy (emotion) - **Freude** (f) ['frɔɪdə]  
to rejoice (vi) - **sich freuen** [zɪħ 'frɔɪən]  
glad, cheerful (adj) - **froh** [frɔ:]

## 65. Discussion, conversation. Part 1

communication - **Verbindung** (f) [fɛr'bindʊŋ]  
to communicate - **in Verbindung sein** [in fɛr'bindʊŋ zaɪn]

conversation - **Konversation** (f) [kɔnveza'tsɪɔn]  
dialog - **Dialog** (m) [dia'lɔ:k]  
discussion (discourse) - **Diskussion** (f) [diskʊ'sɪɔ:n]  
debate - **Streitgespräch** (n) [ʃtra:ɪt ɡɛʃp'rɛħ]  
to debate (vi) - **streiten** (vi) ['ʃtraɪtən]

interlocutor - **Gesprächspartner** (m) [ɡɛʃp'rɛħs'partnə]  
topic (theme) - **Thema** (n) ['tɛma]  
point of view - **Gesichtspunkt** (m) [ɡɛ'zɪhtspʊŋkt]  
opinion (viewpoint) - **Meinung** (f) ['maɪnʊŋ]  
speech (talk) - **Rede** (f) ['re:də]

discussion (of report, etc.) - **Besprechung** (f) [bəʃp'rɛħʊŋ]

to discuss (vt) - **besprechen** (vt) [bəʃp'rɛhn]  
talk (conversation) - **Gespräch** (n) [ɡɛʃp'rɛh]  
to talk (vi) - **Gespräche führen** [ɡɛʃp'rɛhe 'fy:rən]  
meeting - **Treffen** (n) ['trɛfən]  
to meet (vi, vt) - **sich treffen** [zɪh 'trɛfən]

proverb - **Spruchwort** (n) ['ʃprɪhvɔrt]  
saying - **Redensart** (f) ['re:dnza:rt]  
riddle (poser) - **Rätsel** (n) ['rɛtʃl]  
to ask a riddle - **ein Rätsel aufgeben** [aɪn 'rɛtʃɛl 'aufɡe:bən]  
password - **Parole** (f) [pa'rɔ:lə]  
secret - **Geheimnis** (n) [ɡɛ'həɪmnɪs]

oath (vow) - **Eid** (m), **Schwur** (m) [aɪt], [ʃvʊ:r]  
to swear (an oath) - **schwören** (vi, vt) ['ʃwø:rən]  
promise - **Versprechen** (n) [fɛrʃp'rɛhn]  
to promise (vt) - **versprechen** (vt) [fɛrʃp'rɛhn]

advice (counsel) - **Rat** (m) [ra:t]  
to advise (vt) - **raten** (vt) ['ra:tən]  
to follow one's advice - **einen Rat befolgen** ['aɪnən ra:t bɛ'fɔlgən]  
to listen to ... (obey) - **gehörchen** (vi) [ɡe'hɔrhən]

news - **Neuigkeit** (f) ['nɔjɪhkait]  
sensation (news) - **Sensation** (f) [zɛnza'tsɪɔ:n]  
information (facts) - **Informationen** (pl) [ɪnfɔrma'tsɪɔnən]  
conclusion (decision) - **Schlussfolgerung** (f) ['ʃlusfɔlgərʊŋ]  
voice - **Stimme** (f) ['ʃtɪmə]  
compliment - **Kompliment** (n) [kɔmplɪ'mɛnt]  
kind (nice) - **freundlich** ['frɔntlɪh]

word - **Wort** (n) [vɔrt]

phrase - **Phrase** (f) ['fra:zə]  
answer - **Antwort** (f) ['antvɔrt]

truth - **Wahrheit** (f) ['va:rhaɪt]  
lie - **Lüge** (f) ['ly:gə]

thought - **Gedanke** (m) [gɛ'daŋkə]  
idea (inspiration) - **Idee** (f) [i'de:]  
fantasy - **Phantasie** (f) [fanta'zi:]

## 66. Discussion, conversation. Part 2

respected (adj) - **angesehen** ['aŋɛze:ən]  
to respect (vt) - **respektieren** (vt) [respɛk'ti:rən]  
respect - **Respekt** (m) [res'pɛkt]  
Dear ... - **Sehr geehrter ...** [zɛ:r gə'ɛ:rter]

to introduce (present) - **bekannt machen** [bə'kant 'mahn]  
intention - **Absicht** (f) ['apziht]  
to intend (have in mind) - **beabsichtigen** (vt) [bə: 'abzihtikən]  
wish - **Wunsch** (m) [vʊŋʃ]  
to wish (~ good luck) - **wünschen** (vt) [wʏnʃn]

surprise (astonishment) - **Staunen** (n) ['ʃtaunən]  
to surprise (amaze) - **erstaunen** (vt) [ɛrʃ'taunən]  
to be surprised - **staunen** (vi) ['ʃtaunən]

to give (vt) - **geben** (vt) [ge:bŋ]  
to take (get hold of) - **nehmen** (vt) ['ne:mən]  
to give back - **herausgeben** (vt) [hɛ'raus'ge:bŋ]  
to return (give back) - **zurückgeben** (vt) [tsu'ryk'ge:bŋ]

to apologize (vi) - **sich entschuldigen** [zɪh ɛnt'ʃʊldɪgən]  
apology - **Entschuldigung** (f) [ɛnt'ʃʊldɪgʊŋ]  
to forgive (vt) - **verzeihen** (vt) [fɛr'tsaɪən]

to talk (speak) - **sprechen** (vi) ['ʃprɛhn]  
to listen (vi) - **hören** (vt), **zuhören** (vt) ['hø:rən], [tsu'hø:rən]  
to hear out - **sich anhören** [zɪh 'anhø:rən]  
to understand (vt) - **verstehen** (vt) [fɛrf'te:ən]

to show (display) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]  
to look at ... - **ansehen** (vt) [an'ze:ən]  
to call (with one's voice) - **rufen** (vt) ['rʊ:fən]  
to disturb (vt) - **stören** (vt) ['ʃtø:rən]  
to pass (to hand sth) - **übergeben** (vt) ['ju:bər'ge:bn]

demand (request) - **Bitte** (f) ['bitə]  
to request (ask) - **bitten** (vt) ['bitən]  
demand (firm request) - **Verlangen** (n) [fɛr'laŋən]  
to demand (request firmly) - **verlangen** (vt) [fɛr'laŋən]

to tease (nickname) - **necken** (vt) ['nɛkən]  
to mock (make fun of) - **spotten** (vi) ['ʃpɔtən]  
mockery, derision - **Spott** (m) [ʃpɔt]  
nickname - **Spitzname** (m) ['ʃpɪtsna:mə]

allusion - **Andeutung** (f) ['andɔɪtʊŋ]  
to allude (vi) - **andeuten** (vt) ['andɔɪtən]  
to imply (vt) - **meinen** (vt) ['maɪnən]

description - **Beschreibung** (f) [bəʃ'raɪbʊŋ]  
to describe (vt) - **beschreiben** (vt) [bəʃ'raɪbn]  
praise (compliments) - **Lob** (n) [lɔ:p]

to praise (vt) - **loben** (vt) [le:bn]

disappointment - **Enttäuschung** (f) [ɛn'tɔɪʃʊŋ]

to disappoint (vt) - **enttäuschen** (vt) [ɛn'tɔɪʃn]

to be disappointed - **enttäuscht sein** [ɛn'tɔɪʃt zaɪn]

supposition - **Vermutung** (f) [fɛr'mø:tʊŋ]

to suppose (assume) - **vermuten** (vt) [fɛr'mø:tən]

warning (caution) - **Warnung** (f) ['varnʊŋ]

to warn (vt) - **warnen** (vt) ['varnən]

## 67. Discussion, conversation. Part 3

to talk into (convince) - **überreden** (vt) ['ju:bɛr'rɛdn]

to calm down (vt) - **beruhigen** (vt) [bə'røɪgən]

silence (~ is golden) - **Schweigen** (n) ['ʃvaɪgən]

to keep silent - **schweigen** (vi) ['ʃvaɪgən]

to whisper (vi, vt) - **flüstern** (vt) ['flystɜrn]

whisper - **Flüstern** (n) ['flystɜrn]

frankly, sincerely (adv) - **offen** ['ɔfən]

in my opinion ... - **meiner Meinung nach** ... ['maɪnə 'maɪnʊŋ na:h]

detail (of the story) - **Detail** (n) [de'taɪ]

detailed (adj) - **ausführlich** ['ausfy:rliʃ]

in detail (adv) - **ausführlich** ['ausfy:rliʃ]

hint, clue - **Tipp** (m) [ti:p]

to give a hint - **einen Tipp geben** ['aɪnən 'ti:p gɪbn]

look (glance) - **Blick** (m) [blik]  
to have a look - **anblicken** (vt) ['anblikən]  
fixed (look) - **starr** [ʃta:r]  
to blink (vi) - **blinzeln** (vi) ['blintsɛln]  
to wink (vi) - **zwinkern** (vi) ['tswɪŋkərən]  
to nod (in assent) - **nicken** (vi) ['nikən]

sigh - **Seufzer** (m) ['zɔɪftsə]  
to sigh (vi) - **aufseufzen** (vi) ['aufzɔɪftsən]  
to shudder (vi) - **zusammenzucken** (vi) [tsu'zamən'tsukən]  
gesture - **Geste** (f) ['gɛstə]  
to touch (one's arm, etc.) - **berühren** (vt) [bə'ry:rən]  
to seize (by the arm) - **ergreifen** (vt) [ɛrg'raɪfən]  
to tap (on the shoulder) - **klopfen** (vt) ['klɒpfən]

Look out! - **Vorsicht!** ['fɔ:ziht]  
Really? - **Wirklich?** ['wirklih]  
Good luck! - **Viel Glück!** [fi:l glyk]  
I see! - **Klar!** [kla:r]  
It's a pity! - **Schade!** ['ʃa:dɛ]

## 68. Agreement. Refusal

consent (agreement) - **Einverständnis** (n) [aɪnfɛrʃ'tɛndnis]  
to agree (say yes) - **zustimmen** (vi) ['tsu:ʃtimən]  
approval - **Billigung** (f) [bi'ligʊŋ]  
to approve (vt) - **billigen** (vt) [bi'ligən]  
refusal - **Absage** (f) ['apza:gə]  
to refuse (vi, vt) - **sich weigern** [zɪh 'vaɪgərən]

Great! - **Ausgezeichnet!** ['ausgɛtsaɪhnet]  
All right! - **Ganz recht!** [gants rɛht]



Okay! (I agree) - **Gut! Okay!** [gʊ:t ɔ'keɪ]

forbidden (adj) - **verboten** [fɛr'bo:tən]

it's forbidden - **Es ist verboten** [ɛs ist fɛr'bo:tən]

it's impossible - **Es ist unmöglich** [ɛs ist 'unmøglih]

incorrect (adj) - **falsch** [falʃ]

to reject (~ a demand) - **ablehnen** (vt) ['aple:nən]

to support (cause, idea) - **unterstützen** (vt) [u:ntɛʃ'ty:tsən]

to accept (~ an apology) - **akzeptieren** (vt) [a:ktɛp'tirən]

to confirm (vt) - **bestätigen** (vt) [bəʃ'tɛtigən]

confirmation - **Bestätigung** (f) [bəʃ'tɛtigʊŋ]

permission - **Erlaubnis** (f) [ɛr'laubnis]

to permit (vt) - **erlauben** (vt) [ɛr'laubn]

decision - **Entscheidung** (f) [ɛnt'ʃaɪdʊŋ]

to say nothing - **schweigen** (vi) ['ʃvaɪgən]

condition (term) - **Bedingung** (f) [bə'diŋun]

excuse (pretext) - **Ausrede** (f) ['ausre:dɛ]

praise (compliments) - **Lob** (n) [lɔ:p]

to praise (vt) - **loben** (vt) [le:bn]

## 69. Success. Good luck. Failure

success - **Erfolg** (m) [ɛr'fɔlk]

successfully (adv) - **erfolgreich** [ɛr'fɔlkraɪh]

successful (adj) - **erfolgreich** [ɛr'fɔlkraɪh]

good luck - **Glück** (n) [glyk]

Good luck! - **Viel Glück!** [fi:l glyk]

lucky (e.g., ~ day) - **Glücks-** [glyks]  
lucky (fortunate) - **glücklich** ['glyklich]

failure - **Misserfolg** (m) ['mis<sup>h</sup>er'fɔlk]  
misfortune - **Missgeschick** (n) ['misgɛʃik]  
bad luck - **Unglück** (n) ['ʊŋlyk]  
unsuccessful (adj) - **missglückt** ['misglyk]  
catastrophe - **Katastrophe** (f) [katast'rɔ:fə]

pride - **Stolz** (m) [ʃtɔlts]  
proud (adj) - **stolz** [ʃtɔlts]  
to be proud - **stolz sein** [ʃtɔlts zain]

winner - **Sieger** (m) ['zi:gə]  
to win (vi) - **siegen** (vi) ['zi:gən]  
to lose (not win) - **verlieren** (vt) [fɛr'li:rən]  
try - **Versuch** (m) [fɛr'zu:h]  
to try (vi) - **versuchen** (vt) [fɛr'zu:hən]  
chance (opportunity) - **Chance** (f) ['ʃansə]

## 70. Quarrels. Negative emotions

shout (scream) - **Schrei** (m) [ʃraɪ]  
to shout (vi) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
to start to cry out - **beginnen zu schreien** [bə'gi:nən tsu 'ʃraɪən]

quarrel - **Zank** (m) [tsaŋk]  
to quarrel (vi) - **sich zanken** [zɪh 'tsa:ŋkən]  
fight (scandal) - **Riesenkrach** (m) [ri:zɛŋk'rah]  
to have a fight - **Krach haben** ['kra:h 'ha:bən]  
conflict - **Konflikt** (m) [kɒnf'likt]  
misunderstanding - **Missverständnis** (n) ['misfɛrʃ'tɛntnis]

insult - **Kränkung** (f) ['krɛŋkʊŋ]  
to insult (vt) - **kränken** (vt) ['krɛŋkən]  
insulted (adj) - **gekränkt** [gɛk'rɛŋkt]  
offense (to take ~) - **Beleidigung** (f) [bə'laidigʊŋ]  
to offend (vt) - **beleidigen** (vt) [bə'laidigən]  
to take offense - **sich beleidigt fühlen** [zɪh bɛ'laidɪft 'fy:lən]

indignation - **Empörung** (f) [ɛm'pø:rʊŋ]  
to be indignant - **sich empören** [zɪh ɛm'pø:rən]  
complaint - **Klage** (f) ['kla:gə]  
to complain (vi, vt) - **klagen** (vi) ['kla:gən]

apology - **Entschuldigung** (f) [ɛnt'ʃʊldigʊŋ]  
to apologize (vi) - **sich entschuldigen** [zɪh ɛnt'ʃʊldigən]  
to beg pardon - **um Entschuldigung bitten** [um ɛnt'ʃʊldigʊŋ 'bitən]

criticism - **Kritik** (f) [kri'ti:k]  
to criticize (vt) - **kritisieren** (vt) [kriti'zi:rən]  
accusation - **Anklage** (f) ['aŋkla:gə]  
to accuse (vt) - **anklagen** (vt) ['aŋkla:gən]

revenge - **Rache** (f) ['rahə]  
to avenge (vt) - **rächen** (vt) ['rɛhən]  
to pay back - **sich rächen** [zɪh 'rɛhən]

disdain - **Verachtung** (f) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'ahtʊŋ]  
to despise (vt) - **verachten** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'ahtən]  
hatred, hate - **Hass** (m) [has]  
to hate (vt) - **hassen** (vt) ['hasn]

nervous (adj) - **nervös** [nɛr'wø:s]  
to be nervous - **nervös sein** [nɛr'wø:s zain]

angry (mad) - **verärgert** [fɛr<sup>h</sup>ɛ:rgɛrt]  
to make angry - **ärgern** (vt) ['ɛrgərn]

humiliation - **Erniedrigung** (f) [ɛr'ni:drigʊŋ]  
to humiliate (vt) - **erniedrigen** (vt) [ɛr'ni:drigən]  
to humiliate oneself - **sich erniedrigen** [ziʃ ɛr'ni:drigən]

shock - **Schock** (m) [ʃɔk]  
to shock (vt) - **schockieren** (vt) [ʃɔ'ki:rən]

trouble (annoyance) - **Ärger** (m) ['ɛrgə]  
unpleasant (adj) - **unangenehm** ['un<sup>h</sup>aŋə'ne:m]

fear (dread) - **Angst** (f) ['aŋst]  
terrible (storm, heat) - **furchtbar** ['fʊrhtba:r]  
scary (e.g., ~ story) - **schrecklich** ['ʃrɛkliʃ]  
horror - **Entsetzen** (n) [ɛnt'zɛtsən]  
awful (crime, news) - **entsetzlich** [ɛnt'zɛtsliʃ]

to begin to tremble - **zittern** (vi) ['tsitərn]  
to cry (weep) - **weinen** (vi) ['vaɪnən]  
to start crying - **anfangen zu weinen** ['anfaŋən tsu 'vaɪnən]  
tear - **Träne** (f) ['trɛnə]

fault - **Schuld** (f) [ʃʊlt]  
guilt (feeling) - **Schuldgefühl** (n) ['ʃʊltgɛ'fy:l]  
dishonor - **Schmach** (f) [ʃmah]  
protest - **Protest** (m) [prɔ'tɛst]  
stress - **Stress** (m) [strɛs]

to disturb (vt) - **stören** (vt) ['ʃtø:rən]

to be furious - **sich ärgern** [zɪh 'ɛrgərn]  
mad, angry (adj) - **ärgerlich** ['ɛrgɛrlɪh]  
to end (e.g., relationship) - **abbrechen** (vi) ['apbrɛhn]  
to swear (at sb) - **schelten** (vi) ['ʃɛltən]

to be scared - **erschrecken** (vi) [ɛrʃ'rɛkən]  
to hit (strike with hand) - **schlagen** (vt) ['ʃla:gən]  
to fight (vi) - **sich prügeln** [zɪh 'pɾy:gəlɪn]

to settle (a conflict) - **erledigen** (vt) [ɛr'le:dɪgən]  
discontented (adj) - **unzufrieden** ['untsu:fri:dən]  
furious (adj) - **wütend** ['wy:tənt]

It's not good! - **Das ist nicht gut!** [das ɪst nɪht gʊ:t]  
It's bad! - **Das ist schlecht!** [das ɪst ʃleht]

# medicine

## 71. Diseases

sickness - **Krankheit** (f) ['kraŋkhaɪt]

to be sick - **krank sein** [kraŋk zaɪn]

health - **Gesundheit** (f) [gɛ'zunthaɪt]

runny nose (coryza) - **Schnupfen** (m) ['ʃnʊpfən]

angina - **Angina** (f) [a'ŋi:na]

cold (illness) - **Erkältung** (f) [ɛr'kɛltʊŋ]

to catch a cold - **sich erkälten** [zɪh ɛr'kɛltən]

bronchitis - **Bronchitis** (f) [brɔn'hi:tis]

pneumonia - **Lungenentzündung** (f) ['luŋən ɛn'tsyndʊŋ]

flu, influenza - **Grippe** (f) ['gripə]

near-sighted (adj) - **kurzsichtig** ['kʊrtszihtɪh]

far-sighted (adj) - **weitsichtig** ['vaɪtzihtɪh]

strabismus - **Schielen** (n) ['ʃi:lən]

cross-eyed (adj) - **schielend** ['ʃi:lənt]

cataract - **grauer Star** (m) ['grauə 'ʃta:r]

glaucoma - **Glaukom** (n) [glau'kɔ:m]

stroke - **Schlaganfall** (m) [ˈʃla:kʰanfal]  
heart attack - **Infarkt** (m) [inˈfarkt]  
myocardial infarction - **Herzinfarkt** (m) [ˈhertsʰinˈfarkt]  
paralysis - **Lähmung** (f) [ˈlɛ:mʊŋ]  
to paralyze (vt) - **lähmen** (vt) [ˈlɛmən]

allergy - **Allergie** (f) [alerˈgi:]  
asthma - **Asthma** (n) [ˈastma]  
diabetes - **Diabetes** (m) [diˈabɛtɛs]

toothache - **Zahnschmerz** (m) [ˈtsa:nʃˈmɛrts]  
caries - **Karies** (f) [ˈkariɛs]

diarrhea - **Durchfall** (m) [ˈdʊrʰfal]  
constipation - **Verstopfung** (f) [fɛrʃˈtɔpfʊŋ]  
stomach upset - **Magenverstimmung** (f) [ˈma:gən fɛrʃˈtimʊŋ]  
food poisoning - **Vergiftung** (f) [fɛrˈgiftʊŋ]  
to have a food poisoning - **sich vergiften** [ziʰ fɛrˈgiftən]

arthritis - **Arthritis** (f) [artˈri:tis]  
rickets - **Rachitis** (f) [raˈhi:tis]  
rheumatism - **Rheumatismus** (m) [rɔɪmaˈtismʊs]  
atherosclerosis - **Atherosklerose** (f) [ˈatɛrɔskleˈrɔ:zə]

gastritis - **Gastritis** (f) [gastˈri:tis]  
appendicitis - **Blinddarmentzündung** (f) [ˈblintdarmʰɛntsyndʊŋ]  
cholecystitis - **Cholezystitis** (f) [hɔletsisˈti:tis]  
ulcer - **Geschwür** (n) [gɛʃˈwʏr]

measles - **Masern** (pl) [ˈma:zɛrn]  
German measles - **Röteln** (pl) [ˈrø:tɛln]  
jaundice - **Gelbsucht** (f) [ˈgɛlpzuht]

hepatitis - **Hepatitis** (f) [hɛpa'ti:tis]

schizophrenia - **Schizophrenie** (f) [ʃitsɔfrɛ'ni:]

rabies (hydrophobia) - **Tollwut** (f) ['tɔlvʊ:t]

neurosis - **Neurose** (f) [nɔɪ'rɔ:zə]

concussion - **Gehirnerschütterung** (f) [gɛ'hirn<sup>h</sup>ɛr'ʃytərʊŋ]

cancer - **Krebs** (m) [kre:ps]

sclerosis - **Sklerose** (f) [skle'rɔ:zə]

multiple sclerosis - **multiple Sklerose** (f) [mʊl'tiple skle'rɔ:zə]

alcoholism - **Alkoholismus** (m) [alkɔhɔ'li:zmʊs]

alcoholic (n) - **Alkoholiker** (m) [alkɔ'hɔ:likə]

syphilis - **Syphilis** (f) ['zy:filis]

AIDS - **AIDS** [ɛɪts]

tumor - **Tumor** (m) ['tʊ:mɔ:r]

fever - **Fieber** (n) ['fi:bə]

malaria - **Malaria** (f) [malaria]

gangrene - **Gangrän** (f, n) [gaŋ're:n]

seasickness - **Seekrankheit** (f) ['ze:k'raŋkhaɪt]

epilepsy - **Epilepsie** (f) [ɛpilep'si:]

epidemic - **Epidemie** (f) [ɛpidɛ'mi:]

typhus - **Typhus** (m) ['ty:fʊs]

tuberculosis - **Tuberkulose** (f) [tʊbɛrkʊ'lø:zə]

cholera - **Cholera** (f) [kɔ:'ləra]

plague (bubonic ~) - **Pest** (f) [pɛst]

## 72. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 1



symptom - **Symptom** (n) [zɪmp'tɔ:m]  
temperature - **Temperatur** (f) [tɛmpəra'tʊ:ə]  
high temperature - **Fieber** (n) ['fi:bə]  
pulse - **Puls** (m) [pʊls]

giddiness - **Schwindel** (m) ['ʃwɪndl]  
hot (adj) - **heiß** [haɪs]  
shivering - **Schüttelfrost** (m) ['ʃytəlfrɔst]  
pale (e.g., ~ face) - **blass** [blas]

cough - **Husten** (m) ['hʊstən]  
to cough (vi) - **husten** (vi) ['hʊstən]  
to sneeze (vi) - **niesen** (vi) ['ni:zən]  
faint - **Ohnmacht** (f) ['ɔ:n'maht]  
to faint (vi) - **ohnmächtig werden** ['ɔ:n'mahtɪh 'we:rdn]

bruise (hématome) - **blauer Fleck** (m) ['blauə 'flɛk]  
bump (lump) - **Beule** (f) ['bɔɪlə]  
to bruise oneself - **sich stoßen** [zɪh 'ftɔ:sən]  
bruise (contusion) - **Prellung** (f) ['prɛlʊŋ]  
to get bruised - **eine Prellung zuziehen** ['aɪnə 'prɛlʊŋ 'tsutsi:ən]

to limp (vi) - **hinken** (vi) ['hɪŋkən]  
dislocation - **Verrenkung** (f) [fɛ'rɛŋkʊŋ]  
to dislocate (vt) - **ausrenken** (vt) ['ausrɛŋkən]  
fracture - **Fraktur** (f) [frak'tʊ:r]  
to have a fracture - **brechen** (vt) ['brɛhn]

cut (e.g., paper ~) - **Schnittwunde** (f) ['ʃnɪtvʊndə]  
to cut oneself - **sich schneiden** [zɪh 'ʃnaɪdn]  
bleeding - **Blutung** (f) ['blu:tʊŋ]

burn (injury) - **Verbrennung** (f) [fərb'renʊŋ]  
to scald oneself - **sich verbrennen** [zih fərb'renən]

to prick (vt) - **stechen** (vt) ['stɛhn]  
to prick oneself - **sich stechen** [zih 'stɛhn]  
to injure (vt) - **verletzen** (vt) [fər'letsən]  
injury - **Verletzung** (f) [fər'letsuŋ]  
wound - **Wunde** (f) ['vʊndə]  
trauma - **Trauma** (n) ['trauma]

to be delirious - **irrereden** (vi) ['irrɛrɛ:dn]  
to stutter (vi) - **stottern** (vi) ['stʊtərən]  
sunstroke - **Sonnenstich** (m) ['zʊnən stɪh]

### 73. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 2

pain - **Schmerz** (m) [ʃmɛrts]  
splinter (in foot, etc.) - **Splitter** (m) ['splɪtə]

sweat (perspiration) - **Schweiß** (m) [ʃvaɪs]  
vomiting - **Erbrechen** (n) [ɛrb'rɛhn]  
convulsions - **Krämpfe** (pl) ['krɛmpfə]

pregnant (adj) - **schwangere** ['ʃvaŋɛrə]  
to be born - **geboren sein** [gɛ'bɔ:rən zain]  
delivery, labor - **Geburt** (f) [gɛ'bʊ:rt]  
to labor (vi) - **gebären** (vt) [gɛ'bɛrən]  
abortion - **Abtreibung** (f) ['aptraɪbʊŋ]

respiration - **Atem** (m) ['a:təm]  
inhalation - **Atemzug** (m) ['atɛmtsuk]

exhalation - **Ausatmung** (f) ['aus<sup>h</sup>atmʊŋ]  
to breathe out - **ausatmen** (vt) ['aus<sup>h</sup>atmən]  
to breathe in - **einatmen** (vt) ['aɪn<sup>h</sup>atmən]

disabled person - **Invalide** (m) [inva'li:də]  
cripple - **Krüppel** (m) ['krypl]  
drug addict - **Drogenabhängiger** (m) ['drɔ:gən<sup>h</sup>aphɛŋigə]

deaf (adj) - **taub** ['taup]  
dumb (adj) - **stumm** [ʃtʊm]  
deaf-and-dumb (adj) - **taubstumm** ['taupʃtʊm]

mad, insane (adj) - **verrückt** [fɛ'rykt]  
madman - **Irre** (m) ['irə]  
madwoman - **Irre** (f) ['irə]  
to go insane - **den Verstand verlieren** [den fɛrʃ'tant fɛr'li:rən]

gene - **Gen** (n) [gen]  
immunity - **Immunität** (f) [imʊni'tɛt]  
hereditary (adj) - **Erb-** [ɛrp]  
congenital (adj) - **angeboren** ['aŋebɔ:rən]

virus - **Virus** (n) ['wi:rʊs]  
microbe - **Mikrobe** (f) [mik'rɔ:bə]  
bacterium - **Bakterie** (f) [bak'tɛriə]  
infection - **Infektion** (f) [infɛk'tsɪɔ:n]

## 74. Symptoms. Treatments. Part 3

hospital - **Krankenhaus** (n) ['krankən haus]  
patient - **Patient** (m) [patsi'ɛnt]

diagnosis - **Diagnose** (f) [diag'nɔ:zə]  
cure - **Heilung** (f) ['hailuŋ]  
medical treatment - **Behandlung** (f) [bə'handluŋ]  
to get treatment - **Behandlung bekommen** [bə'handluŋ bə'kɔ:mən]  
to treat (vt) - **pflegen** (vt) ['pfle:gən]  
to nurse (look after) - **pflegen** (vt) ['pfle:gən]  
care - **Pflege** (f) ['pfle:gə]

operation, surgery - **Operation** (f) [ɔpəra'tsɪɔ:n]  
to bandage (head, limb) - **verbinden** (vt) [fər'bindn]  
bandaging - **Verband** (m) [fər'bant]

vaccination - **Impfung** (f) ['impfʊŋ]  
to vaccinate (vt) - **impfen** (vt) ['impfən]  
injection, shot - **Spritze** (f) ['ʃpritsə]  
to give an injection - **eine Spritze geben** ['aɪnə 'ʃpritsə 'gebn]

attack - **Anfall** (m) ['anfal]  
amputation - **Amputation** (f) [ampʊta'tsɪɔ:n]  
to amputate (vt) - **amputieren** (vt) [ampʊ'ti:rən]  
coma - **Koma** (n) ['kɔ:ma]  
to be in a coma - **im Koma liegen** [im 'kɔma 'li:gən]  
intensive care - **Reanimation** (f) [reanima'tsɪɔ:n]

to recover (~ from flu) - **genesen von ...** [gɛ'ne:zən fɔn]  
state (patient's ~) - **Zustand** (m) ['tsu:ʃtant]  
consciousness - **Bewusstsein** (n) [bə'vʊstzain]  
memory (faculty) - **Gedächtnis** (n) [gɛ'deɪtnis]

to extract (tooth) - **ziehen** (vt) ['tsiən]  
filling - **Plombe** (f) ['plɔmbə]  
to fill (a tooth) - **plombieren** (vt) [plɔm'bi:rən]

hypnosis - **Hypnose** (f) [hyp'nɔ:zə]  
to hypnotize (vt) - **hypnotisieren** (vt) [hypnɔti'zi:rən]

## 75. Doctors

doctor - **Arzt** (m) [a:rtst]  
nurse - **Krankenschwester** (f) ['kraŋkən 'ʃvɛstə]  
private physician - **Privatarzt** (m) [pri'va:t 'a:rtst]

dentist - **Zahnarzt** (m) ['tsa:n<sup>h</sup>a:rtst]  
ophthalmologist - **Augenarzt** (m) ['augən<sup>h</sup>a:rtst]  
internist - **Internist** (m) [inter'nist]  
surgeon - **Chirurg** (m) [hi'rørk]

psychiatrist - **Psychiater** (m) [psyhi'atə]  
pediatrician - **Kinderarzt** (m) ['kindər 'a:rtst]  
psychologist - **Psychologe** (m) [psyhɔ'lo:gə]  
gynecologist - **Frauenarzt** (m) ['frauən<sup>h</sup>a:rtst]  
cardiologist - **Kardiologe** (m) [kardio'lo:gə]

## 76. Medicine. Drugs. Accessories

medicine, drug - **Arznei** (f) [arts'naɪ]  
remedy - **Heilmittel** (n) ['hail'mitl]  
to prescribe (vt) - **verschreiben** (vt) [fɛrf'raɪbn]  
prescription - **Rezept** (n) [re'tsɛpt]

tablet, pill - **Tablette** (f) [tab'letə]  
ointment - **Salbe** (f) ['zalbə]  
ampule - **Ampulle** (f) [am'pələ]  
mixture - **Mixtur** (f) [miks'tʊ:r]

syrup - **Sirup** (m) [zi:'rɒp]  
pill - **Pille** (f) ['pilə]  
powder - **Pulver** (n) ['pʊlvə]

bandage - **Verband** (m) [fɛr'bant]  
cotton wool - **Watte** (f) ['vatə]  
iodine - **Jod** (n) [jɔt]

Band-Aid - **Pflaster** (n) ['pflastə]  
eyedropper - **Pipette** (f) [pi'petə]  
thermometer - **Thermometer** (n) [tɛrmɔ'me:tə]  
syringe - **Spritze** (f) ['ʃpritsə]

wheelchair - **Rollstuhl** (m) ['rɔlstʊ:l]  
crutches - **Krücken** (pl) ['krykən]

painkiller - **Betäubungsmittel** (n) [bə'tɔɪbʊŋs'mitl]  
laxative - **Abführmittel** (n) ['apfy:r'mitl]  
spirit (ethanol) - **Spiritus** (m) ['ʃpi:ritəs]  
medicinal herbs - **Heilkraut** (n) ['haɪlk'raut]  
herbal (~ tea) - **Kräuter-** ['krɔɪtə]

## 77. Smoking. Tobacco products

tobacco - **Tabak** (m) [ta'bak]  
cigarette - **Zigarette** (f) [tsiga'rɛtə]  
cigar - **Zigarre** (f) [tsi'ga:rə]  
pipe - **Pfeife** (f) ['pfaiɸə]  
pack (of cigarettes) - **Packung** (f) ['pakʊŋ]

matches - **Streichhölzer** (pl) ['ʃtraɪhøltʂə]

matchbox - **Streichholzschachtel** (f) ['ʃtraɪhɔltsʃahtl]  
lighter - **Feuerzeug** (n) ['fɔɪətsɔɪk]  
ashtray - **Aschenbecher** (m) ['aʃən'bɛhə]  
cigarette case - **Zigarettenetui** (n) [tsiga'rɛtən<sup>h</sup>ɛtə'i]

cigarette holder - **Mundstück** (n) ['mʊntʃtyk]  
filter (cigarette tip) - **Filter** (n) ['fɪltə]

to smoke (vi, vt) - **rauchen** (vi, vt) ['rauhn]  
to light a cigarette - **anrauchen** (vt) ['anrauhn]  
smoking - **Rauchen** (n) ['rauhn]  
smoker - **Raucher** (m) ['rauhə]

stub, butt (of cigarette) - **Stummel** (m) ['ʃtʊml]  
smoke, fumes - **Rauch** (m) ['rauh]  
ash - **Asche** (f) ['aʃə]

# HUMAN HABITAT

## city

### 78. City. Life in the city

city, town - **Stadt** (f) [ʃtat]

capital city - **Hauptstadt** (f) [ˈhauptʃtat]

village - **Dorf** (n) [dɔrf]

city map - **Stadtplan** (m) [ˈʃtatplan]

downtown - **Stadtzentrum** (n) [ˈʃtatsentrʊm]

suburb - **Vorort** (m) [ˈfɔ:rˌɔrt]

suburban (adj) - **Vorort-** [ˈfɔ:rˌɔrt]

outskirts - **Stadtrand** (m) [ˈʃtatrant]

environs (suburbs) - **Umgebung** (f) [umˈge:bʊŋ]

block - **Stadtviertel** (n) [ˈʃtatfirtl]

residential block - **Wohnblock** (m) [ˈvɔ:nblɔk]



traffic - **Straßenverkehr** (m) ['ʃtrasən fər'ke:r]  
traffic lights - **Ampel** (f) ['ampl]  
public transportation - **Stadtverkehr** (m) ['ʃtatfərke:r]  
intersection - **Straßenkreuzung** (f) ['ʃtrasən 'krɔɪtsuŋ]

crosswalk - **Übergang** (m) ['ju:bərgaŋ]  
pedestrian underpass - **Fußgängerunterführung** (f) ['fʊ:sgɛŋɐr  
'untər fy:rən]  
to cross (vt) - **überqueren** (vt) [ju:bək'vɛrən]  
pedestrian - **Fußgänger** (m) ['fʊ:sgɛŋə]  
sidewalk - **Gehweg** (m) ['ge:ɛvɛk]

bridge - **Brücke** (f) ['brykə]  
bank (riverbank) - **Kai** (m) [kaɪ]

allée - **Allee** (f) [a'le:]  
park - **Park** (m) [park]  
boulevard - **Boulevard** (m) [bəl'va:r]  
square - **Platz** (m) [plats]  
avenue (wide street) - **Prospekt** (m) [prɔs'pɛkt]  
street - **Straße** (f) ['ʃtrasə]  
side street - **Gasse** (f) ['gasə]  
dead end - **Sackgasse** (f) ['zakgasə]

house - **Haus** (n) ['haus]  
building - **Gebäude** (n) [gɛ'bɔɪdɐ]  
skyscraper - **Wolkenkratzer** (m) ['vɔlkɛŋk'ratsə]

facade - **Fassade** (f) [fa'sadə]  
roof - **Dach** (n) [dah]  
window - **Fenster** (n) ['fɛnstə]  
arch - **Bogen** (m) ['bɔ:gən]

column - **Säule** (f) ['zɔɪlə]  
corner - **Ecke** (f) ['ɛkə]

store window - **Schaufenster** (n) ['ʃaufɛnstə]  
store sign - **Schild** (n) [ʃɪlt]  
poster - **Anschlag** (m) ['anʃla:k]  
advertising poster - **Werbeposter** (m) ['vɛrbə'pɔstə]  
billboard - **Werbeschild** (n) ['vɛrbəʃɪlt]

garbage, trash - **Müll** (m) [myl]  
garbage can - **Mülleimer** (m) ['my'laɪmə]  
to litter (vi) - **Abfall wegwerfen** ['apfal wek'wɛrfən]  
garbage dump - **Mülldeponie** (f) ['mylde'pɔni:]

phone booth - **Telefonzelle** (f) ['te:ləfɔ:n'tsɛlə]  
street light - **Straßenlaterne** (f) ['ʃtrasɛn la'tɛrnə]  
bench (park ~) - **Bank** (f) [baŋk]

policeman - **Polizist** (m) [pɔli'tsɪst]  
police - **Polizei** (f) [pɔli'tsaɪ]  
beggar - **Bettler** (m) ['bɛtlə]  
homeless, bum - **Obdachlose** (m) ['ɔpdahlɔ:zə]

## 79. Urban institutions

store - **Laden** (m) ['la:dən]  
drugstore, pharmacy - **Apotheke** (f) [apɔ'te:kə]  
optical store - **Optik** (f) ['ɔptɪk]  
shopping mall - **Einkaufszentrum** (n) ['aɪŋkaʊfs'tsɛntʀəm]  
supermarket - **Supermarkt** (m) ['zupɛrmarkt]

bakery - **Bäckerei** (f) [bəke'rai]  
baker - **Bäcker** (m) ['bəkə]  
pastry shop - **Konditorei** (f) [kɔnditɔ'rai]  
grocery store - **Lebensmittelladen** (m) ['le:bəns'mitɛ'ladn]  
butcher shop - **Metzgerei** (f) [mɛtsge'rai]

produce store - **Gemüseladen** (m) [gɛ'my:zə 'la:dn]  
market - **Markt** (m) [markt]

coffee house - **Kaffeehaus** (n) ['kafɛ haus]  
restaurant - **Restaurant** (n) [rɛstɔ'ran]  
pub - **Bierstube** (f) ['bi:rftʊ:bə]  
pizzeria - **Pizzeria** (f) [pitseria]

hair salon - **Friseursalon** (m) [fri'zø:r za'lw:n]  
post office - **Post** (f) [pɔst]  
dry cleaners - **chemische Reinigung** (f) ['he:mifɛ 'rainigtʊŋ]  
photo studio - **Fotoatelier** (n) ['fɔtɔatɛ'ʌje]

shoe store - **Schuhgeschäft** (n) ['ʃʊ:ɡɛʃɛft]  
bookstore - **Buchhandlung** (f) ['bʊhandlʊŋ]  
sporting goods store - **Sportladen** (m) ['ʃpɔrtla:dn]

clothes repair - **Kleiderreparatur** (f) ['klaɪdər rɛpara'tʊ:r]  
formal wear rental - **Bekleidungsverleih** (m) [bək'laɪdʊŋsfɛr'laɪ]  
movie rental store - **Filmverleih** (m) ['filmfɛr'laɪ]

circus - **Zirkus** (m) ['tsirkʊs]  
zoo - **Zoo** (m) ['tso:]  
movie theater - **Kino** (n) ['ki:nɔ]  
museum - **Museum** (n) [mʊ'zɛum]  
library - **Bibliothek** (f) [bibliɔ'te:k]

theater - **Theater** (n) [tɛ'a:tə]  
opera - **Opernhaus** (n) ['ɔpɐnhaus]  
nightclub - **Nachtklub** (m) ['nahtklup]  
casino - **Kasino** (n) [ka'zi:nɔ]

mosque - **Moschee** (f) [mɔ'ʃɛ:]  
synagogue - **Synagoge** (f) [zyna'gɔ:gə]  
cathedral - **Kathedrale** (f) [katɛd'ra:lə]  
temple - **Tempel** (m) ['tɛmpl]  
church - **Kirche** (f) ['kirhə]

institute - **Institut** (n) [insti'tʊt]  
university - **Universität** (f) [univerzi'tɛ:t]  
school - **Schule** (f) ['ʃʊ:lə]

prefecture - **Präfektur** (f) [prɛfɛk'tʊ:r]  
city hall - **Rathaus** (n) ['rathaus]  
hotel - **Hotel** (n) [hɔ'tɛl]  
bank - **Bank** (f) [baŋk]

embassy - **Botschaft** (f) ['bɔ:tʃaft]  
travel agency - **Reisebüro** (n) [raizɛby'rɔ:]  
information office - **Informationsbüro** (n) [informa'tsɪɔ:ns by'rɔ:]  
money exchange - **Wechselstelle** (f) ['vɛksəlʃ'tɛlə]

subway - **U-Bahn** (f) ['u:ba:n]  
hospital - **Krankenhaus** (n) ['kraŋkən haus]

gas station - **Tankstelle** (f) ['taŋkf'tɛlə]  
parking lot - **Parkstelle** (f) ['parkʃtɛlə]

## 80. Signs

store sign - **Schild** (n) [ʃilt]  
notice (written text) - **Aufschrift** (f) [ˈaufʃrift]  
poster - **Plakat** (n) [plaˈka:t]  
direction sign - **Wegweiser** (m) [ˈwe:gevaɪzə]  
arrow (sign) - **Pfeil** (m) [pfail]

caution - **Vorsicht** (f) [ˈfɔ:ziht]  
warning sign - **Warnung** (f) [ˈvarnʊŋ]  
to warn (vt) - **warnen** (vt) [ˈvarnən]

day off - **freier Tag** (m) [ˈfraɪə ˈta:k]  
timetable (schedule) - **Plan** (m) [pla:n]  
opening hours - **Öffnungszeiten** (pl) [øfnʊŋs ˈtsaitən]

WELCOME! - **HERZLICH WILLKOMMEN!** [ˈhertsliʃ wilˈkɔmən]  
ENTRANCE - **EINGANG** [ˈaɪŋan]  
EXIT - **AUSGANG** [ˈausˈgaŋ]

PUSH - **DRÜCKEN** [ˈdrykən]  
PULL - **ZIEHEN** [ˈtsiən]  
OPEN - **GEÖFFNET** [gɛøfnɛt]  
CLOSED - **GESCHLOSSEN** [gɛʃˈlɔsn]

WOMEN - **DAMEN, FRAUEN** [ˈdamən], [ˈfrauən]  
MEN - **HERREN, MÄNNER** [hɛrrən], [ˈmɛnə]

DISCOUNTS - **AUSVERKAUF** [aʊsfɛrˈkauf]  
SALE - **REDUZIERT** [redʊˈtsirt]  
NEW! - **NEU!** [nɔɪ]

FREE - **GRATIS** ['gra:tis]

ATTENTION! - **ACHTUNG!** ['ahtʊŋ]

NO VACANCIES - **ZIMMER BELEGT** ['tsimə be'ligt]

RESERVED - **RESERVIERT** [rezər'wi:rt]

ADMINISTRATION - **VERWALTUNG** [fər'valtʊŋ]

STAFF ONLY - **NUR FÜR PERSONAL** [nʊ:r fyr pərzɔ'na:l]

BEWARE OF THE DOG! - **VORSICHT BISSIGER HUND** ['fɔ:ziht  
'bisigə hʊnt]

NO SMOKING - **RAUCHEN VERBOTEN!** ['rauhən fər'bɔ:tən]

DO NOT TOUCH! - **BITTE NICHT BERÜHREN** ['bitə niht be'ry:rən]

DANGEROUS - **GEFÄHRlich** [gɛ'fɛ:rlɪh]

DANGER - **VORSICHT!** ['fɔ:ziht]

HIGH TENSION - **HOCHSPANNUNG** ['hɔhʃ'panʊŋ]

NO SWIMMING! - **BADEN VERBOTEN** ['ba:dən fər'bɔ:tən]

OUT OF ORDER - **AUßER BETRIEB** ['ausə bet'ri:p]

FLAMMABLE - **LEICHTENTZÜNDlich** ['laɪht ən'tsyndlɪh]

FORBIDDEN - **VERBOTEN** [fər'bɔ:tn]

NO TRESPASSING! - **DURCHGANG VERBOTEN** ['dʊrʰgɑŋ fər'bɔ:tən]

WET PAINT - **FRISCH GESTRICHEN** [friʃ gɛʃt'ri:hn]

## 81. Urban transportation

bus - **Bus** (m) [bʊs]

streetcar - **Straßenbahn** (f) ['ʃtrasən 'ba:n]

trolley - **Obus** (m) ['ɔ:bʊs]

route (of bus) - **Linie** (f) ['li:niə]

number (e.g., bus ~) - **Nummer** (f) ['nʊmər]

to go by ... - **mit ... fahren** [mit 'fa:rən]

to get on (~ the bus) - **einsteigen** (vi) ['aɪnʃtaɪgən]

to get off ... - **aussteigen** (vi) ['ausʃtaɪgən]

stop (e.g., bus ~) - **Haltestelle** (f) ['haltɛʃtɛlə]

next stop - **nächste Haltestelle** (f) ['nɛkstə 'haltɛʃtɛlə]

terminus - **Endhaltestelle** (f) ['ɛnthalɛʃtɛlə]

schedule - **Fahrplan** (m) ['fa:rpla:n]

to wait (vt) - **warten** (vi, vt) ['vartən]

ticket - **Fahrkarte** (f) ['fa:rkartə]

fare - **Fahrtpreis** (m) ['fa:rpraɪs]

cashier - **Kassierer** (m) [ka'si:rə]

ticket inspection - **Fahrkartenkontrolle** (f) ['fa:rkartən kɒnt'rɔ:lə]

conductor - **Kontrollleur** (m) [kɒnt'rɔ'lø:r]

to be late (for ...) - **sich verspäten** [zɪh fɛrʃ'pɛ:tən]

to miss (~ the train, etc.) - **versäumen** (vt) [fɛr'zɔɪmən]

to be in a hurry - **sich beeilen** [zɪh bɛ'aɪlən]

taxi, cab - **Taxi** (n) ['taksi]

taxi driver - **Taxifahrer** (m) ['taksifa:rə]

by taxi - **mit dem Taxi** [mit dɛm 'taksi]

taxi stand - **Taxistand** (m) ['taksi'ʃtant]

to call a taxi - **ein Taxi bestellen** [aɪn 'taksi bɛʃ'tɛlən]

to take a taxi - **ein Taxi nehmen** [aɪn 'taksi 'ne:mən]

traffic - **Straßenverkehr** (m) ['ʃtrasən fɛr'ke:r]

traffic jam - **Stau** (m) ['ʃtau]  
rush hour - **Hauptverkehrszeit** (f) ['hauptfɛr'ke:rs'tsait]  
to park (vi) - **parken** (vi) ['parkən]  
to park (vt) - **parken** (vt) ['parkən]  
parking lot - **Parkplatz** (m) ['pa:rkplats]

subway - **U-Bahn** (f) ['u:ba:n]  
station - **Station** (f) [ʃta'tsɪ:n]  
to take the subway - **mit der U-Bahn fahren** [mit də 'u:ba:n 'fa:rən]  
train - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]  
train station - **Bahnhof** (m) ['ba:nhɔf]

## 82. Sightseeing

monument - **Denkmal** (n) ['dɛŋkma:l]  
fortress - **Festung** (f) ['fɛstʊŋ]  
palace - **Palast** (m) [pa'last]  
castle - **Schloss** (n) [ʃlɔs]  
tower - **Turm** (m) [tʊrm]  
mausoleum - **Mausoleum** (n) [maʊzɔ'leum]

architecture - **Architektur** (f) [arhitek'tø:r]  
medieval (adj) - **mittelalterlich** ['mitl 'alterliħ]  
ancient (adj) - **alt** [alt]  
national (adj) - **national** [natsɪ'na:l]  
well-known (adj) - **berühmt** [bə'rymt]

tourist - **Tourist** (m) [tʊ'rɪst]  
guide (person) - **Fremdenführer** (m) ['frɛmdɛnfy:rə]  
excursion, guided tour - **Ausflug** (m) ['ausflu:k]  
to show (vt) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]  
to tell (vt) - **erzählen** (vt) [ɛr'tsɛlən]



to find (vt) - **finden** (vt) ['findn]  
to get lost (lose one's way) - **sich verlieren** [ziħ fər'li:rən]  
map (e.g., subway ~) - **Karte** (f) ['kartə]  
map (e.g., city ~) - **Karte** (f) ['kartə]

souvenir, gift - **Souvenir** (n) [zuvə'ni:r]  
gift shop - **Souvenirladen** (m) [zuvə'ni:r'la:dn]  
to take pictures - **fotografieren** (vt) [fɔtɔgra'fi:rən]  
to be photographed - **sich fotografieren** [ziħ fɔtɔgra'fi:rən]

### 83. Shopping

to buy (purchase) - **kaufen** (vt) ['kaufən]  
purchase - **Einkauf** (m) ['aɪŋkaʊf]  
to go shopping - **einkaufen gehen** ['aɪŋkaʊfən 'ge:ən]  
shopping - **Einkaufen** (n) ['aɪŋkaʊfən]

to be open (ab. store) - **offen sein** ['ɔfən zaɪn]  
to be closed - **zu sein** [tsu zaɪn]

footwear - **Schuhe** (pl) ['ʃʊ:ə]  
clothes, clothing - **Kleidung** (f) ['klaɪdʊŋ]  
cosmetics - **Kosmetik** (f) [kɔs'me:tɪk]  
food products - **Lebensmittel** (pl) ['le:bəns'mɪtl]  
gift, present - **Geschenk** (n) [gɛ'ʃɛŋk]

salesman - **Verkäufer** (m) [fər'kɔɪfə]  
saleswoman - **Verkäuferin** (f) [fər'kɔɪfərin]

check out, cash desk - **Kasse** (f) ['kasə]  
mirror - **Spiegel** (m) ['ʃpi:gl]

counter (in shop) - **Ladentisch** (m) ['la:dntɪʃ]  
fitting room - **Umkleidekabine** (f) ['ʊmklaɪdə ka'bi:nə]

to try on - **anprobieren** (vt) ['anprɔbi:rən]  
to fit (ab. dress, etc.) - **passen** (vi) ['pasn]  
to like (I like ...) - **gefallen** (vi) [gɛ'falən]

price - **Preis** (m) [praɪs]  
price tag - **Preisschild** (n) ['praɪʃɪlt]  
to cost (vt) - **kosten** (vt) ['kɔstən]  
How much? - **Wie viel?** ['wi:fi:l]  
discount - **Rabatt** (m) [ra'bat]

inexpensive (adj) - **preiswert** ['praɪsvɛrt]  
cheap (adj) - **billig** ['bɪlɪh]  
expensive (adj) - **teuer** ['tɔɪə]  
It's expensive - **Das ist teuer** [das ɪst 'tɔɪə]

rental (n) - **Verleih** (m) [fɛr'lai]  
to rent (~ a tuxedo) - **ausleihen** (vt) ['ausla:ən]  
credit - **Kredit** (m) [kre'di:t]  
on credit (adv) - **auf Kredit** ['auf kre'dit]

## 84. Money

money - **Geld** (n) [gɛlt]  
exchange - **Austausch** (m) ['austauʃ]  
exchange rate - **Kurs** (m) [kɔrs]  
ATM - **Geldautomat** (m) ['gɛlt ʌɔtə'ma:t]  
coin - **Münze** (f) ['myntsə]

dollar - **Dollar** (m) ['dɒlər]

euro - **Euro** (m) ['ɔɪrɔ]

lira - **Lira** (f) ['li:rə]

Deutschmark - **Mark** (f) [mark]

franc - **Franken** (m) [frʌŋkn]

pound sterling - **Pfund Sterling** (n) ['pfʊnt 'stɜrlɪŋ]

yen - **Yen** (m) [jen]

debt - **Schuld** (f) [ʃʊlt]

debtor - **Schuldner** (m) ['ʃʊldnɐ]

to lend (money) - **leihen** (vt) ['laɪən]

to borrow (vi, vt) - **ausleihen** (vt) ['ausla:ən]

bank - **Bank** (f) [baŋk]

account - **Konto** (n) ['kɒntɔ]

to deposit (vt) - **einzahlen** (vt) ['aɪntsa:lən]

to withdraw (vt) - **abheben** (vt) ['aphe:bən]

credit card - **Kreditkarte** (f) [kre'di:t 'kartə]

cash - **Bargeld** (n) ['bargɛlt]

check - **Scheck** (m) [ʃɛk]

to write a check - **einen Scheck schreiben** ['aɪnən ʃɛk 'ʃraɪbn]

checkbook - **Scheckbuch** (n) ['ʃɛkbʊh]

wallet - **Geldtasche** (f) ['gɛltʃə]

change purse - **Geldbeutel** (m) ['gɛlt bɔɪtl]

billfold - **Brief tasche** (f) ['brɪftʃə]

safe - **Safe** (m) [seɪf]

heir - **Erbe** (m) ['ɛrbə]

inheritance - **Erbschaft** (n) ['ɛrpfʌft]

fortune (wealth) - **Vermögen** (n) [fɛr'mø:gən]

lease, rent - **Pacht** (f) [paht]

rent money - **Miete** (f) ['mi:tə]

to rent (sth from sb) - **mieten** (vt) ['mi:tən]

price - **Preis** (m) [praɪs]

cost - **Kosten** (pl) ['kɔstən]

sum - **Summe** (f) ['zumə]

to spend (vt) - **ausgeben** (vt) ['ausge:bn]

expenses - **Ausgaben** (pl) ['ausga:bn]

to economize (vi, vt) - **sparen** (vt) ['ʃpa:rən]

economical - **sparsam** ['ʃpa:rzam]

to pay (vi, vt) - **zahlen** (vt) ['tsa:lən]

payment - **Lohn** (m) [lɔ:n]

change (give the ~) - **Wechselgeld** (n) ['vɛksəl'gelt]

tax - **Steuer** (f) ['ʃtɔɪə]

fine - **Geldstrafe** (f) ['gɛlt 'ʃtra:fə]

to fine (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]

## 85. Post. Postal service

post office - **Post** (f) [pɔst]

mail (letters, etc.) - **Post** (f) [pɔst]

mailman - **Briefträger** (m) ['bri:ftʁɛgə]

opening hours - **Öffnungszeiten** (pl) [øfnɔŋs 'tsaɪtən]

letter - **Brief** (m) [bri:f]  
registered letter - **Einschreibebrief** (m) ['aɪnʃraɪbəbri:f]  
postcard - **Postkarte** (f) ['pɒstkartə]  
telegram - **Telegramm** (n) [teleg'ram]  
parcel - **Postpaket** (n) [pɒstpa'ke:t]  
money transfer - **Geldanweisung** (f) ['ɡɛlt an'vaɪzʊŋ]

to receive (vt) - **bekommen** (vt) [bə'kɒmən]  
to send (vt) - **abschicken** (vt) ['apʃɪkən]  
sending - **Absendung** (f) ['apzɛndʊŋ]

address - **Postanschrift** (f) ['pɒst 'aɪnʃrɪft]  
ZIP code - **Postleitzahl** (f) ['pɒstlaɪtsa:l]  
sender - **Absender** (m) ['apzɛndə]  
receiver, addressee - **Empfänger** (m) [ɛmp'fɛŋə]

name - **Vorname** (m) ['fɔ:rna:mə]  
family name - **Nachname** (m) ['na:h'na:mə]

rate (of postage) - **Tarif** (m) [ta'rif]  
standard (adj) - **Standard-** ['ʃtandart]  
economical (adj) - **Spar-** [ʃpa]

weight - **Gewicht** (n) [ɡɛ'wiht]  
to weigh up (vt) - **abwiegen** (vt) ['apwi:gən]  
envelope - **Briefumschlag** (m) ['bri:fʰʊmʃla:k]  
postage stamp - **Briefmarke** (f) ['brɪfmarkə]  
to stamp an envelope - **Briefmarke aufkleben** ['brɪfmarkə 'aufkle:bən]

# dwelling. house. home

## 86. House. Dwelling

house - **Haus** (n) ['haus]

at home (adv) - **zu Hause** [tsu 'hauzə]

courtyard - **Hof** (m) [hɔf]

fence - **Gitter** (n) ['gitə]

brick (n) - **Ziegel** (m) ['tsi:gl]

brick (as adj) - **Ziegel-** ['tsi:gəl]

stone (n) - **Stein** (m) [ʃtaɪn]

stone (as adj) - **Stein-** [ʃtaɪn]

concrete (n) - **Beton** (m) [bə'tɒn]

concrete (as adj) - **Beton-** [bə'tɒn]

new (adj) - **neu** [nɔɪ]

old (adj) - **alt** [alt]

decrepit (house) - **baufällig** ['baufɛlɪʃ]

modern (adj) - **modern** [mɔ'dɜrn]

multistory (adj) - **mehrstöckig** ['me:rʃtøkɪh]

high (adj) - **hoch** [hɔh]

floor, story - **Stock** (m) [ʃtɔk]  
single-story (adj) - **einstöckig** ['aɪnstøkiç]  
ground floor - **Erdgeschoß** (n) ['e:rtgə'ʃɔs]  
top floor - **oberer Stock** (m) ['ɔ:bərə ʃtɔk]

roof - **Dach** (n) [dah]  
chimney (stack) - **Rohr** (n) [rɔ:r]  
roof tiles - **Dachziegel** (m) ['dah'tsi:gl]  
tiled (adj) - **Dachziegel-** ['dah'tsi:gəl]  
loft (attic) - **Dachboden** (m) ['dah'bɔ:dn]

window - **Fenster** (n) ['fɛnstə]  
glass - **Glas** (n) [glɑ:s]  
window ledge - **Fensterbrett** (n) ['fɛnstərb'rɛt]  
shutters - **Fensterläden** (pl) ['fɛnstər'lɛ:dn]

wall - **Wand** (f) [vant]  
balcony - **Balkon** (m) [bal'kɔ:n]  
downspout - **Regenfallrohr** (n) ['re:gənfal rɔ:r]

upstairs (to be ~) - **nach oben** [na:h 'ɔ:bn]  
to go upstairs - **hinaufgehen** (vi) [hi'naufge:ən]  
to come down - **herabsteigen** (vi) [he'rapʃtaɪgən]  
to move (to new premises) - **umziehen** (vi) ['umtsi:ən]

## 87. House. Entrance. Lift

entrance - **Eingang** (m) ['aɪŋaŋ]  
stairs (stairway) - **Treppe** (f) ['trɛpə]  
steps - **Stufen** (pl) ['ʃtø:fən]  
banisters - **Geländer** (n) [gɛ'lɛndə]  
lobby (hotel ~) - **Halle** (f) ['halə]

mailbox - **Briefkasten** (m) ['bri:fkastən]  
trash container - **Müllkasten** (m) ['myl'kastən]  
trash chute - **Müllschlucker** (m) ['mylʃ'lykə]

elevator - **Aufzug** (m), **Fahrstuhl** (m) ['auftsuk], ['fa:rftʊ:l]  
freight elevator - **Lastaufzug** (m) ['last<sup>h</sup>'auftsuk]  
elevator cage - **Aufzugskabine** (f) ['auftsykska'bi:nə]  
to take the elevator - **Aufzug nehmen** ['auftsuk 'ne:mən]

apartment - **Wohnung** (f) ['vɔ:nʊŋ]  
residents, inhabitants - **Mieter** (pl) ['mi:tə]  
neighbor (masc.) - **Nachbar** (m) ['nahba:r]  
neighbor (fem.) - **Nachbarin** (f) ['nahba:rin]  
neighbors - **Nachbarn** (pl) ['nahba:rn]

## 88. House. Electricity

electricity - **Elektrizität** (f) [ɛlektritsi'tet]  
light bulb - **Glühbirne** (f) ['gly:birnə]  
switch - **Schalter** (m) ['ʃaltə]  
fuse - **Sicherung** (f) ['ziherʊŋ]

cable, wire (electric ~) - **Draht** (m) [dra:t]  
wiring - **Leitung** (f) ['laitʊŋ]  
electricity meter - **Stromzähler** (m) ['ʃtrɔ:mtsɛlə]  
readings - **Anzeige** (f) ['antsaɪgə]

## 89. House. Doors. Locks

door - **Tür** (f) [ty:r]  
vehicle gate - **Tor** (n) [tɔ:r]



handle, doorknob - **Griff** (m) [grif]  
to unlock (unbolt) - **aufschließen** (vt) ['aufʃlisən]  
to open (vt) - **öffnen** (vt) [øfnən]  
to close (vt) - **schließen** (vt) ['ʃli:sən]

key - **Schlüssel** (m) ['ʃlysl]  
bunch (of keys) - **Bündel** (n) ['byndl]  
to creak (door hinge) - **knarren** (vi) ['knarən]  
creak - **Knarren** (n) ['knarən]  
hinge (of door) - **Türscharnier** (n) ['ty: 'ʃa:niə]  
doormat - **Fußmatte** (f) ['fʊ:smatə]

door lock - **Schloss** (n) [ʃlɔs]  
keyhole - **Schlüsselloch** (n) ['ʃlysəl 'løh]  
bolt (sliding bar) - **Türriegel** (m) [tyr'ri:gl]  
door latch - **Riegel** (m) ['ri:gl]  
padlock - **Vorhängeschloss** (n) ['fɔ:rhɛŋə 'ʃlɔs]

to ring (~ the door bell) - **klingeln** (vi) ['kliŋəlŋ]  
ringing (sound) - **Klingel** (f) ['kliŋl]  
doorbell - **Türklingel** (f) [ty:k'liŋl]  
bell-button - **Knopf** (m) [knɔpf]  
knock (at the door) - **Klopfen** (n) ['klɔpfən]  
to knock (vi) - **anklopfen** (vi) ['aŋklɔpfən]

code - **Code** (m) ['kɔ:də]  
code lock - **Codeschloss** (n) ['kɔ:dɛʃlɔs]  
door phone - **Türsprechanlage** (f) ['hausʃprɛ'hʲanla:gə]  
number (on the door) - **Nummer** (f) ['nʊmə]  
doorplate - **Türschild** (n) [ty:r'ʃilt]  
peephole - **Türspion** (m) ['ty:rʃpiɔŋ]

## 90. Country house

village - **Dorf** (n) [dɔrf]  
vegetable garden - **Gemüsegarten** (m) [gɛ'my:zə 'gartən]  
fence - **Zaun** (m) ['tsaun]  
paling - **Lattenzaun** (m) ['latən'tsaun]  
wicket gate - **Zauntür** (f) ['tsaunty:ə]

granary - **Speicher** (m) ['ʃpaɪhə]  
cellar - **Keller** (m) ['kɛlə]  
shed (in garden) - **Schuppen** (m) ['ʃɔpən]  
well (water) - **Brunnen** (m) ['brʊnən]

stove (wood-fired ~) - **Ofen** (m) ['ɔ:fən]  
to heat the stove - **heizen** (vt) ['haitsən]  
firewood - **Holz** (n) [hɔlts]  
log (firewood) - **Holzscheit** (n) ['hɔltsʃaɪt]

veranda, stoop - **Veranda** (f) [ve'randa]  
terrace (patio) - **Terrasse** (f) [tɛ'rasə]  
front steps - **Außentreppe** (f) ['ausɛnt'rɛpə]  
swing (hanging seat) - **Schaukel** (f) ['ʃaukl]

## 91. Villa. Mansion

country house - **Landhaus** (n) ['lanthaus]  
villa (by sea) - **Villa** (f) ['wila]  
wing (of building) - **Flügel** (m) ['fly:gl]

garden - **Garten** (m) ['gartən]  
park - **Park** (m) [park]

tropical greenhouse - **Orangerie** (f) [ɔranʒe'ri:]  
to look after (garden, etc.) - **pflegen** (vt) ['pfle:gən]

swimming pool - **Schwimmbad** (n) ['ʃwimbat]  
gym - **Kraftraum** (m) ['krafraum]  
tennis court - **Tennisplatz** (m) ['tɛnisplats]  
home theater room - **Heimkinoraum** (m) [haɪm 'kiɲɔ 'raum]  
garage - **Garage** (f) [ga'ra:ʒə]

private property - **Privateigentum** (n) [pri'va:t 'aɪntʊ:m]  
private land - **Privatgrundstück** (n) [pri'va:t 'grʊntʃtyk]

warning (caution) - **Warnung** (f) ['varnʊŋ]  
warning sign - **Warnschild** (n) ['varn'ʃilt]

security - **Bewachung** (f) [bə'vahʊŋ]  
security guard - **Wächter** (m) ['vɛhtə]  
burglar alarm - **Alarmanlage** (f) [ala:rmen'lagə]

## 92. Castle. Palace

castle - **Schloss** (n) [ʃlɔs]  
palace - **Palast** (m) [pa'last]  
fortress - **Festung** (f) ['fɛstʊŋ]

wall (round castle) - **Mauer** (f) ['mauə]  
tower - **Turm** (m) [tʊrm]  
keep, donjon - **Bergfried** (m) ['bɛrgfrit]

portcullis - **Fallgatter** (n) ['falgitə]

underground passage - **Tunnel** (n) ['tʊnəl]

moat - **Graben** (m) [gra:bən]

chain - **Kette** (f) ['kɛtə]

arrow loop - **Schießscharte** (f) ['ʃi:s'ʃartə]

magnificent (adj) - **großartig, prächtig** ['grɔ:sʰartɪh], ['prɛhtɪh]

majestic (adj) - **majestätisch** [maes'tɛ:tɪʃ]

impregnable (adj) - **unnahbar** ['uŋa:ba:r]

medieval (adj) - **mittelalterlich** ['mitl 'alterlih]

### 93. Apartment

apartment - **Wohnung** (f) ['vɔ:nʊŋ]

room - **Zimmer** (n) ['tsimə]

bedroom - **Schlafzimmer** (n) ['ʃla:ftsimə]

dining room - **Esszimmer** (n) ['ɛs'tsimə]

living room - **Wohnzimmer** (n) ['vɔ:ntsimə]

study - **Arbeitszimmer** (n) ['arbaitsimə]

entry room - **Vorzimmer** (n) ['fɔrtsimə]

bathroom - **Badezimmer** (n) ['ba:dɛ'tsimə]

half bath - **Toilette** (f) [tɔa'letə]

ceiling - **Decke** (f) ['dɛkə]

floor - **Fußboden** (m) ['fʊ:sbɔ:dn]

corner - **Ecke** (f) ['ɛkə]

### 94. Apartment. Cleaning

to clean (vi, vt) - **aufräumen** (vt) ['aufrɔimən]

to put away (to stow) - **weglegen** (vt) ['vɛkle:gən]

dust - **Staub** (m) ['ʃtaup]  
dusty (adj) - **staubig** ['ʃtaubɪh]  
to dust (vt) - **Staub abwischen** ['ʃtaup 'apwɪʃn]  
vacuum cleaner - **Staubsauger** (m) ['ʃtaupzaugə]  
to vacuum (vt) - **Staub saugen** ['ʃtaup 'zaugən]

to sweep (vi, vt) - **kehren, fegen** (vi, vt) ['ke:rən], ['fe:gən]  
sweepings - **Kehricht** (m, n) ['ke:riht]  
order - **Ordnung** (f) ['ɔrdnʊŋ]  
disorder, mess - **Unordnung** (f) [un<sup>h</sup>'ɔrdnʊŋ]

mop - **Schrubber** (m) ['ʃrʊbə]  
dust cloth - **Lappen** (m) ['lapən]  
broom - **Besen** (m) ['be:zən]  
dustpan - **Kehrichtschaufel** (f) ['ke:riht 'ʃaufl]

## 95. Furniture. Interior

furniture - **Möbel** (n) ['mø:bl]  
table - **Tisch** (m) [tiʃ]  
chair - **Stuhl** (m) [ʃtʊ:l]  
bed - **Bett** (n) [bɛt]  
couch, sofa - **Sofa** (n) ['zɔ:fa]  
armchair - **Sessel** (m) ['zɛsl]

bookcase - **Bücherschrank** (m) ['byhɛrʃ'rʌŋk]  
shelf - **Regal** (n) [re'ga:l]  
set of shelves - **Etagere** (f) [ɛta'ʒe:rə]

wardrobe - **Schrank** (m) [ʃrʌŋk]  
coat rack - **Kleiderhakenleiste** (f) ['klaɪdər 'hakən'laɪstə]  
coat stand - **Kleiderständer** (m) ['klaɪdər 'ʃtɛndə]

dresser - **Kommode** (f) [kɔ'mɔ:də]  
coffee table - **Couchtisch** (m) ['kaʊftɪʃ]

mirror - **Spiegel** (m) ['ʃpi:gl]  
carpet - **Teppich** (m) ['tɛpiç]  
rug, small carpet - **kleiner Teppich** (m) ['klaɪnə 'tɛpiç]

fireplace - **Kamin** (m, n) [ka'mɪn]  
candle - **Kerze** (f) ['kɛrtsə]  
candlestick - **Kerzenleuchter** (m) ['kɛrtsən'løɪhtə]

drapes - **Vorhänge** (pl) ['fɔ:rhɛŋə]  
wallpaper - **Tapete** (f) [ta'petə]  
blinds (jalousie) - **Jalousie** (f) [ʒaly'zi:]

table lamp - **Tischlampe** (f) ['tiʃlampə]  
wall lamp - **Leuchte** (f) ['løɪhtə]  
floor lamp - **Stehlampe** (f) ['ʃte:lampə]  
chandelier - **Kronleuchter** (m) ['krɔnløɪhtə]

leg (of chair, table) - **Bein** (n) [bɛɪn]  
armrest - **Armlehne** (f) ['arm'le:nə]  
back - **Lehne** (f) ['le:nə]  
drawer - **Schublade** (f) ['ʃʊpla:də]

## 96. Bedding

bedclothes - **Bettwäsche** (f) ['bɛtvɛʃə]  
pillow - **Kissen** (n) ['kɪsn]  
pillowcase - **Kissenbezug** (m) ['kɪsnbɛ'tsuk]  
blanket (comforter) - **Bettdecke** (f) ['bɛtdɛkə]

sheet - **Laken** (n) ['la:kən]  
bedspread - **Tagesdecke** (f) ['ta:gəs 'dɛkə]

## 97. Kitchen

kitchen - **Küche** (f) ['kyhə]  
gas - **Gas** (n) [ga:s]  
gas cooker - **Gasher** (m) ['ga:shɛrt]  
electric cooker - **Elektroherd** (m) [ɛ'lektʁə'he:rt]  
oven - **Backofen** (m) ['bakʰɔ:fən]  
microwave oven - **Mikrowellenherd** (m) [mikrə'vɛlen'hɛrt]

refrigerator - **Kühlschrank** (m) ['ky:lʃrɑŋk]  
freezer - **Tiefkühltruhe** (f) ['tɪfkylt'rø:ə]  
dishwasher - **Geschirrspülmaschine** (f) [gɛ'ʃɪʃ'pylma'ʃi:nə]

meat grinder - **Fleischwolf** (m) ['flaɪʃvɔlf]  
juicer - **Saftpresse** (f) ['zɑftprɛsə]  
toaster - **Toaster** (m) ['təstə]  
mixer - **Mixer** (m) ['miksə]

coffee maker - **Kaffeemaschine** (f) ['kafɛ ma'ʃi:nə]  
coffee pot - **Kaffeekanne** (f) ['kafɛ 'kanə]  
coffee grinder - **Kaffeemühle** (f) ['kafɛ 'my:lə]

kettle - **Wasserkessel** (m) ['vasə'ke:sl]  
teapot - **Teekanne** (f) ['te:'kanə]  
lid - **Deckel** (m) ['dɛkl]  
tea strainer - **Teesieb** (n) ['te:'zi:p]

spoon - **Löffel** (m) ['lœfl]

teaspoon - **Teelöffel** (m) ['te:løfl]  
tablespoon - **Esslöffel** (m) ['ɛsløfl]  
fork - **Gabel** (f) ['ga:bl]  
knife - **Messer** (n) ['mɛsə]

tableware (dishes) - **Geschirr** (n) [gɛ'ʃɪr]  
plate (dinner ~) - **Teller** (m) ['tɛlə]  
saucer - **Untertasse** (f) ['untɛr'tasə]

shot glass - **Weinglas** (n) ['vaɪŋla:s]  
glass (~ of water) - **Glas** (n) [gla:s]  
cup - **Tasse** (f) ['tasə]

sugar bowl - **Zuckerdose** (f) ['tsukɛr'dɔ:zə]  
salt shaker - **Salzstreuer** (m) ['zaltsʃt'rɔɪə]  
pepper shaker - **Pfefferstreuer** (m) ['pfɛfɛrʃtrɔɪə]  
butter dish - **Butterdose** (f) ['bʊtɛr'dɔ:zə]

saucepan - **Kochtopf** (m) ['kɔhtɔpf]  
frying pan - **Pfanne** (f) ['pfanə]  
ladle - **Schöpflöffel** (m) ['ʃɔpf'løfl]  
colander - **Durchschlag** (m) ['dʊrʃʃ'la:k]  
tray - **Tablett** (n) [tab'let]

bottle - **Flasche** (f) ['fla:ʃə]  
jar (glass) - **Einmachglas** (n) [aɪnmahg'la:s]  
can - **Dose** (f) ['dɔ:zə]

bottle opener - **Flaschenöffner** (m) [flaʃɛn øfnə]  
can opener - **Dosenöffner** (m) ['dɔ:zən øfnə]  
corkscrew - **Korkenzieher** (m) ['kɔrkɛn'tsi:ə]  
filter - **Filter** (n) ['fɪltə]



to filter (vt) - **filtern** (vt) ['fɪltərən]

trash - **Müll** (m) [myl]

trash can - **Mülleimer** (m) ['my'laɪmə]

## 98. Bathroom

bathroom - **Badezimmer** (n) ['ba:dɛ'tsimə]

water - **Wasser** (n) ['vasə]

tap, faucet - **Wasserhahn** (m) ['vasə'ha:n]

hot water - **Warmwasser** (n) ['varm'vasə]

cold water - **kaltes Wasser** (n) ['kaltɛs 'vasə]

toothpaste - **Zahnpasta** (f) ['tsa:n'pasta]

to brush one's teeth - **Zähne putzen** ['tsɛnɛ 'pøtsən]

to shave (vi) - **sich rasieren** [zɪh ra'zi:rən]

shaving foam - **Rasierschaum** (m) [ra'zi:r'ʃaum]

razor - **Rasierer** (m) [ra'zi:rə]

to wash (clean) - **waschen** (vt) ['va:ʃn]

to take a bath - **sich waschen** [zɪh 'va:ʃn]

shower - **Dusche** (f) ['dʊʃə]

to take a shower - **sich duschen** [zɪh 'dʊʃn]

bathtub - **Badewanne** (f) ['ba:dɛ'vanə]

toilet - **Klosettbecken** (n) [klɔ'zɛt'bɛkən]

sink (washbasin) - **Waschbecken** (n) ['va:ʃbɛkn]

soap - **Seife** (f) ['zaɪfə]

soap dish - **Seifenschale** (f) ['zaɪfən'ʃa:lə]

sponge - **Schwamm** (m) [ʃvam]

shampoo - **Shampoo** (n) [ʃam'pʊ:]

towel - **Handtuch** (n) ['hantʊh]

bathrobe - **Bademantel** (m) ['ba:dɛ'mantl]

laundry (process) - **Wäsche** (f) ['vɛʃə]

washing machine - **Waschmaschine** (f) ['vaʃma'ʃi:nə]

to do the laundry - **waschen** (vt) ['va:ʃn]

laundry detergent - **Waschpulver** (n) ['vaʃ'pʊlvə]

## 99. Household appliances

TV set - **Fernseher** (m) ['fɛrnze:ə]

tape recorder - **Tonbandgerät** (n) ['tɔnbandgə'rɛt]

video, VCR - **Videorekorder** (m) ['wi:deɔ rɛ'kɔrdə]

radio - **Empfänger** (m) [ɛmp'fɛŋə]

player (CD, MP3, etc.) - **Player** (m) ['plɛɪə]

video projector - **Videoprojektor** (m) ['wi:deɔ prɔ'jektɔ:r]

home movie theater - **Heimkino** (n) ['haɪm'ki:nɔ]

DVD player - **DVD-Player** (m) [defau'de: 'plɛ:ɪə]

amplifier - **Verstärker** (m) [fɛrʃ'tɛrkə]

video game console - **Spielkonsole** (f) ['ʃpi:l'kɔnsɔlə]

video camera - **Videokamera** (f) ['wi:deɔ 'kamərə]

camera (photo) - **Kamera** (f) ['ka:mərə]

digital camera - **Digitalkamera** (f) [digi'tal'ka:mərə]

vacuum cleaner - **Staubsauger** (m) ['ʃtaupzaugə]

iron (e.g., steam ~) - **Bügeleisen** (n) ['bygɛlaizən]  
ironing board - **Bügelbrett** (n) ['by:gɛlb'rɛt]

telephone - **Telefon** (n) ['tɛ:ləfɔ:n]  
mobile phone - **Mobiltelefon** (n) [mɔ'bi:l telə'fɔ:n]  
typewriter - **Schreibmaschine** (f) ['ʃraɪbmʌʃi:nə]  
sewing machine - **Nähmaschine** (f) ['nɛ:maʃi:nə]

microphone - **Mikrophon** (n) [mikrɔ'fɔ:n]  
headphones - **Kopfhörer** (m) ['kɔpʰhø:rə]  
remote control (TV) - **Fernbedienung** (f) ['fɛrnbe'di:nʊŋ]

CD, compact disc - **CD** (f) [tsɛ'dɛ]  
cassette - **Kassette** (f) [ka'sɛtə]  
vinyl record - **Schallplatte** (f) ['ʃalp'latə]

## 100. Repairs. Renovation

renovations - **Renovierung** (f) [renɔ'wi:rʊŋ]  
to renovate (vt) - **renovieren** (vt) [renɔ'wi:rən]  
to repair (vt) - **reparieren** (vt) [repa'ri:rən]  
to put in order - **in Ordnung bringen** [in 'ɔrdnʊŋ 'brɪŋən]  
to redo (do again) - **noch einmal machen** [noʰ 'aɪnmal 'mahn]

paint - **Farbe** (f) ['farbə]  
to paint (~ a wall) - **streichen** (vt) ['ʃtraɪhn]  
house painter - **Anstreicher** (m) ['anʃtraɪhə]  
paintbrush - **Pinsel** (m) ['pinzl]

whitewash - **Kalkfarbe** (f) ['ka:lk'fa:bə]  
to whitewash (vt) - **weißen** (vt) ['vaɪsən]

wallpaper - **Tapete** (f) [ta'petə]  
to wallpaper (vt) - **tapezieren** (vt) [tapɛ'tsi:rən]  
varnish - **Lack** (m) ['lak]  
to varnish (vt) - **lackieren** (vt) [la'ki:rən]

## 101. Plumbing

water - **Wasser** (n) ['vasə]  
hot water - **Warmwasser** (n) ['varm'vasə]  
cold water - **kaltes Wasser** (n) ['kaltəs 'vasə]  
tap, faucet - **Wasserhahn** (m) ['vasə'ha:n]

drop (of water) - **Tropfen** (m) ['trɔpfən]  
to drip (vi) - **tropfen** (vi) ['trɔpfən]  
to leak (ab. pipe) - **durchsickern** (vi) ['dʊʁf'zikərn]  
leak (pipe ~) - **Leck** (n) [lek]  
puddle - **Lache** (f) ['lahə]

pipe - **Rohr** (n) [rɔ:r]  
stop valve - **Ventil** (n) [ven'ti:l]  
to be clogged up - **sich verstopfen** [zɪf fɛʃ'tɔpfən]

tools - **Werkzeuge** (pl) ['vɛʁktsɔɪgə]  
adjustable wrench - **Engländer** (m) [ɛŋ'lɛndə]  
to unscrew, untwist (vt) - **abdrehen** (vt) ['apd're:ən]  
to screw (tighten) - **zudrehen** (vt) ['tsudre:ən]

to unclog (vt) - **reinigen** (vt) ['rainigən]  
plumber - **Klempner** (m) ['klempnə]  
basement - **Keller** (m) ['kɛlə]  
sewerage (system) - **Kanalisation** (f) [kanaliza'tsɪɔ:n]

## 102. Fire. Conflagration

fire (to catch ~) - **Feuer** (n) ['fɔɪə]  
flame - **Flamme** (f) ['flamə]  
spark - **Funke** (m) ['fʊŋkə]  
smoke (from fire) - **Rauch** (m) ['rauh]  
torch (flaming stick) - **Fackel** (f) ['fakl]  
campfire - **Lagerfeuer** (n) ['la:gə 'fɔɪə]

gas, gasoline - **Benzin** (n) [bən'tsi:n]  
kerosene (for aircraft) - **Kerosin** (n) [kerɔ'zi:n]  
flammable (adj) - **brennbar** ['brɛnbɑ:r]  
explosive (adj) - **explosiv** [ɛksplɔ'zɪf]  
NO SMOKING - **RAUCHEN VERBOTEN!** ['rauhən fɛr'bɔ:tɛn]

safety - **Sicherheit** (f) ['zɪhərhaɪt]  
danger - **Gefahr** (f) [gɛ'fa:r]  
dangerous (adj) - **gefährlich** [gɛ'fɛ:rlɪʃ]

to catch fire - **sich entflammen** [zɪʃ ɛntf'lamən]  
explosion - **Explosion** (f) [ɛksplɔ'zɪɔ:n]  
to set fire - **in Brand stecken** [ɪn brant 'ʃtɛkən]  
incendiary (arsonist) - **Brandstifter** (m) ['brantʃti:ftə]  
arson - **Brandstiftung** (f) ['brantʃti:ftʊŋ]

to blaze (vi) - **flammen** (vi) ['flamən]  
to burn (be on fire) - **brennen** (vi) ['brɛnən]  
to burn down - **verbrennen** (vi) [fɛrb'rɛnən]

to call the fire department - **die Feuerwehr rufen** [di 'fɔjɐr'we:r 'rʊ:fən]  
fireman - **Feuerwehrmann** (m) ['fɔɪə'we:r'man]  
fire truck - **Feuerwehrwagen** (m) ['fɔɪə'we:r'va:gən]

fire department - **Feuerwehr** (f) ['fɔɪə'we:r]  
fire truck ladder - **Feuerwehrtreppe** (f) ['fɔɪə'we:rt'repə]

fire hose - **Schlauch** (m) ['ʃlaʊh]  
fire extinguisher - **Feuerlöscher** (m) ['fɔɪəlɔʃə]  
helmet - **Helm** (m) [hɛlm]  
siren - **Sirene** (f) [zi'renə]

to call out - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
to call for help - **um Hilfe rufen** [ʊm 'hɪlfə 'rʊ:fən]  
rescuer - **Retter** (m) ['rɛtə]  
to rescue (vt) - **retten** (vt) ['rɛtən]

to arrive (vi) - **ankommen** (vi) ['aŋkɔmən]  
to extinguish (vt) - **löschen** (vt) ['lɔʃn]  
water - **Wasser** (n) ['vasə]  
sand - **Sand** (m) [zant]

ruins (destruction) - **Trümmer** (pl) ['trymə]  
to collapse (building, etc.) - **zusammenbrechen** (vi) [tsu'zamən 'brɛhn]  
to fall down (vi) - **einfallen** (vi) ['a:ɪnfa:lən]  
to cave in (ceiling, floor) - **einstürzen** (vi) ['aɪnstʏrtsən]

piece of wreckage - **Bruchstück** (n) ['brʊʃʃtyk]  
ash - **Asche** (f) ['aʃə]

to suffocate (die) - **ersticken** (vi) [ɛrf'tikən]  
to be killed (perish) - **ums Leben kommen** [ʊms 'le:bən 'kɔmən]

# HUMAN ACTIVITIES

# job. business. part 1

## 103. Office. Working in the office

office (of firm) - **Büro** (n) [by'rɔ:]  
office (of director, etc.) - **Büro** (n) [by'rɔ:]  
front desk - **Rezeption** (f) [retsep'tsɔ:n]  
secretary - **Sekretär** (m) [zekre'tɛ:r]

director - **Direktor** (m) [di'rɛktɔ:r]  
manager - **Manager** (m) ['mɛnədʒə]  
accountant - **Buchhalter** (m) ['bøhaltə]  
employee - **Mitarbeiter** (m) ['mitʰ'arbaitə]

furniture - **Möbel** (n) ['mø:bl]  
desk - **Tisch** (m) [tiʃ]  
desk chair - **Schreibtischstuhl** (m) ['ʃraptiʃtʊl]  
chest of drawers - **Rollcontainer** (m) ['rɔlkɔn'teɪnə]  
coat stand - **Kleiderständer** (m) ['klaɪdər 'ʃtɛndə]

computer - **Computer** (m) [kɔm'pjy:tə]  
printer - **Drucker** (m) ['drøkə]  
fax machine - **Fax** (n) [faks]



photocopier - **Kopierer** (m) [kɔ'pi:rə]

paper - **Papier** (n) [pa'pi:ə]

office supplies - **Büromaterial** (n) [by'rɔ materi'al]

mouse pad - **Mousepad** (n) ['mauspæt]

sheet (of paper) - **Bogen** (m) ['bɔ:gən]

folder, binder - **Mappe** (f) ['mapə]

catalog - **Katalog** (m) [kata'lɔ:k]

phone book - **Adressbuch** (n) [ad'rɛsbʊh]

documentation - **Dokumentation** (f) [dɔkɔmentat'sɪɔ:n]

brochure - **Broschüre** (f) [brɔ'ʃyrə]

leaflet - **Flugblatt** (n) ['flykblat]

sample - **Muster** (n) ['mʊstə]

training meeting - **Training** (n) ['trɛniŋ]

meeting (of managers) - **Beratung** (f) [bə'ratʊŋ]

lunch time - **Mittagspause** (f) ['mita:ks'pauzə]

to make a copy - **eine Kopie machen** ['aɪnə kɔ'pi: 'mahn]

to make copies - **vervielfältigen** (vt) [fɛr'fi:l'fɛltigən]

to receive a fax - **ein Fax bekommen** [aɪn faks bɛ'kɔmən]

to send a fax - **ein Fax senden** [aɪn faks 'sɛndn]

to call (telephone) - **anrufen** (vt) ['anrʊ:fən]

to answer (vt) - **antworten** (vi) ['antvɔrtən]

to put through - **verbinden** (vt) [fɛr'bindn]

to arrange, to set up - **ausmachen** (vt) ['ausmahn]

to demonstrate (vt) - **demonstrieren** (vt) [demɔnst'ri:rən]

to be absent - **fehlen** (vi) ['fe:lən]

absence - **Abwesenheit** (f) [ap'vɛzənhaɪt]

## 104. Business processes. Part 1

occupation - **Beschäftigung** (f) [bə'ʃɛftigʊŋ]  
firm - **Firma** (f) ['firma]  
company - **Gesellschaft** (f) [gɛ'zɛlʃaft]  
corporation - **Konzern** (m) [kɔn'tsɛrn]  
enterprise - **Unternehmen** (n) [unter'ne:mən]  
agency - **Agentur** (f) [agen'tø:r]

agreement (contract) - **Vereinbarung** (f) [fɛ'rainbarʊŋ]  
contract - **Vertrag** (m) [fɛrt'ra:k]  
deal - **Geschäft** (n) [gɛ'ʃɛft]  
order (to place an ~) - **Auftrag** (m) ['auftra:k]  
term (of contract) - **Bedingung** (f) [bɛ'diŋun]

wholesale (adv) - **en gros** [ɛn 'grɔ]  
wholesale (adj) - **Großhandels-** ['grɔ:shandɛls]  
wholesale (n) - **Großhandel** (m) ['grɔ:shandl]  
retail (adj) - **Einzelhandels-** ['aɪntsɛl'handɛl]  
retail (n) - **Einzelhandel** (m) ['aɪntsɛl'handl]

competitor - **Konkurrent** (m) [kɔŋku'rɛnt]  
competition - **Konkurrenz** (f) [kɔŋku'rɛnts]  
to compete (vi) - **konkurrieren** (vi) [kɔŋku'ri:rən]

partner (associate) - **Partner** (m) ['partnə]  
partnership - **Partnerschaft** (f) ['partnəʃaft]

crisis - **Krise** (f) ['kri:zə]  
bankruptcy - **Bankrott** (m) [baŋk'rɔ:t]  
to go bankrupt - **Bankrott machen** [baŋk'rɔ:t 'mahn]  
difficulty - **Schwierigkeit** (f) ['ʃwi:rɪfkait]

problem - **Problem** (n) [prɒb'le:m]  
catastrophe - **Katastrophe** (f) [katast'rɔ:fə]

economy - **Wirtschaft** (f) ['wɪrtʃaft]  
economic (~ growth) - **wirtschaftlich** ['wɪrtʃaftliːh]  
economic recession - **Rezession** (f) [retsɛ'sjɔ:n]

goal (aim) - **Ziel** (n) [tsi:l]  
task - **Aufgabe** (f) ['aufga:bə]

to trade (vi) - **handeln** (vi) ['handəlɪn]  
network (distribution ~) - **Netz** (n) [nɛts]  
inventory (stock) - **Lager** (n) ['la:gə]  
assortment - **Sortiment** (n) [zɔrti'ment]

leader - **führende Unternehmen** (n) ['fʏrəndə ʊntɐ'ne:mən]  
large (~ company) - **groß** [grɔ:s]  
monopoly - **Monopol** (n) [mɒnɔ'pɔ:l]

theory - **Theorie** (f) [tɛɔ'ri:]  
practice - **Praxis** (f) ['praksis]  
experience (in my ~) - **Erfahrung** (f) [ɛr'fa:rʊŋ]  
trend (tendency) - **Tendenz** (f) [tɛn'dents]  
development - **Entwicklung** (f) [ɛnt'wɪklʊŋ]

## 105. Business processes. Part 2

benefit, profit - **Vorteil** (m) [fɔ:tail]  
profitable (adj) - **vorteilhaft** ['fɔ:rtailhaft]

delegation (group) - **Delegation** (f) [delega'tsɔ:n]  
salary - **Lohn** (m) [lɔ:n]  
to correct (an error) - **korrigieren** (vt) [kɔri'gi:rən]  
business trip - **Dienstreise** (f) ['di:nst'raizə]  
commission - **Kommission** (f) [kɔmi'sɔ:n]

to control (vt) - **kontrollieren** (vt) [kɔntʁɔ'li:rən]  
conference - **Konferenz** (f) [kɔnfɛ'rɛnts]  
license - **Lizenz** (f) [li'tsɛnts]  
reliable (~ partner) - **zuverlässig** ['tsuferlɛsih]

initiative (undertaking) - **Initiative** (f) [initsia'ti:vɛ]  
norm (standard) - **Norm** (f) [nɔrm]  
circumstance - **Umstand** (m) ['ʊmʃtant]  
duty (of employee) - **Pflicht** (f) [pfliht]

organization (company) - **Unternehmen** (n) [untɛr'ne:mən]  
organization (process) - **Organisation** (f) [ɔrganiza'tsɔ:n]  
organized (adj) - **organisiert** [ɔrgani'zi:rt]  
cancellation - **Abschaffung** (f) ['ap'ʃafʊŋ]  
to cancel (call off) - **abschaffen** (vt) ['apʃafən]  
report (official ~) - **Bericht** (m) [bɛ'riht]

patent - **Patent** (n) [pa'tɛnt]  
to patent (obtain patent) - **patentieren** (vt) [patɛn'ti:rən]  
to plan (vt) - **planen** (vt) ['pla:nən]

bonus (money) - **Prämie** (f) ['prɛmiə]  
professional (adj) - **professionell** [prɔfɛsɔ'nɛl]  
procedure - **Prozedur** (f) [prɔtsɛ'dø:r]

to examine (contract, etc.) - **prüfen** (vt) ['pry:fən]

calculation - **Berechnung** (f) [bə'rehnʊŋ]  
reputation - **Ruf** (m) [rʊ:f]  
risk - **Risiko** (n) ['ri:ziko]

to manage, to run - **leiten** (vt) ['laɪtən]  
information - **Informationen** (pl) [ɪnfɔrma'tsɪʊnən]  
property - **Eigentum** (n) ['aɪɡəntəm]  
union - **Bund** (m) [bʊnt]

life insurance - **Lebensversicherung** (f) ['le:bənsfər'ziherʊŋ]  
to insure (vt) - **versichern** (vt) [fər'zihərən]  
insurance - **Versicherung** (f) [fər'zihərʊŋ]

auction - **Auktion** (f) [aʊk'tsɪʊ:n]  
to notify (inform) - **benachrichtigen** (vt) [bə'nahrɪftɪɡən]  
management (process) - **Verwaltung** (f) [fər'valtʊŋ]  
service (~ industry) - **Dienst** (m) ['di:nst]

forum - **Forum** (n) ['fɔ:rəm]  
to function (vi) - **funktionieren** (vi) [fʊŋktsɪʊ'ni:rən]  
stage (phase) - **Etappe** (f) [ɛ'tapə]  
legal (~ services) - **juristisch** [ju'ristɪʃ]  
lawyer (legal expert) - **Jurist** (m) [ju'rist]

## 106. Production. Works

plant - **Werk** (n) [vɛrk]  
factory - **Fabrik** (f) [fab'ri:k]  
workshop - **Werkstatt** (f) ['vɛrkʃtat]  
works, production site - **Betrieb** (m) [bət'ri:p]

industry - **Industrie** (f) [indʊst'ri:]  
industrial (adj) - **Industrie-** [indʊst'ri:]  
heavy industry - **Schwerindustrie** (f) ['ʃwe:r<sup>h</sup>indʊstri]  
light industry - **Leichtindustrie** (f) ['laɪht indʊst'ri:]

products - **Produktion** (f) [prɔdʊk'tsɪɔ:n]  
to produce (vt) - **produzieren** (vt) [prɔdʊtsi:rən]  
raw materials - **Rohstoff** (m) ['rɔ:ʃtɔf]

foreman - **Vorarbeiter** (m), **Meister** (m) [fɔ:ar'baɪtə], ['maɪstə]  
workers team - **Arbeitsteam** (n) ['arbaɪts'ti:m]  
worker - **Arbeiter** (m) ['arbaɪtə]

workday - **Arbeitstag** (m) ['arbaɪtsta:k]  
pause - **Pause** (f) ['paʊzə]  
meeting - **Versammlung** (f) [fɛr'zamlʊŋ]  
to discuss (vt) - **besprechen** (vt) [bəʃp'rɛhn]

plan - **Plan** (m) [pla:n]  
to fulfill the plan - **den Plan erfüllen** [den pla:n ɛr'fylən]  
rate of output - **Leistungsnorm** (f) ['laɪstʊŋsno:rm]  
quality - **Qualität** (f) [kvali'tɛt]  
checking (control) - **Prüfung, Kontrolle** (f) ['pry:fʊŋ], [kɒnt'rɔlə]  
quality control - **Gütekontrolle** (f) ['gytɛkɒnt'rɔ:lə]

safety of work - **Sicherheitstechnik** (f) ['zɪhərhaɪts 'tɛchnik]  
discipline - **Disziplin** (f) [dɪstɪp'li:n]  
violation (of safety rules, etc.) - **Übertretung** (f) [ju:bɛt're:tʊŋ]  
to violate (rules) - **übertreten** (vt) ['ju:bɛrtɛtən]

strike - **Streik** (m) [ʃtraɪk]  
striker - **Streikende** (m) ['ʃtraɪk<sup>h</sup>ɛndə]

to be on strike - **streiken** (vi) [ˈʃtraɪkən]  
labor union - **Gewerkschaft** (f) [ɡɛˈvɛrkʃaft]

to invent (machine, etc.) - **erfinden** (vt) [ɛrˈfindn]  
invention - **Erfindung** (f) [ɛrˈfindʊŋ]  
research - **Erforschung** (f) [ɛrˈfɔʁʃʊŋ]  
to improve (make better) - **verbessern** (vt) [fɛrˈbɛsərn]  
technology - **Technologie** (f) [tɛhnɔlɔˈɡiː]  
technical drawing - **Zeichnung** (f) [ˈtsaɪhnʊŋ]

load, cargo - **Ladung** (f) [ˈladʊŋ]  
loader (person) - **Ladearbeiter** (m) [ˈlaːdɛˈarbaitɐ]  
to load (vehicle, etc.) - **laden** (vt) [ˈlaːdn]  
loading (process) - **Verladung** (f) [fɛrˈladʊŋ]  
to unload (vi, vt) - **entladen** (vt) [ɛntˈlaːdn]  
unloading - **Entladung** (f) [ɛntˈlaːdʊŋ]

transportation - **Transport** (m) [transˈpɔrt]  
transportation company - **Transportunternehmen** (n)  
[transˈpɔrtˈʊntɛrˈne:mən]  
to transport (vt) - **transportieren** (vt) [transpɔrˈti:rən]

freight car - **Güterwagen** (m) [ˈɡyːtɛˈva:gən]  
cistern - **Zisterne** (f) [tsɪsˈtɛrnə]  
truck - **Lastkraftwagen** (m) [ˈlastkraftˈva:gən]

machine tool - **Werkzeugmaschine** (f) [ˈvɛrktsɔɪkmaˈʃi:nə]  
mechanism - **Mechanismus** (m) [mɛhaˈnɪsmʊs]

industrial waste - **Industrieabfälle** (pl) [ɪndʊstˈriː ˈapfɛlə]  
packing (process) - **Einpacken** (n) [ˈaɪnpakən]  
to pack (vt) - **verpacken** (vt) [fɛrˈpakən]

## 107. Contract. Agreement

contract - **Vertrag** (m) [fɛrt'ra:k]

agreement - **Vereinbarung** (f) [fɛ'rainbarʊŋ]

addendum - **Anhang** (m) ['anhaŋ]

to sign a contract - **einen Vertrag abschließen** ['ainən 'fɛtrak apʃ'li:sən]

signature - **Unterschrift** (f) ['untɛrʃrift]

to sign (vt) - **unterschreiben** (vt) [untɛrʃ'raibn]

stamp (seal) - **Stempel** (m) ['ʃtɛmpl]

subject of contract - **Vertragsgegenstand** (m) [fɛrt'ra:ks 'gɛɡɛnʃtant]

clause - **Punkt** (m) [pʊŋkt]

parties (in contract) - **Parteien** (pl) [par'taiən]

legal address - **offizielle Adresse** (f) [ɔfi'tsjele ad'rɛsə]

to break the contract - **Vertrag brechen** [fɛrt'ra:k 'brɛhn]

commitment - **Verpflichtung** (f) [fɛrp'liftʊŋ]

responsibility - **Verantwortlichkeit** (f) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'antvɔrtlihkait]

force majeure - **Force majeure** (f) [fɔrs ma'ʒø:r]

dispute - **Streit** (m) [ʃtrait]

penalties - **Strafsanktionen** (pl) ['ʃtra:f zan'tsɔ:nən]

## 108. Import and Export

import - **Import** (m) [im'pɔrt]

importer - **Importeur** (m) [impɔr'tø:r]

to import (vt) - **importieren** (vt) [impɔr'ti:rən]

import (e.g., ~ goods) - **Import-** [im'pɔrt]

export - **Export** (m) [ɛks'pɔrt]



exporter - **Exporteur** (m) [ɛkspɔr'tø:r]  
to export (vi, vt) - **exportieren** (vt) [ɛkspɔr'ti:rən]  
export (e.g., ~ goods) - **Export-** [ɛks'pɔrt]

goods - **Waren** (pl) ['va:rən]  
consignment, lot - **Partie** (f), **Ladung** (f) [par'ti:], ['la:dʊŋ]

weight - **Gewicht** (n) [gɛ'wiht]  
volume - **Volumen** (n) [vɔ'ly:mən]  
cubic meter - **Kubikmeter** (m) [kʊ'bi:k 'me:tə]

manufacturer - **Hersteller** (m) ['he:rʃ'tɛlə]  
transportation company - **Transportunternehmen** (n)  
[trans'pɔrtʰunter'ne:mən]  
container - **Container** (m) [kɔn'teɪnə]

border - **Grenze** (f) ['grɛntsə]  
customs - **Zollamt** (n) ['tsɔl amt]  
customs duty - **Zoll** (m) [tsɔl]  
customs officer - **Zollbeamte** (m) ['tsɔl bɛ'amtə]  
smuggling - **Schmuggel** (m) ['ʃmʊ:gl]  
contraband (goods) - **Schmuggelware** (f) ['ʃmʊgəlva:rə]

## 109. Finances

stock (share) - **Aktie** (f) ['aktsiə]  
bond (certificate) - **Obligation** (f) [ɔbligə'tsɔ:n]  
bill of exchange - **Wechsel** (m) ['vɛksl]

stock exchange - **Börse** (f) ['bɔrzə]  
stock price - **Aktienkurs** (m) ['aktsiɛ'ŋkurs]

to go down - **billiger werden** ['biligə 'we:rdn]  
to go up - **teuer werden** ['tɔɪə 'we:rdn]

share - **Anteil** (m) ['antail]  
controlling interest - **Mehrheitspaket** (n) ['me:rhaitspa'ke:t]

investment - **Investitionen** (pl) [investi'tsɔ:nən]  
to invest (vt) - **investieren** (vt) [inves'ti:rən]  
percent - **Prozent** (n) [prɔ'tsɛnt]  
interest (on investment) - **Zinsen** (pl) ['tsinzən]

profit - **Gewinn** (m) [gɛ'win]  
profitable (adj) - **gewinnbringend** [gɛ'wi:nbri:ŋənt]  
tax - **Steuer** (f) ['ftɔɪə]

currency (foreign ~) - **Währung** (f) ['vɛrʊŋ]  
national (adj) - **Landes-** ['landəs]  
exchange (currency ~) - **Geldumtausch** (m) [geldəm'tauʃ]

accountant - **Buchhalter** (m) ['bʊhaltə]  
accounting - **Buchhaltung** (f) ['bʊ'haltʊŋ]

bankruptcy - **Bankrott** (m) [baŋk'rɔ:t]  
collapse, crash - **Zusammenbruch** (m) [tsu'zamənbrʊh]  
ruin - **Pleite** (f) ['plaitə]  
to be ruined - **pleite gehen** ['plaitə 'ge:ən]  
inflation - **Inflation** (f) [infla'tsɔ:n]  
devaluation - **Abwertung** (f) ['apvɛrtʊŋ]

capital - **Kapital** (n) [kapi'ta:l]  
income - **Einkommen** (n) ['aɪŋkɔmən]

turnover - **Umsatz** (m) [ˈʊmzats]  
resources - **Mittel** (pl) [ˈmitl]  
monetary resources - **Geldmittel** (n) [ˈgɛlt ˈmitl]

overhead - **Gemeinkosten** (pl) [gɛˈmaɪˈŋkɔstən]  
to reduce (expenses) - **reduzieren** (vt) [redʊˈtʃi:rən]

## 110. Marketing

marketing - **Marketing** (n) [marˈketɪŋ]  
market - **Markt** (m) [markt]  
market segment - **Marktsegment** (n) [ˈmarktʃɛɡˈmɛnt]  
product - **Produkt** (n) [prɔˈdʊkt]  
goods - **Waren** (pl) [ˈva:rən]

trademark - **Handelsmarke** (f) [ˈhandɐlsˈmarkə]  
logotype - **Firmenzeichen** (n) [ˈfirmənˈtʃaɪn]  
logo - **Logo** (n) [ˈlɔ:gɔ]

demand - **Nachfrage** (f) [ˈna:hfra:gə]  
supply - **Angebot** (n) [ˈaŋe:bɔt]  
need - **Bedürfnis** (n) [bɛˈdø:rfnɪs]  
consumer - **Verbraucher** (m) [fɛrbˈrauhə]

analysis - **Analyse** (f) [anaˈly:zə]  
to analyze (vt) - **analysieren** (vt) [analyˈzi:rən]  
positioning - **Positionierung** (f) [pɔziˈtʃɔːˈnirʊŋ]  
to position (vt) - **positionieren** (vt) [pɔzitsɪɔːˈni:rən]

price - **Preis** (m) [praɪs]  
pricing policy - **Preispolitik** (f) [ˈpraɪspɔlitik]

pricing - **Preisbildung** (f) ['praɪsbɪldʊŋ]

## 111. Advertising

advertising - **Werbung** (f) ['vɛrbʊŋ]

to advertise (vt) - **werben** (vt) ['vɛrbn]

budget - **Budget** (n) [by'dʒe:]

ad, advertisement - **Werbeanzeige** (f) ['vɛrbɛ'h'antsaɪgə]

TV advertising - **Fernsehwerbung** (f) ['fɛrnze:ɛ'vɛrbʊŋ]

radio advertising - **Radiowerbung** (f) ['radio'vɛrbʊŋ]

outdoor advertising - **Außenwerbung** (f) ['ausɛn'vɛrbʊŋ]

mass media - **Massenmedien** (pl) ['masɛn 'me:diən]

periodical (n) - **Zeitschrift** (f) ['tsaɪtʃrɪft]

image (public appearance) - **Image** (n) ['imɪdʒ]

slogan - **Losung** (f) ['lɔ:zʊŋ]

motto (maxim) - **Motto** (n) ['mɔtɔ]

campaign - **Kampagne** (f) [kam'papə]

advertising campaign - **Werbekampagne** (f) ['vɛrbɛkam'papə]

target group - **Zielgruppe** (f) ['tsi:lg'rø:pə]

business card - **Visitenkarte** (f) [wi'zitə'ŋkartə]

leaflet - **Flugblatt** (n) ['flykblat]

brochure - **Broschüre** (f) [brɔ'ʃyrə]

pamphlet - **Faltblatt** (n) ['faltblat]

newsletter - **Informationsblatt** (n) [ɪnfɔrma'tsɔ:ns bla:t]

store sign - **Ladenschild** (n) [la:dnʃilt]  
poster - **Plakat** (n) [pla'ka:t]  
billboard - **Werbeschild** (n) ['vɛrbəʃilt]

## 112. Banking

bank - **Bank** (f) [baŋk]  
branch (of bank, etc.) - **Filiale** (f) [fili'a:lə]

bank clerk, consultant - **Berater** (m) [bə'ra:tə]  
manager (director) - **Leiter** (m) ['laɪtə]

banking account - **Konto** (n) ['kɔnto]  
account number - **Kontonummer** (f) ['kɔnto'nʊmɐ]  
checking account - **Kontokorrent** (n) ['kɔnto'kɔ'rɛnt]  
savings account - **Sparkonto** (n) ['ʃpa:rkɔnto:]

to open an account - **ein Konto eröffnen** [aɪn 'kɔnto ɛr'ʊfnən]  
to close the account - **das Konto schließen** [das 'kɔnto 'ʃli:sən]  
to deposit into the account - **einzahlen** (vt) ['aɪntsa:lən]  
to withdraw (vt) - **abheben** (vt) ['aphe:bən]

deposit - **Einzahlung** (f) ['aɪntsa:lʊŋ]  
to make a deposit - **eine Einzahlung machen** ['aɪnə aɪn'tsa:lʊŋ 'ma:hən]  
wire transfer - **Überweisung** (f) [ju:bɛr'vaɪzʊŋ]  
to wire, to transfer - **überweisen** (vt) [ju:bɛr'vaɪzən]

sum - **Summe** (f) ['zʊmə]  
How much? - **Wieviel?** ['wi:fi:l]

signature - **Unterschrift** (f) [ˈuntɐʃʁɪft]  
to sign (vt) - **unterschreiben** (vt) [untɐʃˈraɪbn]

credit card - **Kreditkarte** (f) [kreˈdi:t ˈkartə]  
code - **Code** (m) [ˈkɔ:də]  
credit card number - **Kreditkartennummer** (f) [kreˈdi:t ˈkarteˈɲumə]  
ATM - **Geldautomat** (m) [ˈɡɛlt aʊtəˈma:t]

check - **Scheck** (m) [ʃɛk]  
to write a check - **einen Scheck schreiben** [ˈaɪnən ʃɛk ˈʃraɪbn]  
checkbook - **Scheckbuch** (n) [ˈʃɛkbʊç]

loan (bank ~) - **Darlehen** (m) [da:əˈle:ən]  
to apply for a loan - **Darlehenantrag zu stellen** [da:əˈle:ən antˈrak tsu ˈʃtɛlən]  
to get a loan - **ein Darlehen aufnehmen** [aɪn da:əˈle:ən aʊfˈne:mən]  
to give a loan - **ein Darlehen geben** [aɪn da:əˈle:ən ɡe:bən]  
guarantee - **Pfand** (n) [pfant]

### 113. Telephone. Phone conversation

telephone - **Telefon** (n) [ˈte:ləfɔ:n]  
mobile phone - **Mobiltelefon** (n) [mɔˈbi:l teləˈfɔ:n]  
answering machine - **Anrufbeantworter** (m) [ˈanrʊ:fbeˈantvɔrtə]

to call (telephone) - **anrufen** (vt) [ˈanrʊ:fən]  
phone call - **Anruf** (m) [ˈanrʊ:f]

to dial a number - **eine Nummer wählen** [ˈaɪnə ˈnʊmər ˈvɛlən]  
Hello! - **Hallo!** [haˈlɔ:]  
to ask (vt) - **fragen** (vt) [ˈfra:gən]

to answer (vi, vt) - **antworten** (vi) ['antvɔrtən]

to hear (vt) - **hören** (vt) ['hø:rən]

well (adv) - **gut** [gʊ:t]

not well (adv) - **schlecht** ['fleht]

noises (interference) - **Störungen** (pl) ['ʃtø:rʊŋən]

receiver - **Hörer** (m) ['hø:rə]

to pick up (~ the phone) - **den Hörer abnehmen** [den 'hø:rə ab'ne:mən]

to hang up (~ the phone) - **auflegen** (vt) ['auf'le:gən]

busy (adj) - **besetzt** [bə'zɛtst]

to ring (ab. phone) - **läuten** (vi) ['løɪtən]

telephone book - **Telefonbuch** (n) ['te:ləfɔ:nbʊh]

local (adj) - **Orts-** [ɔrts]

long distance (~ call) - **interurban** [interʊr'ban]

international (adj) - **Auslands-** ['auslants]

## 114. Mobile telephone

mobile phone - **Mobiltelefon** (n) [mɔ'bi:l telə'fɔ:n]

display - **Display** (n) [disp'leɪ]

button - **Knopf** (m) [knɔpf]

SIM card - **SIM-Karte** (f) [zim 'kartə]

battery - **Batterie** (f) [batɛ'ri:]

to be dead (battery) - **leer sein** ['le:ə zain]

charger - **Ladevorrichtung** (f) ['la:dəfɔr'rihtʊŋ]

menu - **Menü** (n) [mɛ'ny:]  
settings - **Einstellungen** (pl) ['aɪnʃtɛlʊŋən]  
tune (melody) - **Melodie** (f) [melɔ'di:]  
to select (vt) - **auswählen** (vt) ['ausvɛlən]

calculator - **Rechner** (m) ['rɛchnə]  
voice mail - **Anrufbeantworter** (m) ['anrʊ:fbɛ'antvɔrtə]  
alarm clock - **Wecker** (m) ['vɛkə]  
contacts - **Kontakte** (pl) [kɔn'taktə]

SMS (text message) - **SMS-Nachricht** (f) [ɛsɛ'mɛs 'na:hriht]  
subscriber - **Teilnehmer** (m) ['taɪlne:mə]

## 115. Stationery

ballpoint pen - **Kugelschreiber** (m) ['kʊ:gl 'ʃraɪbə]  
fountain pen - **Federhalter** (m) ['fe:dər'haltə]

pencil - **Bleistift** (m) ['blaɪftɪft]  
highlighter - **Faserschreiber** (m) ['fazɛrʃ'raɪbə]  
felt-tip pen - **Filzstift** (m) ['fɪltsɪftɪft]

notepad - **Notizblock** (m) [nɔ'ti:tsblɔk]  
agenda (diary) - **Terminkalender** (m) [tɛr'mi:ŋka'lɛndə]

ruler - **Lineal** (n) [lɪnɛ'a:l]  
calculator - **Rechner** (m) ['rɛchnə]  
eraser - **Radiergummi** (m) [ra'di:r'gʊmi]  
thumbtack - **Reißzwecke** (f) ['raɪstsvɛkə]  
paper clip - **Heftklammer** (f) ['hɛftklamɐ]



glue - **Klebstoff** (m) ['klepʃtɔf]  
stapler - **Hefter** (m) ['hɛftə]  
hole punch - **Locher** (m) ['løhə]  
pencil sharpener - **Bleistiftspitzer** (m) ['blaɪftɪftʃpɪtsə]

## 116. Various kinds of documents

account (report) - **Bericht** (m) [bə'riʃt]  
agreement - **Abkommen** (n) ['apkɔmən]  
application form - **Anmeldeformular** (n) [an'mɛldɛ fɔmʊ'la:r]  
authentic (adj) - **Original-** [ɔ'riɡi'na:l]  
badge (identity tag) - **Namensschild** (n) ['naməns ʃɪlt]  
business card - **Visitenkarte** (f) [wi'zitə'ŋkartə]

certificate (~ of quality) - **Zertifikat** (n) [tsɛrtifi'ka:t]  
check (e.g., draw a ~) - **Scheck** (m) [ʃɛk]  
check (in restaurant) - **Rechnung** (f) ['rɛʃnʊŋ]  
constitution - **Verfassung** (f) [fɛr'fasʊŋ]

contract - **Vertrag** (m) [fɛrt'ra:k]  
copy - **Kopie** (f) [kɔ'pi:]  
copy (of contract, etc.) - **Kopie** (f) [kɔ'pi:]

customs declaration - **Zolldeklaration** (f) [tsɔl deklara'tsɔ:n]  
document - **Dokument** (n) [dɔkʊ'mɛnt]  
driver's license - **Führerschein** (m) ['fy:rɛrʃaɪn]  
addendum - **Anlage** (f) ['anla:gə]  
form - **Fragebogen** (m) ['fra:gəbɔ:gən]

identity card, ID - **Ausweis** (m) ['ausvaɪs]  
inquiry (request) - **Anfrage** (f) ['anf'ra:gə]  
invitation card - **Einladungskarte** (f) ['aɪnla:dʊŋs'kartə]

invoice - **Rechnung** (f) ['rɛhnʊŋ]

law - **Gesetz** (n) [gɛ'zɛts]

letter (mail) - **Brief** (m) [bri:f]

letterhead - **Briefbogen** (n) ['bri:fbɔ:gən]

list (of names, etc.) - **Liste** (f) ['listə]

manuscript - **Manuskript** (n) [manʊsk'ript]

newsletter - **Informationsblatt** (n) [informa'tsɔ:ns bla:t]

note (short message) - **Zettel** (m) ['tsetl]

pass (for worker, visitor) - **Passierschein** (m) [pa'sirʃain]

passport - **Pass** (m) [pas]

permit - **Erlaubnis** (f) [ɛr'laubnis]

résumé - **Lebenslauf** (m) ['le:bəns'lauf]

debt note, IOU - **Schuldschein** (m) ['ʃʊldʃain]

receipt (for purchase) - **Quittung** (f) ['kwitʊŋ]

sales slip, receipt - **Kassenbon** (m) ['kasen'bɔn]

report - **Bericht** (m) [bɛ'riht]

to show (ID, etc.) - **vorzeigen** (vt) ['fɔ:rtsaɪgən]

to sign (vt) - **unterschreiben** (vt) [untɛrʃ'raɪbn]

signature - **Unterschrift** (f) ['untɛrʃrift]

stamp (seal) - **Stempel** (m) ['ʃtɛmpl]

text - **Text** (m) [tɛkst]

ticket (for entry) - **Eintrittskarte** (f) ['aɪntrɪts'kartə]

to cross out - **durchstreichen** (vt) ['dʊrʃt'raɪhn]

to fill out (~ a form) - **ausfüllen** (vt) ['ausfʏlən]

waybill - **Frachtbrief** (m) ['frahtbri:f]

will (testament) - **Testament** (n) [tɛsta'mɛnt]

## 117. Kinds of business

accounting services - **Buchführung** (f) ['bøh'fy:røŋ]  
advertising - **Werbung** (f) ['vərbøŋ]  
advertising agency - **Werbeagentur** (f) ['vərbɛagen'tø:r]  
air-conditioners - **Klimaanlagen** (pl) ['kli:ma 'an'la:gən]  
airline - **Fluggesellschaft** (f) ['flykgɛzɛlʃaft]

alcoholic drinks - **Spirituosen** (pl) [ʃpiritø'ɔ:zən]  
antiquities - **Antiquitäten** (pl) [antikwi'tetən]  
art gallery - **Kunstgalerie** (f) [kønstgale'ri:]  
audit services - **Rechnungsprüfung** (f) ['rɛhnøŋs 'pry:føn]

banks - **Bankwesen** (n) ['bæŋkvɛzən]  
bar - **Bar** (f) [ba:r]  
beauty parlor - **Schönheitssalon** (m) [ʃønhaitsza'lon]  
bookstore - **Buchhandlung** (f) ['bøhandlun]  
brewery - **Bierbrauerei** (f) ['bi:rbraue'rai]  
business center - **Geschäftszentrum** (n) [gɛ'ʃɛftsentrøm]  
business school - **Business-Schule** (f) ['biznɛs 'ʃø:lə]

casino - **Kasino** (n) [ka'zi:nɔ]  
construction - **Bau** (m) ['bau]  
consulting - **Beratung** (f) [bə'ratøŋ]

dentistry - **Stomatologie** (f) [stømatølb'gi:]  
design - **Design** (n) [di'zain]  
drugstore, pharmacy - **Apotheke** (f) [apø'te:kə]  
dry cleaners - **chemische Reinigung** (f) ['he:miʃɛ 'rainigøŋ]  
employment agency - **Personalagentur** (f) [pɛrɔ'na:l agen'tø:r]

financial services - **Finanzdienstleistungen** (pl) [fi'nants'dinst'laistøŋən]

food products - **Nahrungsmittel** (pl) ['na:rʊŋs'mitl]  
funeral home - **Bestattungsanstalt** (f) [bəʃ'tatʊŋsʰanʃtalt]  
furniture (for house) - **Möbel** (n) ['mø:bl]  
garment - **Kleidung** (f) ['klaɪdʊŋ]  
hotel - **Hotel** (n) [hɔ'tel]

ice-cream - **Eis** (n) [aɪs]  
industry - **Industrie** (f) [ɪndʊst'ri:]  
insurance - **Versicherung** (f) [fɛr'zihərʊŋ]  
Internet - **Internet** (n) [ɪntɛr'nɛt]  
investment - **Investitionen** (pl) [ɪnvɛsti'tsɔ:nən]

jeweler - **Juwelier** (m) [juvɛ'li:ə]  
jewelry - **Juwelierwaren** (pl) [juvɛ'li:r'va:rən]  
laundry (room, shop) - **Wäscherei** (f) [vɛʃɛ'raɪ]  
legal advisor - **Rechtsberatung** (f) ['rɛhtsbe'ra:tʊŋ]  
light industry - **Leichtindustrie** (f) ['laɪht ɪndʊst'ri:]

magazine - **Zeitschrift** (f) ['tsaɪtʃrɪft]  
mail-order selling - **Versandhandel** (m) [fɛrzant'handl]  
medicine - **Medizin** (f) [medi'tsi:n]  
movie theater - **Kino** (n) ['ki:nɔ]  
museum - **Museum** (n) [mʊ'zɛum]

news agency - **Nachrichtenagentur** (f) ['nahrɪhtɛnʰagɛn'tø:r]  
newspaper - **Zeitung** (f) ['tsaɪtʊŋ]  
nightclub - **Nachtklub** (m) ['nahtklup]

oil (petroleum) - **Erdöl** (n) ['e:rtʰø:l]  
parcels service - **Kurierdienst** (m) [kørje:'dɪnst]  
pharmaceuticals - **Pharmaindustrie** (f) ['farma ɪndʊst'ri:]  
printing (industry) - **Polygraphie** (f) [pɔlɪgra'fi:]

publishing house - **Verlag** (m) [fɛr'la:k]

radio - **Rundfunk** (m) ['rʊntfʊŋk]

real estate - **Immobilien** (pl) [imɔ'bi:liən]

restaurant - **Restaurant** (n) [rɛstɔ'ran]

security agency - **Sicherheitsagentur** (f) ['zi:hərtsaɪts a:gen'tø:r]

sports - **Sport** (m) [ʃpɔrt]

stock exchange - **Börse** (f) ['børzə]

store - **Laden** (m) ['la:dn]

supermarket - **Supermarkt** (m) ['zupɐmarkt]

swimming pool - **Schwimmbad** (n) ['ʃwɪmbat]

tailors - **Atelier** (n) [atɛ'lə]

television - **Fernsehen** (n) ['fɛrnze:ən]

theater - **Theater** (n) [tɛ'a:tə]

trade - **Handel** (m) ['handl]

transportation - **Transporte** (pl) [trans'pɔrtə]

travel - **Reisen** (pl) ['raɪzən]

veterinarian - **Tierarzt** (m) ['ti:r<sup>h</sup>a:rtst]

warehouse - **Warenlager** (n) ['va:rən 'la:gə]

waste collection - **Müllabfuhr** (f) ['my'lapfʊ:r]

# job. business. part 2

## 118. Show. Exhibition

exhibition, show - **Ausstellung** (f) ['ausftɛlʊŋ]

trade show - **Handelsausstellung** (f) ['handɛls<sup>h</sup>'ausftɛlʊŋ]

participation - **Teilnahme** (f) ['tail'na:mə]

to participate (vi) - **teilnehmen** (vi) ['tailne:mən]

participant (exhibitor) - **Teilnehmer** (m) ['tailne:mə]

director - **Direktor** (m) [di'rɛktɔ:r]

organizer's office - **Organisationsbüro** (n) [ɔrganiza'tsɔ:ns by:'rɔ]

organizer - **Organisator** (m) [ɔrgani'za:tɔ:r]

to organize (vt) - **veranstalten** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'anʃtaltən]

participation form - **Anmeldeformular** (n) [an'mɛldɛ fɔmɔ'la:r]

to fill out (vt) - **ausfüllen** (vt) ['ausfylən]

details - **Details** (pl) [de'taɪz]

information - **Information** (f) [ɪnfɔrma'tsɔ:n]

price - **Preis** (m) [praɪs]

including - **einschließlich** ['aɪnf'li:slɪʃ]

to include (vt) - **einschließen** (vt) ['aɪnʃ'li:sən]  
to pay (vi, vt) - **zahlen** (vt) ['tsa:lən]  
registration fee - **Anmeldegebühr** (f) ['anmɛldɛgə'by:r]

entrance - **Eingang** (m) ['aɪŋaŋ]  
pavilion, hall - **Pavillon** (m) [pawi'lɒn]  
to register (vt) - **registrieren** (vt) [rɛɡɪst'ri:rən]  
badge (identity tag) - **Namensschild** (n) ['naməns ʃɪlt]

booth, stand - **Stand** (m) [ʃtant]  
to reserve, to book - **reservieren** (vt) [rezɜr'wi:rən]

display case - **Vitrine** (f) [wit'rinə]  
spotlight - **Strahler** (m) [ʃtralə]  
design - **Design** (n) [di'zaɪn]  
to place (put, set) - **stellen** (vt) [ʃtɛ:lən]  
to be placed - **gelegen sein** [gɛ'le:gən zaɪn]

distributor - **Distributor** (m) [distri'bɔ:tɔ:r]  
supplier - **Lieferant** (m) [li:fɛ'rɑnt]  
to supply (vt) - **liefern** (vt) ['li:fərn]

country - **Land** (n) [lant]  
foreign (adj) - **ausländisch** ['ausləndɪʃ]  
product - **Produkt** (n) [prɔ'dɔkt]

association - **Assoziation** (f) [asɔtsia'tsɔ:n]  
conference hall - **Konferenzraum** (m) [kɒnfɛ'rɛnts'raum]  
congress - **Kongress** (m) [kɒŋ'rɛs]  
contest (competition) - **Wettbewerb** (m) ['vɛtbɛ'vɛrp]

visitor - **Besucher** (m) [bə'zu:hə]  
to visit (attend) - **besuchen** (vt) [bə'zu:hən]  
customer - **Auftraggeber** (m) ['auftra:k'ge:bə]

## 119. Mass Media

newspaper - **Zeitung** (f) ['tsaitʊŋ]  
magazine - **Zeitschrift** (f) ['tsaitʃrift]  
press (printed media) - **Presse** (f) ['prəsə]  
radio - **Rundfunk** (m) ['rʊntfʊŋk]  
radio station - **Rundfunkstation** (f) ['rʊntfʊŋk ʃta'tsʊn]  
television - **Fernsehen** (n) ['fɛrnze:ən]

presenter, host - **Moderator** (m) [mɔde'ra:tɔ:r]  
newscaster - **Sprecher** (m) ['ʃprɛhə]  
commentator - **Kommentator** (m) [kɔmɛn'ta:tɔ:r]

journalist - **Journalist** (m) [ʒurna'list]  
correspondent (reporter) - **Korrespondent** (m) [kɔrɛspɔn'dɛnt]  
press photographer - **Bildberichterstatter** (m) ['bɪltbɛ'rihtʰɛrʃtatə]  
reporter - **Reporter** (m) [re'pɔrtə]

editor - **Redakteur** (m) [redak'tø:r]  
editor-in-chief - **Chefredakteur** (m) ['ʃɛfrɛdaktø:r]

to subscribe (to ...) - **abonnieren** (vt) [abɔ'ni:rən]  
subscription - **Abonnement** (n) [abɔnɛ'mɛnt]  
subscriber - **Abonnent** (m) [abɔ'nɛnt]  
to read (vi, vt) - **lesen** (vi, vt) ['le:zn]  
reader - **Leser** (m) ['le:zə]



circulation (of newspaper) - **Auflage** (f) ['aufla:gə]  
monthly (adj) - **monatlich** ['mɔ:natliḥ]  
weekly (adj) - **wöchentlich** ['wøhentliḥ]  
issue (edition) - **Ausgabe** (f) ['ausga:bə]  
new (~ issue) - **neueste** (~ Ausgabe) ['nɔ:ɪstə]

headline - **Titel** (m) ['ti:tl]  
short article - **Artikel** (m) [ar'ti:kl]  
column (regular article) - **Rubrik** (f) [rʊb'ri:k]  
article - **Artikel** (m) [ar'ti:kl]  
page - **Seite** (f) ['zaitə]

reportage, report - **Reportage** (f) [repɔr'ta:ʒə]  
event - **Ereignis** (n) [ɛr<sup>h'</sup>aignis]  
sensation (news) - **Sensation** (f) [zɛnza'tsɔ:n]  
scandal - **Skandal** (m) [skan'dal]  
scandalous (adj) - **skandalös** [skanda'lø:s]  
great (~ scandal) - **groß** [grɔ:s]

program - **Sendung** (f) ['zɛndʊŋ]  
interview - **Interview** (n) [intɛr'vjy:]  
live broadcast - **Live-Übertragung** (f) ['laɪv jubɛrt'ragʊŋ]  
channel - **Kanal** (m) [ka'na:l]

## 120. Agriculture

agriculture - **Landwirtschaft** (f) ['lant'wirtʃaft]  
peasant (masc.) - **Bauer** (m) ['bauə]  
peasant (fem.) - **Bäuerin** (f) ['bɔjɛrin]  
farmer - **Farmer** (m) ['farmə]

tractor - **Traktor** (m) ['traktɔ:r]

combine, harvester - **Mähdrescher** (m) ['mɛ:drɛʃə]

plow - **Pflug** (m) ['pflyk]

to plow (vi, vt) - **pflügen** (vt) ['pfly:gən]

plowland - **Acker** (m) ['akə]

furrow (in field) - **Furche** (f) ['fɔrhə]

to sow (vi, vt) - **säen** (vt) ['ze:ən]

seeder - **Sämaschine** (f) ['zɛma'ʃi:nə]

sowing (process) - **Saat** (f) ['za:t]

scythe - **Sense** (f) ['zɛnzə]

to mow, to scythe - **mähen** (vt) ['mɛ:ən]

spade (tool) - **Schaufel** (f) ['ʃaufl]

to dig (to till) - **graben** (vt) [gra:bn]

hoe - **Hacke** (f) ['hakə]

to hoe, to weed - **jäten** (vt) ['jetən]

weed (plant) - **Unkraut** (n) ['uŋkraut]

watering can - **Gießkanne** (f) ['gis'kanə]

to water (plants) - **gießen** (vt) ['gi:sən]

watering (act) - **Bewässerung** (f) [bə've:sɛrʊŋ]

pitchfork - **Heugabel** (f) ['hɔi'ga:bl]

rake - **Rechen** (m) ['rɛhn]

fertilizer - **Dünger** (m) ['dyŋə]

to fertilize (vt) - **düngen** (vt) ['dyŋən]

manure (fertilizer) - **Mist** (m) [mist]

field - **Feld** (n) [felt]

meadow - **Wiese** (f) ['wi:zə]

vegetable garden - **Gemüsegarten** (m) [gɛ'my:zə 'gartən]

orchard (e.g., apple ~) - **Obstgarten** (m) ['ɔ:bst'gartən]

to pasture (vt) - **weiden** (vt) ['vaɪdn]

herdsman - **Hirt** (m) [hirt]

pastureland - **Weide** (f) ['vaɪdə]

cattle breeding - **Viehzucht** (f) ['fi:tsuht]

sheep farming - **Schafzucht** (f) ['ʃaftsuht]

plantation - **Plantage** (f) [plan'ta:ʒə]

row (garden bed ~s) - **Beet** (n) ['be:t]

hothouse - **Treibhaus** (n) ['traɪphaus]

drought (lack of rain) - **Dürre** (f) ['dyrə]

dry (~ summer) - **dürr, trocken** [dyr]

cereal plants - **Getreidekulturen** (pl) [get'raɪdekʊl'tʊ:rən]

to harvest, to gather - **ernten** (vt) ['ɛrntən]

miller (person) - **Müller** (m) ['mylə]

mill (e.g., gristmill) - **Mühle** (f) ['my:lə]

to grind (grain) - **mahlen** (vt) ['ma:lən]

flour - **Mehl** (n) [me:l]

straw - **Stroh** (n) [ʃtrɔ:]

## 121. Building. Building process

construction site - **Baustelle** (f) ['bauʃtɛlə]  
to build (vt) - **bauen** (vt) ['bauən]  
construction worker - **Bauarbeiter** (m) ['bauarbaɪtə]

project - **Projekt** (n) [prɔ'jekt]  
architect - **Architekt** (m) [arhi'tɛkt]  
worker - **Arbeiter** (m) ['arbaɪtə]

foundation (of building) - **Fundament** (n) [fɔnda'mɛnt]  
roof - **Dach** (n) [dah]  
foundation pile - **Pfahl** (m) [pfa:l]  
wall - **Wand** (f) [vant]

reinforcing bars - **Armatur** (f) [arma'tø:r]  
scaffolding - **Gerüst** (n) [gɛ'ryst]

concrete - **Beton** (m) [bə'tɔn]  
granite - **Granit** (m) [gra'ni:t]  
stone - **Stein** (m) [ʃtaɪn]  
brick - **Ziegel** (m) ['tsi:gl]

sand - **Sand** (m) [zant]  
cement - **Zement** (m) [tse'mɛnt]  
plaster (for walls) - **Putz** (m) [pʊts]  
to plaster (vt) - **verputzen** (vt) [fɛr'pʊtsən]  
paint - **Farbe** (f) ['farbə]  
to paint (~ a wall) - **färben** (vt) ['fɛrbn]  
barrel - **Fass** (n), **Tonne** (f) [fas], ['tɔnə]

crane - **Kran** (m) [kran]  
to lift (vt) - **aufheben** (vt) ['aufhe:bn]  
to lower (vt) - **herunterlassen** (vt) [hɛ'rɒntɐla:sn]

bulldozer - **Planierdraupe** (f) [pla'ni:r'raupə]  
excavator - **Bagger** (m) ['bɛgə]  
scoop, bucket - **Kübel** (m) ['ky:bl]  
to dig (excavate) - **graben** (vt) [gra:bn]  
hard hat - **Schutzhelm** (m) ['ʃɒtshɛlm]

## 122. Science. Research. Scientists

science - **Wissenschaft** (f) ['wɪsɛnʃaft]  
scientific (adj) - **wissenschaftlich** ['wɪsɛnʃaftlɪʃ]  
scientist - **Wissenschaftler** (m) ['wɪsɛnʃaftlə]  
theory - **Theorie** (f) [tɛɔ'ri:]

axiom - **Axiom** (n) [aksi'ɔm]  
analysis - **Analyse** (f) [ana'ly:zə]  
to analyze (vt) - **analysieren** (vt) [analy'zi:rən]  
argument (strong ~) - **Argument** (n) [argɔ'mɛnt]  
substance (matter) - **Substanz** (f) ['zʊbstants]

hypothesis - **Hypothese** (f) [hypɔ'tɛzə]  
dilemma - **Dilemma** (n) [di'lema]  
dissertation - **Dissertation** (f) [disɛrta'tsɔ:n]  
dogma - **Dogma** (n) ['dɔgma]

doctrine - **Doktrin** (f) [dɔkt'ri:n]  
research - **Forschung** (f) ['fɔʁʃʊŋ]  
to do research - **forschen** (vi) ['fɔ:rʃn]  
testing - **Kontrolle** (f) [kɒnt'rɔ:lə]

laboratory - **Labor** (n) [la'bo:r]

method - **Methode** (f) [me'tɔ:də]

molecule - **Molekül** (n) [mɔle'ky:l]

monitoring - **Monitoring** (n) [mɔni'tɔrɪŋ]

discovery (act, event) - **Entdeckung** (f) [ɛnt'dɛkʊŋ]

postulate - **Postulat** (n) [pɔstɔ'lat]

principle - **Prinzip** (n) [prin'tsɪp]

forecast - **Prognose** (f) [prɔɡ'nɔ:zə]

prognosticate (vt) - **prognostizieren** (vt) [prɔɡnɔsti'tsi:rən]

synthesis - **Synthese** (f) [zyn'tezə]

trend (tendency) - **Tendenz** (f) [tɛn'dɛnts]

theorem - **Theorem** (n) [teɔ're:m]

teachings - **Lehre** (f) ['le:rə]

fact - **Tatsache** (f) ['ta:tʒahə]

expedition - **Expedition** (f) [ɛkspɛdi'tʃɔ:n]

experiment - **Experiment** (n) [ɛksperi'mɛnt]

academician - **Akademienmitglied** (n) [akade'mimɪtɡliːt]

bachelor (e.g., ~ of Arts) - **Bachelor** (m) ['bɛʃələ]

doctor (PhD) - **Doktor** (m) ['dɔktɔ:r]

Associate Professor - **Dozent** (m) [dɔ'tsɛnt]

Master (e.g., ~ of Arts) - **Magister** (m) [ma'ɡɪstə]

professor - **Professor** (m) [prɔ'fɛsɔ:r]

# professions and occupations

## 123. Job search. Dismissal

job - **Arbeit** (f), **Stelle** (f) ['arbait], ['ftelə]  
staff (work force) - **Belegschaft** (f) [bə'lekʃaft]  
personnel - **Personal** (n) [pɛrʒɔ'na:ʌ]

career - **Karriere** (f) [ka'rjerə]  
prospects - **Perspektive** (f) [pɛrspɛk'ti:və]  
skills (mastery) - **Können** (n) ['kønən]

selection (for job) - **Auswahl** (f) ['ausva:l]  
employment agency - **Personalagentur** (f) [pɛrʒɔ'na:l agen'tø:r]  
résumé - **Lebenslauf** (m) ['le:bəns'lauf]  
interview (for job) - **Vorstellungsgespräch** (n) ['fɔ:rʃ'tɛluŋs gɛʃp'rɛʃ]  
vacancy, opening - **Vakanz** (f) [va'kants]

salary, pay - **Gehalt** (n) [gɛ'halt]  
fixed salary - **festes Gehalt** (n) ['fɛstəs gɛ'halt]  
pay, compensation - **Arbeitslohn** (m) ['arbaitʃ 'lø:n]

position (job) - **Stellung** (f) ['ftelʊŋ]

duty (of employee) - **Pflicht** (f), **Aufgabe** (f) [pfliht], [aʊf'ga:bə]  
range of duties - **Aufgabenspektrum** (n) ['aufgabən 'ʃpɛktrəm]  
busy (I'm ~) - **beschäftigt** [bə'ʃɛftiht]

to fire (dismiss) - **kündigen** (vt) ['kyndigən]  
dismissal - **Kündigung** (f) ['kyndigʊŋ]

unemployment - **Arbeitslosigkeit** (f) ['arbeitslɔ:zihkai]  
unemployed (n) - **Arbeitslose** (m) ['arbeitslɔ:zə]  
retirement - **Rente** (f), **Ruhestand** (m) ['rɛntɐ], ['rʊ:ɛʃtant]  
to retire (from job) - **in Rente gehen** [in 'rɛntɐ 'ge:ən]

## 124. Business people

director - **Direktor** (m) [di'rɛktɔ:r]  
manager (director) - **Leiter** (m) ['lɛitə]  
boss - **Boss** (m) [bɔs]

superior - **Vorgesetzte** (m) ['fɔ:rgɛ'zɛtstə]  
superiors - **Vorgesetzten** (pl) ['fɔ:rgɛ'zɛtstən]  
president - **Präsident** (m) [prɛzi'dɛnt]  
chairman - **Vorsitzende** (m) ['fɔ:rzi:tʃɛndə]

deputy (substitute) - **Stellvertreter** (m) ['ʃtɛlfɛrtɛtɛtə]  
assistant - **Helfer** (m) ['hɛlfə]  
secretary - **Sekretär** (m) [zɛkrɛ'tɛ:r]  
personal assistant - **Privatsekretär** (m) [pri'va:t zɛkrɛ'tɛ:r]

businessman - **Geschäftsmann** (m) [gɛ'ʃɛfts'man]  
entrepreneur - **Unternehmer** (m) [untɛr'ne:mə]  
founder - **Gründer** (m) ['gryndə]



to found (vt) - **gründen** (vt) ['gryndn]

incorporator - **Gründungsmitglied** (n) ['gryndʊŋsmɪtklɪt]

partner - **Partner** (m) ['partnə]

stockholder - **Aktionär** (m) [aktsɪə'nɛ:r]

millionaire - **Millionär** (m) [mi'ljɔ'nɛ:r]

billionaire - **Milliardär** (m) [mi'ljɑr'dɛ:r]

owner, proprietor - **Besitzer** (m) [bə'zɪtsə]

landowner - **Landbesitzer** (m) ['lantbə'zɪtsə]

client - **Kunde** (m) ['kʊndə]

regular client - **Stammkunde** (m) ['ʃtamkʊndə]

buyer (customer) - **Käufer** (m) ['kɔɪfə]

visitor - **Besucher** (m) [bə'zu:hə]

professional (n) - **Fachmann** (m) ['fahman]

expert - **Experte** (m) [eks'pɛrtə]

specialist - **Spezialist** (m) [ʃpɛtsa'list]

banker - **Bankier** (m) [ba'ŋki:ə]

broker - **Makler** (m) ['maklə]

cashier, teller - **Kassierer** (m) [ka'si:rə]

accountant - **Buchhalter** (m) ['bʊhaltə]

security guard - **Wächter** (m) ['vɛhtə]

investor - **Investor** (m) [ɪn'vestɔ:r]

debtor - **Schuldner** (m) ['ʃʊldnə]

creditor - **Gläubiger** (m) ['gløɪbigə]

borrower - **Kreditnehmer** (m) [krɛ'di:t 'ne:mə]

importer - **Importeur** (m) [impɔr'tø:r]  
exporter - **Exporteur** (m) [eksɔr'tø:r]

manufacturer - **Hersteller** (m) ['he:rf'telə]  
distributor - **Distributor** (m) [distri'bø:tɔ:r]  
middleman - **Vermittler** (m) [fɛr'mitlə]

consultant - **Berater** (m) [bə'ra:tə]  
representative - **Vertreter** (m) [fɛrt're:tə]  
agent - **Agent** (m) [a'gent]  
insurance agent - **Versicherungsagent** (m) [fɛr'zihərʊŋs a'gent]

## 125. Service professions

cook - **Koch** (m) [kɔh]  
chef - **Chefkoch** (m) [ʃɛfkɔh]  
baker - **Bäcker** (m) ['bɛkə]

bartender - **Barmixer** (m) ['ba:rmiksə]  
waiter - **Kellner** (m) ['kɛlnə]  
waitress - **Kellnerin** (f) ['kɛlnɛrin]

lawyer, attorney - **Rechtsanwalt** (m) ['rɛh'tsanvalt]  
lawyer (legal expert) - **Jurist** (m) [ju'rist]  
notary - **Notar** (m) [nɔ'ta:r]

electrician - **Elektriker** (m) [ɛ'lektrikə]  
plumber - **Klempner** (m) ['klempnə]  
carpenter - **Zimmermann** (m) ['tsimɛrman]

masseur - **Masseur** (m) [ma'sø:r]  
masseuse - **Masseurin** (f) [ma'sø:rin]  
doctor - **Arzt** (m) [a:rtst]

taxi driver - **Taxifahrer** (m) ['taksifa:rə]  
driver - **Fahrer** (m) ['fa:rə]  
delivery man - **Ausfahrer** (m) [aʊs'fa:rə]

chambermaid - **Zimmermädchen** (n) ['tsimər'mɛ:thən]  
security guard - **Wächter** (m) ['vɛhtə]  
flight attendant - **Flugbegleiterin** (f) ['flykbəglaitərɪn]

teacher (in primary school) - **Lehrer** (m) ['le:rə]  
librarian - **Bibliothekar** (m) [bibliə'te:ka:r]  
translator - **Übersetzer** (m) [juber'zɛtsə]  
interpreter - **Dolmetscher** (m) ['dɔlmɛʃə]  
guide - **Fremdenführer** (m) ['frɛmdɛnfy:rə]

hairdresser - **Friseur** (m) [fri'zø:r]  
mailman - **Briefträger** (m) ['bri:ftʁɛgə]  
salesman - **Verkäufer** (m) [fɛr'kɔɪfə]

gardener - **Gärtner** (m) ['gɛrtnə]  
servant (in household) - **Diener** (m) ['di:nə]  
maid - **Magd** (f) [makt]  
cleaner (cleaning lady) - **Putzfrau** (f) ['pʊtsfrau]

## 126. Military professions and ranks

private - **Soldat** (m) [zɔl'da:t]  
sergeant - **Feldwebel** (m) ['feltwe:bl]

lieutenant - **Leutnant** (m) ['løɪtnant]  
captain - **Hauptmann** (m) ['hauptman]

major - **Major** (m) [ma'jɔ:r]  
colonel - **Oberst** (m) ['ɔ:bərst]  
general - **General** (m) [ɡɛnɛ'ra:l]  
marshal - **Marschall** (m) ['marʃa:l]  
admiral - **Admiral** (m) [admi'ra:l]

military man - **Militärperson** (f) [mili'tɛrɐ'zɔn]  
soldier - **Soldat** (m) [zɔl'da:t]  
officer - **Offizier** (m) [ɔfi'tsi:ə]  
commander - **Kommandeur** (m) [kɔman'dø:r]

border guard - **Grenzsoldat** (m) ['grɛntszɔlda:t]  
radio operator - **Funker** (m) ['fʊŋkə]  
scout (searcher) - **Aufklärer** (m) ['aufk'lɛrə]  
pioneer (sapper) - **Pionier** (m) [piɔ'ni:ə]  
marksman - **Schütze** (m) ['ʃyt͡sə]  
navigator - **Steuermann** (m) ['ʃtɔɪəman]

## 127. Officials. Priests

king - **König** (m) ['kø:nɪʃ]  
queen - **Königin** (f) ['kø:nɪɡɪn]

prince - **Prinz** (m) [prints]  
princess - **Prinzessin** (f) [prin'tsɛsin]

tsar, czar - **Zar** (m) [tsa:r]  
czarina - **Zarin** (f) ['tsa:rɪn]

president - **Präsident** (m) [prɛzi'dɛnt]  
Secretary (~ of State) - **Minister** (m) [mi'nistə]  
prime minister - **Ministerpräsident** (m) [mi'nistə prɛzi'dɛnt]  
senator - **Senator** (m) [ze'na:tɔ:r]

diplomat - **Diplomat** (m) [diplɔ'ma:t]  
consul - **Konsul** (m) ['kɔnzul]  
ambassador - **Botschafter** (m) ['bɔ:tʃaftə]  
advisor (military ~) - **Ratgeber** (m) ['ra:tge:bə]

official (civil servant) - **Beamte** (m) [bə:'amtə]  
prefect - **Präfekt** (m) [prɛfɛkt]  
mayor - **Bürgermeister** (m) ['byrgɐmaɪstə]

judge - **Richter** (m) ['rihtə]  
district attorney - **Staatsanwalt** (m) ['ʃta:tsʰanvalt]

missionary - **Missionar** (m) [misio'na:r]  
monk - **Mönch** (m) ['mɔnh]  
abbot - **Abt** (m) [apt]  
rabbi - **Rabbiner** (m) [ra'bi:nə]

vizier - **Wesir** (m) [we'zi:r]  
shah - **Schach** (n) [ʃah]  
sheikh - **Scheich** (m) [ʃaɪh]

## 128. Agricultural professions

beekeeper - **Bienenzüchter** (m) ['bi:nɛn'tsyhtə]  
herdsman - **Hirt** (m) [hirt]  
agronomist - **Agronom** (m) [agrɔ'nɔ:m]

cattle breeder - **Viehzüchter** (m) ['fi:tsyhtə]  
veterinarian - **Tierarzt** (m) ['ti:r<sup>h</sup>a:rtst]

farmer - **Farmer** (m) ['farmə]  
winemaker - **Winzer** (m) ['wintsə]  
zoologist - **Zoologe** (m) [tsɔ:'lɔ:gə]  
cowboy - **Cowboy** (m) ['kau'boɪ]

## 129. Art professions

actor - **Schauspieler** (m) ['ʃauʃ'pi:lə]  
actress - **Schauspielerin** (f) ['ʃauʃ'pi:lərin]

singer (masc.) - **Sänger** (m) ['zɛŋə]  
singer (fem.) - **Sängerin** (f) ['zɛŋərin]

dancer (masc.) - **Tänzer** (m) ['tɛntsə]  
dancer (fem.) - **Tänzerin** (f) ['tɛntsərin]

performing artist (masc.) - **Künstler** (m) ['kynstlə]  
performing artist (fem.) - **Künstlerin** (f) ['kynstlərin]

musician - **Musiker** (m) ['mʊ:zikə]  
pianist - **Pianist** (m) [pia'nist]  
guitar player - **Gitarrist** (m) [gita'rist]

conductor (of musicians) - **Dirigent** (m) [diri'gent]  
composer - **Komponist** (m) [kɔmpɔ'nist]  
impresario - **Manager** (m) ['mɛnədʒə]

movie director - **Regisseur** (m) [reʒi'sø:r]  
producer - **Produzent** (m) [prɔdʊ'tsɛnt]  
scriptwriter - **Drehbuchautor** (m) ['dre:ɛbʊh'autɔ:r]  
critic - **Kritiker** (m) ['kritikə]

writer - **Schriftsteller** (m) ['ʃriftʃtɛlə]  
poet - **Dichter** (m) ['diçtə]  
sculptor - **Bildhauer** (m) ['bilt'hauə]  
artist (painter) - **Maler** (m) ['ma:lə]

juggler - **Jongleur** (m) [ʒɔŋ'lø:r]  
clown - **Clown** (m) ['klaun]  
acrobat - **Akrobat** (m) [akrɔ'ba:t]  
magician - **Zauberer** (m) ['tsaubə'kynstlə]

### 130. Various professions

doctor - **Arzt** (m) [a:rtst]  
nurse - **Krankenschwester** (f) ['kraŋkən 'ʃvɛstə]  
psychiatrist - **Psychiater** (m) [psyhi'atə]  
dentist - **Zahnarzt** (m) ['tsa:n'a:rtst]  
surgeon - **Chirurg** (m) [hi'rørk]

astronaut - **Astronaut** (m) [astrɔ'naut]  
astronomer - **Astronom** (m) [astrɔ'nɔ:m]  
pilot - **Pilot** (m) [pi'lɔ:t]

driver (of taxi, etc.) - **Fahrer** (m) ['fa:rə]  
engineer (train driver) - **Lokomotivführer** (m) [lɔkɔmɔ'ti:f 'fy:rə]  
mechanic - **Mechaniker** (m) [me'ha:nikə]

miner - **Bergarbeiter** (m) ['bɛrkʰarbaɪtə]  
worker - **Arbeiter** (m) ['arbaɪtə]  
metalworker - **Schlosser** (m) ['ʃlɔsə]  
joiner (carpenter) - **Tischler** (m) ['tiʃlə]  
turner - **Dreher** (m) ['dre:ə]  
construction worker - **Bauarbeiter** (m) ['bauarbaɪtə]  
welder - **Schweißer** (m) ['ʃvaɪsə]

professor (title) - **Professor** (m) [prɔ'fɛsɔ:r]  
architect - **Architekt** (m) [arhi'tɛkt]  
historian - **Historiker** (m) [his'tɔ:rikə]  
scientist - **Wissenschaftler** (m) ['wɪsɛnʃaftlə]  
physicist - **Physiker** (m) ['fy:zikə]  
chemist (scientist) - **Chemiker** (m) ['he:mikə]

archeologist - **Archäologe** (m) [arɛɔ'lo:gə]  
geologist - **Geologe** (m) [geɔ'lo:gə]  
researcher - **Forscher** (m) ['fɔrfə]

babysitter - **Kinderfrau** (f) ['kindər 'frau]  
teacher, educator - **Pädagoge** (m) [pɛda'gɔ:gə]

editor - **Redakteur** (m) [redak'tø:r]  
editor-in-chief - **Chefredakteur** (m) ['ʃɛfrɛdaktø:r]  
correspondent - **Korrespondent** (m) [kɔrɛspɔn'dɛnt]  
typist (fem.) - **Schreibkraft** (f) ['ʃraɪpkraft]

designer - **Designer** (m) [di'zainə]  
computer expert - **Computerspezialist** (m) [kɔm'pjʊtɛrʃpɛtsia'list]  
programmer - **Programmierer** (m) [prɔgra'mi:rə]  
engineer (designer) - **Ingenieur** (m) [iŋʒɛ'nø:r]



sailor - **Seemann** (m) ['ze:man]  
seaman - **Matrose** (m) [mat'ɾɔ:zə]  
rescuer - **Retter** (m) ['rɛtə]

fireman - **Feuerwehrmann** (m) ['fɔɪə'we:r'man]  
policeman - **Polizist** (m) [pɔli'tsist]  
watchman - **Nachtwächter** (m) [naht 'vɛhtə]  
detective - **Detektiv** (m) [detɛk'ti:f]

customs officer - **Zollbeamte** (m) ['tsɔl bɛ'amtə]  
bodyguard - **Leibwächter** (m) ['laɪpvɛhtə]  
inspector - **Inspektor** (m) [ins'pɛktɔ:r]

sportsman - **Sportler** (m) ['ʃpɔrtlə]  
trainer, coach - **Trainer** (m) ['tɹɛnə]  
butcher - **Fleischer** (m) ['flaɪʃə]  
cobbler - **Schuster** (m) ['ʃʊstə]  
merchant - **Geschäftsmann** (m) [gɛ'ʃɛfts'man]  
loader (person) - **Ladearbeiter** (m) ['la:dɛ'arbaɪtə]

fashion designer - **Modeschöpfer** (m) [mɔ:də'ʃɛpfə]  
model (fem.) - **Modell** (n) [mɔ'dɛl]

### 131. Occupations. Social status

schoolboy - **Schüler** (m) ['ʃy:lə]  
student (college ~) - **Student** (m) [ʃtʊ'dɛnt]

philosopher - **Philosoph** (m) [filɔ'zɔf]  
economist - **Ökonom** (m) [øko'nɔ:m]  
inventor - **Erfinder** (m) [ɛr'fində]

unemployed (n) - **Arbeitslose** (m) ['arbaitslɔ:zə]  
retiree - **Rentner** (m) ['rentnə]  
spy, secret agent - **Spion** (m) [ʃpi'ɔ:n]

prisoner - **Gefangene** (m) [gɛ'faŋənə]  
striker - **Streikende** (m) ['ʃtraɪkʰendə]  
bureaucrat - **Bürokrat** (m) [byrɔk'rat]  
traveler - **Reisende** (m) ['raɪzəndə]

homosexual - **Homosexuelle** (m) ['hɔmɔzɛksʊ'ɛlə]  
hacker - **Hacker** (m) ['hɛkə]  
hippie - **Hippie** (m) ['hipi]

bandit - **Bandit** (m) [ban'di:t]  
hit man, killer - **Killer** (m) ['kilə]  
drug addict - **Drogenabhängiger** (m) ['drɔ:gənʰaphɛŋigə]  
drug dealer - **Drogenhändler** (m) ['drɔ:gənhɛndlə]  
prostitute (fem.) - **Prostituierte** (f) [prɔstitʊ'i:rtə]  
pimp - **Zuhälter** (m) ['tsuhɛltə]

sorcerer - **Zauberer** (m) ['tsauberə]  
sorceress - **Zauberin** (f) ['tsauberin]  
pirate - **Seeräuber** (m) ['ze:'rɔɪbə]  
slave - **Sklave** (m) ['skla:və]  
samurai - **Samurai** (m) [zamʊ'rai]  
savage (primitive) - **Wilde** (m) ['wildə]

# sports

## 132. Kinds of sports. Sportspersons

sportsman - **Sportler** (m) ['ʃpɔrtlə]

kind of sports - **Sportart** (f) ['ʃpɔrtart]

basketball - **Basketball** (m) ['baskɛtbal]

basketball player - **Basketballspieler** (m) ['baskɛtbal 'ʃpi:lə]

baseball - **Baseball** (m, n) ['beɪsbɔl]

baseball player - **Baseballspieler** (m) ['beɪsbɔl 'ʃpi:lə]

soccer - **Fußball** (m) ['fʊ:sbal]

soccer player - **Fußballspieler** (m) ['fʊ:sbal 'ʃpi:lə]

goalkeeper - **Torwart** (m) ['tɔ:rvarɪt]

hockey - **Eishockey** (n) ['aɪs'hɔki:]

hockey player - **Eishockeyspieler** (m) ['aɪs'hɔke 'ʃpi:lə]

volleyball - **Volleyball** (m) ['vɔlibal]

volleyball player - **Volleyballspieler** (m) ['vɔlibal 'ʃpi:lə]

boxing - **Boxen** (n) ['bɔksən]

boxer - **Boxer** (m) ['bɔksə]

wrestling - **Ringen** (n) ['riŋən]

wrestler - **Ringkämpfer** (m) ['ri'ŋkɛmpfə]

karate - **Karate** (n) [ka'ra:tə]

karate fighter - **Karate Kämpfer** (m) [ka'ra:tə 'kɛmpfə]

judo - **Judo** (n) ['ju:dɔ]

judo athlete - **Judoka** (m) ['ju:dɔka]

tennis - **Tennis** (n) ['tɛnis]

tennis player - **Tennispieler** (m) ['tɛnis 'ʃpi:lə]

swimming - **Schwimmen** (n) ['ʃwimən]

swimmer - **Schwimmer** (m) ['ʃwimə]

fencing - **Fechten** (n) ['fɛhtən]

fencer - **Fechter** (m) ['fɛhtə]

chess - **Schach** (n) [ʃah]

chess player - **Schachspieler** (m) ['ʃahʃ'pi:lə]

alpinism - **Bergsteigen** (n) ['bɛrkʃ'taigən]

alpinist - **Bergsteiger** (m) ['bɛrkʃ'taigə]

running - **Lauf** (m) ['lauf]

runner - **Läufer** (m) ['løɪfə]

athletics - **Leichtathletik** (f) ['laɪht<sup>h</sup>atle:tɪk]  
athlete - **Athlet** (m) [at'le:t]

horseback riding - **Pferdesport** (m) ['pfe:rdə ʃpɔrt]  
horse rider - **Reiter** (m) ['raɪtə]

figure skating - **Eiskunstlauf** (m) ['aɪskʊnst'laʊf]  
figure skater (masc.) - **Eiskunstläufer** (m) ['aɪs'kʊnstlɔɪfə]  
figure skater (fem.) - **Eiskunstläuferin** (f) ['aɪs'kʊnst'lɔɪfərin]

weightlifting - **Gewichtheben** (n) [gɛ'wɪhthe:bɪn]  
weightlifter - **Gewichtheber** (m) [gɛ'wɪhthe:bə]

car racing - **Autorennen** (n) ['autɔrɛŋən]  
racing driver - **Rennfahrer** (m) ['rɛnfɑ:rə]

cycling - **Radfahren** (n) ['ra:tfa:rən]  
cyclist - **Radfahrer** (m) ['ra:tfa:rə]

broad jump - **Weitsprung** (m) ['vaɪtʃsprʊŋ]  
pole vault - **Stabhochsprung** (m) ['ʃtaphɔ:hʃsprʊŋ]  
jumper - **Springer** (m) ['ʃprɪŋə]

### 133. Kinds of sports. Miscellaneous

football - **American Football** (m) [ɛ'mɛrɪkən 'fʊtbɔ:l]  
badminton - **Federballspiel** (n) ['fe:dər'bal ʃpi:l]  
biathlon - **Biathlon** (n) [biat'lɔ:n]  
billiards - **Billard** (n) [bi'ʌrt]

bobsled - **Bob** (m) [bɒp]  
bodybuilding - **Bodybuilding** (n) [bɒdi'bildɪŋ]  
water polo - **Wasserballspiel** (n) ['vasəbal ʃpi:l]  
handball - **Handball** (m) ['hantbal]  
golf - **Golf** (n) [gɒlf]

rowing - **Rudern** (n) ['rʊ:dərn]  
scuba diving - **Tauchen** (n) ['tauhn]  
cross-country skiing - **Skilanglauf** (m) ['ʃi:laŋlauf]  
ping-pong - **Tischtennis** (n) ['tɪʃtɛnis]

sailing - **Segelsport** (m) ['ze:glʃ'pɔrt]  
rally racing - **Rennen** (n) ['rɛnən]  
rugby - **Rugby** (n) ['rʌkbi]  
snowboarding - **Snowboard** (n) ['snəʊbɔrd]  
archery - **Bogenschießen** (n) ['bɔ:gənʃi:sən]

## 134. Gym

barbell - **Hantel** (f) ['hantl]  
dumbbells - **Hanteln** (pl) ['hantəlɪn]

training machine - **Trainingsgerät** (n) ['tɹeɪnɪŋsgəreɪt]  
bicycle trainer - **Fahrradtrainer** (m) ['faradt'rɛɪnə]  
treadmill - **Laufbahn** (f) ['laufba:n]

horizontal bar - **Reck** (n) [rɛk]  
parallel bars - **Barren** (m) ['barən]  
vaulting horse - **Sprungpferd** (n) ['ʃprʊŋpfɛt]  
mat (in gym) - **Matte** (f) ['matə]

jump rope - **Sprungseil** (n) ['ʃprʊŋzail]

aerobics - **Aerobic** (n) [aɐ'ʁɔ:bik]

yoga - **Yoga** (m) ['jɔga]

### 135. Hockey

hockey - **Eishockey** (n) ['ais'hɔki:]

hockey player - **Eishockeyspieler** (m) ['ais'hɔke 'ʃpi:lə]

to play hockey - **Hockey spielen** ['hɔki: 'ʃpi:lən]

ice - **Eis** (n) [ais]

puck - **Puck** (m) [pʊk]

hockey stick - **Hockeyschläger** (m) ['hɔki: ʃlɛgə]

ice skates - **Schlittschuhe** (pl) ['ʃlitʃʊ:ə]

board - **Bord** (m) ['bɔrt]

shot - **Schuss** (m) [ʃʊs]

goaltender - **Torwart** (m) ['tɔ:rvar̩t]

goal (score) - **Tor** (n) [tɔ:r]

to score a goal - **ein Tor schießen** [aɪn 'tɔ:r 'ʃi:sən]

period - **Drittel** (n) ['dritl]

second period - **zweites Drittel** (n) ['tʃvaɪtəs 'dritl]

substitutes bench - **Ersatzbank** (f) [ɛr'zatsbʌŋk]

### 136. Football

soccer - **Fußball** (m) ['fʊ:sbal]

soccer player - **Fußballspieler** (m) ['fʊ:sbal 'ʃpi:lə]

to play soccer - **Fußball spielen** ['fʊ:sbal 'ʃpi:lən]

major league - **Oberliga** (f) ['ɔ:bərli:ga]  
soccer club - **Fußballclub** (m) ['fʊ:sbal 'klup]  
coach - **Trainer** (m) ['trɛnə]  
owner, proprietor - **Besitzer** (m) [bə'zitsə]

team - **Mannschaft** (f) ['manʃaft]  
team captain - **Mannschaftskapitän** (m) ['manʃafts kapi'tɛn]  
player - **Spieler** (m) ['ʃpi:lə]  
substitute - **Ersatzspieler** (m) ['ɛrzats 'ʃpi:lə]

forward - **Stürmer** (m) ['ʃtyrmə]  
center forward - **Mittelstürmer** (m) ['mitl 'ʃtyrmə]  
striker, scorer - **Torjäger** (m) ['tɔr<sup>h</sup>'e:gə]  
defender, back - **Verteidiger** (m) [fɛr'taidigə]  
halfback - **Läufer** (m) ['lɔɪfə]

match - **Spiel** (n) [ʃpi:l]  
to meet (vi, vt) - **sich begegnen** [zih bɛ'gi:gnən]  
final - **Finale** (n) [fi'na:lə]  
semi-final - **Halbfinale** (n) ['halpfi'na:lə]  
championship - **Meisterschaft** (f) ['maɪstɛrʃaft]

period, half - **Halbzeit** (f) ['halptsait]  
first period - **erste Halbzeit** (f) ['ɛrstɛ 'halbtsait]  
half-time - **Halbzeit** (f) ['halptsait]

goal - **Tor** (n) [tɔ:r]  
goalkeeper - **Torwart** (m) ['tɔ:rvarɪt]  
goalpost - **Torpfosten** (m) ['tɔ:rp'fɔstən]  
crossbar - **Torlatte** (f) ['tɔ:r'latə]  
net - **Netz** (n) [nɛts]  
to concede a goal - **ein Tor zulassen** [aɪn 'tɔ:ə tsu:lasn]



ball - **Ball** (m) [bal]  
pass - **Pass** (m) [pas]  
kick - **Schuss** (m) [ʃʊs]  
to kick (~ the ball) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]  
free kick - **Freistoß** (m) ['fraistɔ:s]  
corner kick - **Eckball** (m) ['ɛkbal]

attack - **Attacke** (f) [a'takə]  
counterattack - **Gegenangriff** (m) ['ɡegenˈaŋrɪf]  
combination - **Kombination** (f) [kɔmbina'tsɪɔ:n]

referee - **Schiedsrichter** (m) ['ʃi:tsrɪhtə]  
to whistle (vi) - **pfeifen** (vi) ['pfaiʃən]  
whistle (sound) - **Pfeife** (f) ['pfaiʃə]  
foul, misconduct - **Foul** (n) [fɔl]  
to commit a foul - **faulen** (vt) ['faulən]  
to send off - **vom Platz verweisen** [fɔm 'pla:ts fər'vaɪzən]

yellow card - **gelbe Karte** (f) ['ɡɛlbə 'kartə]  
red card - **rote Karte** (f) ['rɔ:tə 'kartə]  
disqualification - **Disqualifizierung** (f) [diskvalifi'tsirəŋ]  
to disqualify (vt) - **disqualifizieren** (vt) [diskvalifi'tsi:rən]

penalty kick - **Elfmeter** (m) ['ɛlf'me:tə]  
wall - **Mauer** (f) ['mauə]  
to score (vi, vt) - **ein Tor schießen** [aɪn 'tɔ:r 'ʃi:sən]  
goal (score) - **Tor** (n) [tɔ:r]  
to score a goal - **ein Tor schießen** [aɪn 'tɔ:r 'ʃi:sən]

substitution - **Wechsel** (m) ['vɛksl]  
to replace (vt) - **ersetzen** (vt) [ɛr'zɛtsən]  
rules - **Regeln** (pl) ['re:gəlɪn]

tactics - **Taktik** (f) ['taktik]

stadium - **Stadion** (n) ['ʃta:diɔn]

stand (bleachers) - **Tribüne** (f) [tri'by:nə]

fan, supporter - **Anhänger** (m) ['anhɛŋə]

to shout (vi) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]

scoreboard - **Anzeigetafel** (f) [an'tsaɪgə 'tafl]

score - **Ergebnis** (n) [ɛr'ge:pnis]

defeat - **Niederlage** (f) ['ni:dərɫa:gə]

to lose (not win) - **verlieren** (vt) [fɛr'li:rən]

draw - **Unentschieden** (n) ['unʰɛntʃi:dən]

to draw (vi) - **unentschieden spielen** ['unʰɛntʃi:dən 'ʃpi:lən]

victory - **Sieg** (m) [zi:k]

to win (vi, vt) - **gewinnen** (vt) [gɛ'winən]

champion - **Meister** (m) ['maɪstə]

best (adj) - **der beste** [də 'bestə]

to congratulate (vt) - **gratulieren** (vi) [gratʊ'li:rən]

commentator - **Kommentator** (m) [kɔmən'ta:tɔ:r]

to commentate (vt) - **kommentieren** (vt) [kɔmən'ti:rən]

broadcast - **Übertragung** (f) [ju:bert'ragʊŋ]

## 137. Alpine skiing

skis - **Ski** (pl) [ʃi:]

to ski (vi) - **Ski laufen** ['ʃi: 'laufən]

mountain-ski resort - **Skiort** (m) ['ʃiɔrt]

ski lift - **Skilift** (m) ['ʃi:lift]

ski poles - **Skistöcke** (pl) ['ʃi:ftøkə]

slope - **Abhang** (m) ['aphaŋ]

slalom - **Slalom** (m) ['sla:lɔm]

### 138. Tennis. Golf

golf - **Golf** (n) [gɔlf]

golf club - **Golfklub** (m) ['gɔlf klup]

golfer - **Golfspieler** (m) ['gɔlf 'ʃpi:lə]

hole - **Loch** (n) ['lɔh]

club - **Schläger** (m) ['ʃlɛgə]

golf trolley - **Golfwagen** (m) ['gɔlf 'va:gən]

tennis - **Tennis** (n) ['tɛnis]

tennis court - **Tennisplatz** (m) ['tɛnisplats]

serve - **Aufschlag** (m) ['aufʃlak]

to serve (vt) - **angeben** (vt) ['aŋe:bn]

racket - **Tennisschläger** (m) ['tɛnis 'ʃlɛ:gə]

net - **Netz** (n) [nɛts]

ball - **Ball** (m) [bal]

### 139. Chess

chess - **Schach** (n) [ʃah]

chessmen - **Schachfiguren** (pl) ['ʃahfi'gʊ:rən]

chess player - **Schachspieler** (m) ['ʃahʃ'pi:lə]

chessboard - **Schachbrett** (n) ['ʃahb'rɛt]

chessman - **Figur** (f) [fi'gʊ:r]

White (white pieces) - **Weiß** (pl) ['vaɪsən]

Black (black pieces) - **Schwarze** (pl) ['ʃvartsə]

pawn - **Bauer** (m) ['bauə]

bishop - **Läufer** (m) ['løɪfə]

knight - **Springer** (m) ['ʃprɪŋə]

rook (castle) - **Turm** (m) [tœrm]

queen - **Königin** (f) ['kø:nɪɡɪn]

king - **König** (m) ['kø:nɪʃ]

move - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]

to move (vi, vt) - **einen Zug machen** ['aɪnən 'tsuk 'mahn]

to sacrifice (vt) - **opfern** (vt) ['ɔpfərn]

castling - **Rochade** (f) [rɔ'ha:də]

check - **Schach** (n) [ʃah]

checkmate - **Matt** (n) [mat]

chess tournament - **Schachturnier** (n) ['ʃahtœrni:ə]

Grand Master - **Großmeister** (m) ['grɔ:smaɪstə]

combination - **Kombination** (f) [kɔmbina'tsɔ:n]

game (in chess) - **Partie** (f) [par'ti:]

checkers - **Damespiel** (n) ['da:məʃpi:l]

## 140. Boxing

boxing - **Boxen** (n) ['bɔksən]

fight (bout) - **Boxkampf** (m) ['bɔkskampɸ]

boxing match - **Zweikampf** (m) ['tsvaɪkampɸ]

round (in boxing) - **Runde** (f) ['rœndə]

ring - **Ring** (m) [rɪŋ]

gong - **Gong** (m) [gɔŋ]

punch - **Schlag** (m) [ʃla:k]  
knock-down - **Knockdown** (m) [nɒk'daʊn]  
knockout - **Knockout** (m) [nɒ'kaut]  
to knock out - **k.o. schlagen** (vt) [kɔ 'ʃla:gən]

boxing glove - **Boxhandschuh** (m) ['bɒkʃantʃʊ:]  
referee - **Schiedsrichter** (m) ['ʃi:tsrihtə]

lightweight - **Leichtgewicht** (n) ['laɪht gɛ'wiht]  
middleweight - **Mittelgewicht** (n) ['mitl gɛ'wiht]  
heavyweight - **Schwergewicht** (n) ['ʃwe:rgɛwiht]

#### 141. Sports. Miscellaneous

Olympic Games - **Olympischen Spiele** (f) [ɔ'lympɪʃən 'ʃpi:lə]  
winner - **Sieger** (m) ['zi:gə]  
to be winning - **siegen** (vi) ['zi:gən]  
to win (vi) - **gewinnen** (vt) [gɛ'winən]

leader - **Tabellenführer** (m) [ta'bɛlən 'fʏrə]  
to lead (vi) - **führen** (vi) ['fʏ:rən]

first place - **der erste Platz** [də 'ɛ:rstə plats]  
second place - **der zweite Platz** [də 'tsvaɪtə plats]  
third place - **der dritte Platz** [də 'dritə 'plats]

medal - **Medaille** (f) [me'daɪlə]  
trophy - **Trophäe** (f) [trɔ'fɛ:ə]  
prize cup (trophy) - **Pokal** (m) [pɔ'ka:l]  
prize (in game) - **Preis** (m) [praɪs]  
main prize - **Hauptpreis** (m) ['haʊptpraɪs]

record - **Rekord** (m) [re'kɔrt]  
to set a record - **einen Rekord aufstellen** ['aɪnən rɛ'kɔrt 'aufʃtɛlən]

final - **Finale** (n) [fi'na:lə]  
final (adj) - **Final-** [fi'na:l]

champion - **Meister** (m) ['maɪstə]  
championship - **Meisterschaft** (f) ['maɪstɛrʃaft]

stadium - **Stadion** (n) ['ʃta:diɔn]  
stand (bleachers) - **Tribüne** (f) [tri'by:nə]  
fan, supporter - **Fan** (m) [fɛn]  
opponent, rival - **Gegner** (m) ['gɛgnə]

start - **Start** (m) [ʃtart]  
finish line - **Ziel** (n), **Finish** (n) [tsi:l], ['finiʃ]

defeat - **Niederlage** (f) ['ni:dərɫa:gə]  
to lose (not win) - **verlieren** (vt) [fɛr'li:rən]

referee - **Schiedsrichter** (m) ['ʃi:tsrihtə]  
jury - **Jury** (f) ['ʒy:ri]  
score - **Ergebnis** (n) [ɛr'gɛ:pnɪs]  
draw - **Unentschieden** (n) ['unʰɛntʃi:dən]  
to draw (vi) - **unentschieden spielen** ['unʰɛntʃi:dən 'ʃpi:lən]  
point - **Punkt** (m) [pʊŋkt]  
result (final score) - **Ergebnis** (n) [ɛr'gɛ:pnɪs]

half-time - **Halbzeit** (f), **Pause** (f) ['halptsait], ['pauzə]  
doping - **Doping** (n) ['dɔ:piŋ]  
to penalize (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]

to disqualify (vt) - **disqualifizieren** (vt) [diskvalifi'tsi:rən]

apparatus - **Sportgerät** (n) ['ʃpɔrt gə'rɛt]

javelin - **Speer** (m) ['ʃpe:ə]

shot put ball - **Kugel** (f) ['kʊ:gl]

ball (snooker, etc.) - **Kugel** (f) ['kʊ:gl]

aim (target) - **Ziel** (n) [tsi:l]

target - **Zielscheibe** (f) ['tsi:lʃaɪbə]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]

precise (~ shot) - **genau** [gɛ'nau]

trainer, coach - **Trainer** (m) ['trɛnə]

to train (sb) - **trainieren** (vt) [trə'ni:rən]

to train (vi) - **trainieren** (vi) [trə'ni:rən]

training - **Training** (n) ['trɛnɪŋ]

gym - **Turnhalle** (f) ['tɔrn'halə]

exercise (physical) - **Übung** (f) ['ju:bʊŋ]

warm-up (of athlete) - **Aufwärmen** (n) ['aufvɛrmən]

# education

## 142. School

school - **Schule** (f) ['ʃʊ:lə]

headmaster - **Schulleiter** (m) ['ʃʊ:laitə]

pupil (boy) - **Schüler** (m) ['ʃy:lə]

pupil (girl) - **Schülerin** (f) ['ʃy:lərin]

schoolboy - **Schuljunge** (m) [ʃʊ:'lyŋə]

schoolgirl - **Schulmädchen** (f) [ʃʊ:l'mɛ:thən]

to teach (sb) - **lehren** (vt) ['le:rən]

to learn (language, etc.) - **lernen** (vt) ['lɛrnən]

to learn by heart - **auswendig lernen** ['ausvəndɪh 'lɛrnən]

to study (work to learn) - **lernen** (vi) ['lɛrnən]

to be in school - **in der Schule sein** [in də 'ʃʊ:le zaɪn]

to go to school - **die Schule besuchen** [di 'ʃʊ:le bɛ'zu:hən]

alphabet - **Alphabet** (n) [alfa'be:t]

subject (at school) - **Fach** (n) [fah]



classroom - **Klasse** (f) ['klasə]  
lesson - **Stunde** (f) ['ʃtʊndə]  
recess - **Pause** (f) ['paʊzə]  
school bell - **Schulglocke** (f) ['ʃʊ:lglockə]  
desk (for pupil) - **Schulbank** (f) ['ʃʊ:lbʌŋk]  
chalkboard - **Tafel** (f) ['ta:fl]

grade - **Note** (f) ['nɔ:tə]  
good grade - **gute Note** (f) ['gʊ:tə 'nɔ:tə]  
bad grade - **schlechte Note** (f) ['ʃlehtə 'nɔ:tə]  
to give a grade - **eine Note geben** ['aɪnə 'nɔ:tə 'ge:bən]

mistake - **Fehler** (m) ['fɛ:lə]  
to make mistakes - **Fehler machen** ['fɛ:lə 'mahɪn]  
to correct (an error) - **korrigieren** (vt) [kɔri'gi:rən]  
cheat sheet - **Spickzettel** (m) [ʃpɪk'tsetl]

homework - **Hausaufgabe** (f) ['haus 'aufga:bə]  
exercise (in education) - **Übung** (f) ['ju:bʊŋ]

to be present - **anwesend sein** ['anwe:zənt zaɪn]  
to be absent - **fehlen** (vi) ['fɛ:lən]  
to miss school - **versäumen** (vt) [fɛr'zɔɪmən]

to punish (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]  
punishment - **Strafe** (f) ['ʃtra:fə]  
conduct (behavior) - **Benahmen** (n) [bə'ne:mən]

report card - **Zeugnis** (n) ['tsɔɪgnɪs]  
pencil - **Bleistift** (m) ['blaɪftɪft]  
eraser - **Radiergummi** (m) [ra'di:r'gʊmi]  
chalk - **Kreide** (f) ['kraɪdə]

pencil case - **Federkasten** (m) ['fe:dərkastən]

schoolbag - **Mappe** (f) ['mapə]

pen - **Kugelschreiber** (m) ['kʊ:gl 'ʃraɪbə]

school notebook - **Heft** (n) [hɛft]

textbook - **Lehrbuch** (n) ['le:rbʊh]

compasses - **Zirkel** (m) ['tsɪrkəl]

to draw (a blueprint, etc.) - **zeichnen** (vt) ['tsaɪhnən]

technical drawing - **Zeichnung** (f) ['tsaɪhnʊŋ]

poem - **Gedicht** (n) [gɛ'diçt]

by heart (adv) - **auswendig** ['ausvɛndɪç]

to learn by heart - **auswendig lernen** ['ausvɛndɪç 'lɛrnən]

school vacation - **Ferien** (pl) ['fe:riən]

to be on vacation - **Ferien haben** ['fe:riən 'habn]

to spend one's vacation - **Ferien verbringen** ['fe:riən fɛrb'riŋən]

test (written math ~) - **Test** (m), **Prüfung** (f) [tɛst], ['pry:fʊŋ]

essay (composition) - **Aufsatz** (m) ['aufzats]

dictation - **Diktat** (n) [dik'ta:t]

exam - **Prüfung** (f) ['pry:fʊŋ]

to take an exam - **Prüfungen ablegen** ['pry:fʊŋən 'aple:gən]

experiment (chemical ~) - **Experiment** (n) [ɛksperi'mɛnt]

### 143. College. University

academy - **Akademie** (f) [akadɛ'mi:]

university - **Universität** (f) [univerzi'tɛ:t]

faculty (section) - **Fakultät** (f) [fakʊl'tɛt]

student (masc.) - **Student** (m) [ʃtʊ'dɛnt]  
student (fem.) - **Studentin** (f) [ʃtʊ'dɛntɪn]  
lecturer (teacher) - **Lehrer** (m) ['le:rə]

lecture hall, room - **Hörsaal** (m) [hø'r'za:l]  
graduate - **Hochschulabsolvent** (m) ['hɔhʃʊ:l'apzɔl'vent]  
diploma - **Diplom** (n) [dip'lɔ:m]  
dissertation - **Dissertation** (f) [diserta'tsɪɔ:n]

study (report) - **Forschung** (f) ['fɔrʃʊŋ]  
laboratory - **Labor** (n) [la'bɔ:r]

lecture - **Lektion** (f) [lek'tsɪɔ:n]  
course mate - **Kommilitone** (m) [kɔmili'tɔ:nə]  
scholarship - **Stipendium** (n) [ʃti'pendium]  
academic degree - **akademischer Grad** (m) [aka'dɛ:mɪʃə gra:t]

## 144. Sciences. Disciplines

mathematics - **Mathematik** (f) [matɛma'ti:k]  
algebra - **Algebra** (f) ['algɛbra]  
geometry - **Geometrie** (f) [gɛɔmet'ri:]

astronomy - **Astronomie** (f) [astrɔnɔ'mi:]  
biology - **Biologie** (f) [biɔlɔ'gi:]  
geography - **Erdkunde** (f) ['e:rtkʊndə]  
geology - **Geologie** (f) [gɛɔlɔ'gi:]  
history - **Geschichte** (f) [gɛ'ʃɪftə]

medicine - **Medizin** (f) [medi'tsi:n]  
pedagogy - **Pädagogik** (f) [pɛda'gɔ:gik]

law - **Recht** (n) [rɛht]

physics - **Physik** (f) [fy'zi:k]

chemistry - **Chemie** (f) [he'mi:]

philosophy - **Philosophie** (f) [filɔzɔ'fi:]

psychology - **Psychologie** (f) [psyhɔlɔ'gi:]

## 145. Writing system. Orthography

grammar - **Grammatik** (f) [gra'matik]

vocabulary - **Lexik** (f) ['lɛksik]

phonetics - **Phonetik** (f) [fɔ:'ne:tik]

noun - **Substantiv** (n) ['zupstanti:f]

adjective - **Adjektiv** (n) ['adʰɛkti:f]

verb - **Verb** (n) [vɛrp]

adverb - **Adverb** (n) [at'vɛrp]

pronoun - **Pronomen** (n) [prɔ'nɔ:mən]

interjection - **Interjektion** (f) [intɛʰɛk'tsɔ:n]

preposition - **Präposition** (f) [prɛpɔzi'tsɔ:n]

root - **Wurzel** (f) ['vɔrtsl]

ending - **Endung** (f) ['ɛndʊŋ]

prefix - **Vorsilbe** (f) ['fɔ:rzilbə]

syllable - **Silbe** (f) ['zilbə]

suffix - **Suffix** (n), **Nachsilbe** (f) [zu'fiks], ['na:hzilbə]

stress mark - **Betonung** (f) [bɛ'tɔ:nʊŋ]

apostrophe - **Apostroph** (m) [apɔst'rɔ:f]

period, dot - **Punkt** (m) [pʊŋkt]  
comma - **Komma** (n) ['kɔ:ma]  
semicolon - **Semikolon** (n) [zemi'kɔ:lɔn]  
colon - **Doppelpunkt** (m) ['dɔpɛlpʊŋkt]  
ellipsis - **Gedankenpunkte** (pl) [gɛ'daŋkən 'pʊŋktə]

question mark - **Fragezeichen** (n) ['fra:gɛtsaɪhn]  
exclamation point - **Ausrufezeichen** (n) ['aus'rʊ:fɛ'tsaɪhn]

quotation marks - **Anführungszeichen** (pl) ['anfy:rʊŋs'tsaɪhn]  
in quotation marks - **in Anführungszeichen** [in 'anf:jʊrʊŋs'tsaɪhn]  
parenthesis - **runde Klammern** (pl) ['rʊndɐ 'klamɐrn]  
in parenthesis - **in Klammern** [in 'klamɐrn]

hyphen - **Bindestrich** (m) ['bindɛstriːh]  
dash - **Gedankenstrich** (m) [gɛ'daŋkən ʃtriːh]  
space (between words) - **Leerzeichen** (n) [le:ɛ'tsa:ɪhn]

letter - **Buchstabe** (m) ['bʊʃta:bə]  
capital letter - **Großbuchstabe** (m) ['grɔsbʊʃta:bə]

vowel (n) - **Vokal** (m) [vɔ'ka:l]  
consonant (n) - **Konsonant** (m) [kɔnzɔ'nant]

sentence - **Satz** (m) [za:ts]  
subject - **Subjekt** (n) [zub<sup>h</sup>ekt]  
predicate - **Prädikat** (n) [prɛdi'ka:t]

line - **Zeile** (f) ['tsailə]  
on a new line - **in einer neuen Zeile** [in 'aɪnə 'nɔjɐ 'tsailə]  
paragraph - **Absatz** (m) ['apzats]

word - **Wort** (n) [vɔrt]  
group of words - **Wortverbindung** (f) ['vɔrtfər'bindʊŋ]  
expression - **Redensart** (f) ['re:dnza:rt]  
synonym - **Synonym** (n) [zɪnɔ'ny:m]  
antonym - **Antonym** (n) [antɔ'nym]

rule - **Regel** (f) ['re:gl]  
exception - **Ausnahme** (f) ['ausna:mə]  
correct (adj) - **richtig** ['rihtɪh]

conjugation - **Konjugation** (f) [kɔn'hjuga'tsɪɔ:n]  
declension - **Deklination** (f) [deklina'tsɪɔ:n]  
nominal case - **Kasus** (m) ['ka:zus]  
question - **Frage** (f) ['fra:gə]  
to underline (vt) - **unterstreichen** (vt) [untɛrft'raihn]  
dotted line - **punktierte Linie** (f) [pʊŋk'ti:rte 'li:nɪə]

## 146. Foreign languages

language - **Sprache** (f) ['ʃprahə]  
foreign (adj) - **Fremd-** [frɛmt]  
to study (vt) - **studieren** (vt) [ʃtʊ'di:rən]  
to learn (language, etc.) - **lernen** (vt) ['lɛrnən]

to read (vi, vt) - **lesen** (vi, vt) ['le:zn]  
to speak (vi, vt) - **sprechen** (vi, vt) ['ʃprɛhn]  
to understand (vt) - **verstehen** (vt) [fɛrʃ'te:ən]  
to write (vt) - **schreiben** (vi, vt) [ʃraɪbn]

fast (adv) - **schnell** [ʃnɛl]  
slowly (adv) - **langsam** ['laŋza:m]  
fluently (adv) - **fließend** ['flisənt]

rules - **Regeln** (pl) ['re:gəlŋ]  
grammar - **Grammatik** (f) [gra'matik]  
vocabulary - **Vokabular** (n) [vɔkabʊ'la:r]  
phonetics - **Phonetik** (f) [fɔ:'ne:tik]

textbook - **Lehrbuch** (n) ['le:rbʊh]  
dictionary - **Wörterbuch** (n) ['wɔrtəbʊ:h]  
teach-yourself book - **Selbstlernbuch** (n) ['zɛlpst'lɛrnʊh]  
phrasebook - **Sprachführer** (m) ['ʃprahfʏ:rə]

cassette - **Kassette** (f) [ka'setə]  
videotape - **Videokassette** (f) ['wi:deɔ ka'setə]  
CD, compact disc - **CD** (f) [tsɛ'dɛ]  
DVD - **DVD** (f) [defau'de:]

alphabet - **Alphabet** (n) [alfa'be:t]  
to spell (vt) - **buchstabieren** (vt) [bʊhʃta'bi:rən]  
pronunciation - **Aussprache** (f) ['ausʃprahə]

accent - **Akzent** (m) [ak'tsɛnt]  
with an accent - **mit Akzent** [mit ak'tsɛnt]  
without an accent - **ohne Akzent** ['unɐ ak'tsɛnt]

word - **Wort** (n) [vɔrt]  
meaning - **Bedeutung** (f) [be'dɔɪtʊŋ]

course (e.g., a French ~) - **Kurse** (pl) ['kɔrzə]  
to sign up - **sich einschreiben** [zih 'aɪnfraɪbn]  
teacher - **Lehrer** (m) ['le:rə]

translation (process) - **Übertragung** (f) [ju:bert'ragʊŋ]

translation (text, etc.) - **Übersetzung** (f) [ju:bər'zɛtsʊŋ]  
translator - **Übersetzer** (m) [jubər'zɛtsə]  
interpreter - **Dolmetscher** (m) ['dɔlmɛʃə]

polyglot - **Polyglott** (m, f) [pɔlyg'lob:t]  
memory - **Gedächtnis** (n) [gɛ'dɛftnis]

## 147. Fairy tale characters

Santa Claus - **Weihnachtsmann** (m) ['vaɪnahts'man]  
Cinderella - **Aschenputtel** (n) ['aʃɛnpʊtl]  
mermaid - **Nixe** (f) ['niksə]  
Neptune - **Neptun** (m) [nɛp'tʊ:n]

magician, wizard - **Zauberer** (m) ['tsaubərə]  
fairy - **Zauberin** (f) ['tsaubərɪn]  
magic (adj) - **magisch, Zauber-** ['magɪʃ], ['tsaubər]  
magic wand - **Zauberstab** (m) ['tsaubəʃtap]

fairy tale - **Märchen** (n) ['mɛrhən]  
miracle - **Wunder** (n) ['vʊndə]  
dwarf - **Zwerg** (m) [tsvɛrk]  
to turn into ... - **sich verwandeln in ...** [zɪh fɛr'vandəlɪn ɪn]

ghost - **Geist** (m) [gaɪst]  
phantom - **Gespens**t (n) [gɛʃ'pɛnst]  
monster - **Ungeheuer** (n) ['ʊŋə'hɔɪə]  
dragon - **Drache** (m) ['drahə]  
giant - **Riese** (m) ['ri:zə]



## 148. Zodiac Signs

Aries - **Widder** (m) ['widə]

Taurus - **Stier** (m) [ʃti:ə]

Gemini - **Zwillinge** (pl) ['tswiliŋə]

Cancer - **Krebs** (m) [kre:ps]

Leo - **Löwe** (m) ['lø:və]

Virgo - **Jungfrau** (f) ['juŋfrau]

Libra - **Waage** (f) ['va:gə]

Scorpio - **Skorpion** (m) ['skɔrpiɔn]

Sagittarius - **Schütze** (m) ['ʃytsə]

Capricorn - **Steinbock** (m) ['ʃtaɪnbɔk]

Aquarius - **Wassermann** (m) ['vasəman]

Pisces - **Fische** (pl) ['fiʃə]

character - **Charakter** (m) [ka'raktə]

features of character - **Charakterzüge** (pl) [ka'raktə'tsy:gə]

behavior - **Benahmen** (n) [bə'ne:mən]

to tell fortunes - **wahrsagen** (vt) ['va:rza:gən]

fortune-teller - **Wahrsagerin** (f) ['va:rzgerin]

horoscope - **Horoskop** (n) [hɔrɔs'kɔp]

# arts

## 149. Theater

theater - **Theater** (n) [tɛ'a:tə]

opera - **Oper** (f) ['ɔ:pə]

operetta - **Operette** (f) [ɔpɛ'rɛtə]

ballet - **Ballett** (n) [ba'let]

theater poster - **Anschlag** (m) ['anʃla:k]

theatrical company - **Truppe** (f) ['trʊpə]

tour - **Gastspiel** (n) ['gastʃpi:l]

to be on tour - **auf Tournee sein** ['auf tʊ:r'ne: zain]

to rehearse (vi, vt) - **proben** (vt) [prɔ:bn]

rehearsal - **Probe** (f) ['prɔ:bə]

repertoire - **Spielplan** (m) ['ʃpi:lplan]

performance - **Aufführung** (f) [aʊ'fʏrʊŋ]

stage show - **Vorstellung** (f) ['fɔ:rʃ'tɛlʊŋ]

play - **Theaterstück** (n) [tɛ'a:tə ʃtyk]

ticket - **Karte** (f) ['kartə]

Box office - **Theaterkasse** (f) [tɛ'a:tə 'kasə]

lobby, foyer - **Empfangshalle** (f) [ɛmp'faŋs'halə]  
coat check - **Garderobe** (f) [gardɐ'rɔ:bə]  
coat check tag - **Garderobenummer** (f) [gardɐ'rɔ:bən 'nɔmə]  
binoculars - **Opernglas** (n) ['ɔ:pɛŋla:s]  
usher - **Platzanweiser** (m) [plats an'vaizə]

orchestra seats - **Parkett** (n) [par'kɛt]  
balcony - **Balkon** (m) [bal'kɔ:n]  
dress circle - **der erste Rang** [də 'ɛ:rstɛ raŋ]  
box - **Loge** (f) ['lɔ:ʒə]  
row - **Reihe** (f) ['raɪə]  
seat - **Platz** (m) [plats]

audience - **Publikum** (n) ['pʊblikʊm]  
spectator - **Zuschauer** (m) ['tsuʃauə]  
to clap (vi, vt) - **klatschen** (vi) ['klaʃən]  
applause - **Applaus** (m) [ap'laus]  
ovation - **Ovation** (f) [ɔva'tsɔ:n]

stage - **Bühne** (f) ['by:nə]  
curtain - **Vorhang** (m) ['fɔ:rhaŋ]  
scenery - **Dekoration** (f) [dekɔra'tsɔ:n]  
backstage - **Kulissen** (pl) [kʊ'lɪsn]

scene (e.g., the last ~) - **Szene** (f) ['stsɛnə]  
act - **Akt** (m) [akt]  
intermission - **Pause** (f) ['pauzə]

## 150. Cinema

actor - **Schauspieler** (m) ['ʃauʃ'pi:lə]  
actress - **Schauspielerin** (f) ['ʃauʃ'pi:lərin]

movies (industry) - **Kino** (n) ['ki:nɔ]

movie - **Film** (m) [film]

episode - **Folge** (f) ['fɔlgə]

detective - **Krimi** (m) ['kri:mi]

action movie - **Actionfilm** (m) ['ɛkʃən'film]

adventure movie - **Abenteuerfilm** (m) ['abɛntɔjər'film]

science fiction movie - **Science-Fiction-Film** (m) ['saɪns 'fɪkʃn 'film]

horror movie - **Horrorfilm** (m) ['hɔrər'film]

comedy movie - **Komödie** (f) [kɔ'mø:diə]

melodrama - **Melodram** (n) [melɔd'ram]

drama - **Drama** (n) ['dra:ma]

fictional movie - **Spielfilm** (m) ['ʃpi:l'film]

documentary - **Dokumentarfilm** (m) [dɔkɔmɛn'ta:r film]

cartoon - **Zeichentrickfilm** (m) ['tsaɪhɛntrɪk 'film]

silent movies - **Stummfilm** (m) ['ʃtʊmfilm]

role - **Rolle** (f) ['rɔlə]

leading role - **Hauptrolle** (f) ['haupt'rɔlə]

to play (vi, vt) - **spielen** (vi) ['ʃpi:lən]

movie star - **Filmstar** (m) ['fɪlmʃ'ta:r]

well-known (adj) - **bekannt** [bə'kant]

famous (adj) - **berühmt** [bə'rymt]

popular (adj) - **populär** [pɔpʊ'lɛ:r]

script (screenplay) - **Drehbuch** (n) ['dre:ɛbʊh]

scriptwriter - **Drehbuchautor** (m) ['dre:ɛbʊh'auto:r]

movie director - **Regisseur** (m) [reʒi'sø:r]

producer - **Produzent** (m) [prɔdʊ'tsɛnt]

assistant - **Assistent** (m) [asis'tent]  
cameraman - **Kameramann** (m) ['kameraman]  
stuntman - **Stuntman** (m) ['stantmen]

to shoot a movie - **einen Film drehen** ['ainən film 'dre:ən]  
audition, screen test - **Probe** (f) ['prɔ:bə]  
shooting - **Dreharbeiten** (pl) ['dre:arbaɪtən]  
movie crew - **Filmteam** (n) ['filmti:m]  
movie set - **Filmset** (n) ['filmzɛt]  
camera - **Filmkamera** (f) ['film'ka:mɛra]

movie theater - **Kino** (n) ['ki:nɔ]  
screen (e.g., big ~) - **Leinwand** (f) ['lɛɪnvant]  
to show a movie - **einen Film zeigen** ['ainən film 'tsaɪgən]

soundtrack - **Tonspur** (f) ['tɔ:nʃpʊ:r]  
special effects - **Spezialeffekte** (pl) [ʃpɛtsi'a:lɛ'fɛktə]  
subtitles - **Untertitel** (pl) ['untɛrti:tl]  
credits - **Abspann** (m) ['apʃpan]  
translation - **Übersetzung** (f) [ju:bɛr'zɛtsuŋ]

## 151. Painting

art - **Kunst** (f) [kʊnst]  
fine arts - **schönen Künste** (pl) ['ʃɔnən 'kʏnstə]  
art gallery - **Kunstgalerie** (f) [kʊnstgale'ri:]  
art exhibition - **Bilderausstellung** (f) ['bɪldɐ<sup>h</sup>'ausʃ'tɛluŋ]

painting - **Malerei** (f) [ma:lə'raɪ]  
graphic art - **Graphik** (f) ['gra:fɪk]  
abstract art - **abstrakte Kunst** (f) [apst'raktɐ kʊnst]  
impressionism - **Impressionismus** (m) [ɪmpresjɔ'nɪsmʊs]

picture (painting) - **Bild** (n) [bilt]  
drawing - **Zeichnung** (f) ['tsaɪhnʊŋ]  
poster - **Plakat** (n) [pla'ka:t]

illustration (picture) - **Illustration** (f) [ilystra'tsɪɔ:n]  
miniature - **Miniatur** (f) [minia'tʊ:r]  
copy (of painting, etc.) - **Kopie** (f) [kɔ'pi:]  
reproduction - **Reproduktion** (f) [reprɔdʊk'tsɪɔ:n]

mosaic - **Mosaik** (n) [mɔza'ik]  
stained glass - **Buntglasfenster** (n) ['bʊntglasfɛnstə]  
fresco - **Freske** (f) ['frɛskə]  
engraving - **Gravüre** (f) [gra'wyrə]

bust (sculpture) - **Büste** (f) ['bystə]  
sculpture - **Skulptur** (f) [skʊlp'tʊ:r]  
statue - **Statue** (f) ['ʃta:tʊə]  
plaster of Paris - **Gips** (m) [gips]  
plaster (as adj) - **aus Gips** ['aus 'gips]

portrait - **Porträt** (n) [pɔrt'rɛ:]  
self-portrait - **Selbstporträt** (n) ['zɛlbst pɔrt'rɛ:]  
landscape - **Landschaftsbild** (n) ['lantʃafts'bɪlt]  
still life - **Stilleben** (n) ['ʃtɪlɛ:bɪn]  
caricature - **Karikatur** (f) [karika'tʊ:r]  
sketch - **Entwurf** (m) [ɛnt'vʊrf]

paint - **Farbe** (f) ['farbə]  
watercolor - **Aquarellfarbe** (f) [akva'rɛl'farbə]  
oil (paint) - **Öl** (n) [ø:l]  
pencil - **Bleistift** (m) ['blaɪftɪft]  
Indian ink - **Tusche** (f) ['tʊʃə]

charcoal - **Kohle** (f) ['kɔ:lə]

to draw (vi, vt) - **zeichnen** (vt) ['tsaɪhnən]

to paint (vi, vt) - **malen** (vi, vt) ['ma:lən]

to pose (vi) - **Modell stehen** [mɔ'dɛl 'ʃte:ən]

artist's model (masc.) - **Modell** (n) [mɔ'dɛl]

artist's model (fem.) - **Modell** (n) [mɔ'dɛl]

artist (painter) - **Maler** (m) ['ma:lə]

work of art - **Kunstwerk** (n) ['kɒnstvɜ:k]

masterpiece - **Meisterwerk** (n) ['maɪstɜ:vɜ:k]

workshop (of artist) - **Atelier** (n), **Werkstatt** (f) [atɛ'lə], ['we:rkʃtat]

canvas (cloth) - **Leinwand** (f) ['laɪnvant]

easel - **Staffelei** (f) [ʃtafɛ'lai]

palette - **Palette** (f) [pa'letə]

frame (of picture, etc.) - **Rahmen** (m) ['ra:mən]

restoration - **Restauration** (f) [rɛstaura'tsɔ:n]

to restore (vt) - **restaurieren** (vt) [rɛstau'ri:rən]

## 152. Literature and Poetry

literature - **Literatur** (f) [litera'tʊ:r]

author (writer) - **Autor** (m) ['autɔ:r]

pseudonym - **Pseudonym** (n) [psɔɪdɔ'nym]

book - **Buch** (n) [bʊh]

volume - **Band** (m) [bant]

table of contents - **Inhaltsverzeichnis** (n) ['inhaltfər'tsaɪhnɪs]

page - **Seite** (f) ['zaɪtə]

main character - **Hauptperson** (f) ['hauptpɛr'zɔ:n]

autograph - **Autogramm** (n) [aʊtɔg'ram]

short story - **Kurzgeschichte** (f) [kʊrts gɛ'ʃiçtə]

story (novella) - **Erzählung** (f) [ɛr'tsɛlʊŋ]

novel - **Roman** (m) [rɔ'man]

work (writing) - **Werk** (n) [vɛrk]

fable - **Fabel** (f) ['fa:bl]

detective novel - **Krimi** (m) ['kri:mi]

poem (verse) - **Gedicht** (n) [gɛ'diçt]

poetry - **Dichtung** (f), **Poesie** (f) ['diçtʊŋ], [pɔɛ'zi:]

poem (epic, ballad) - **Gedicht** (n) [gɛ'diçt]

poet - **Dichter** (m) ['diçtə]

fiction - **schöne Literatur** (f) ['ʃɔnə litera'tʊ:r]

science fiction - **Science-Fiction** (f) ['saɪns 'fɪkʃn]

adventures - **Abenteuer** (n) ['abɛntʊə]

educational literature - **Lernmittel** (pl) ['lɛrn'mɪtl]

children's literature - **Kinderliteratur** (f) ['kɪndər literatʊ:r]

## 153. Circus

circus - **Zirkus** (m) ['tsɪrkʊs]

chapiteau circus - **Wanderzirkus** (m) ['vandɛr'tsɪrkʊs]

program - **Programm** (n) [prɔg'ram]

performance - **Vorstellung** (f) ['fɔ:r'ʃtɛlʊŋ]

act (circus ~) - **Nummer** (f) ['nʊmɐ]

circus ring - **Manege** (f) [ma'ne:ʒə]



pantomime (act) - **Pantomime** (f) [pantɔ'mimə]  
clown - **Clown** (m) ['klaun]

acrobat - **Akrobat** (m) [akrɔ'ba:t]  
acrobatics - **Akrobatik** (f) [akrɔba'ti:k]  
gymnast - **Turner** (m) ['tɔrnə]  
gymnastics - **Turnen** (n) ['tɔrnən]  
somersault - **Salto** (m) ['zaltɔ]

athlete (strongman) - **Kraftmensch** (m) [kraft'mɛnʃ]  
animal-tamer - **Bändiger** (m) ['bɛndigə]  
equestrian - **Reiter** (m) ['raitə]  
assistant - **Assistent** (m) [asis'tɛnt]

stunt - **Trick** (m) [trik]  
magic trick - **Zaubertrick** (m) [tsaubɛt'rik]  
conjurer, magician - **Zauberkünster** (m) ['tsaubə'kynstlɐ]

juggler - **Jongleur** (m) [ʒɔŋ'lø:r]  
to juggle (vi, vt) - **jonglieren** (vi) [ʒɔŋ'li:rən]  
animal trainer - **Dresseur** (m) [drɛ'sø:r]  
animal training - **Dressur** (f) [drɛ'sʊ:r]  
to train (animals) - **dressieren** (vt) [drɛ'si:rən]

## 154. Music. Pop music

music - **Musik** (f) [mʊ'zi:k]  
musician - **Musiker** (m) ['mʊ:zikə]  
musical instrument - **Musikinstrument** (n) [mʊ'zi:k<sup>h</sup>instrʊ'mɛnt]  
to play ... - **spielen** (vt) ['ʃpi:lən]

guitar - **Gitarre** (f) [gi'tarə]  
violin - **Geige** (f) ['gaigə]  
cello - **Cello** (n) ['ʃɛlɔ]  
double bass - **Kontrabass** (m) ['kɒntrabas]  
harp - **Harfe** (f) ['harfə]

piano - **Klavier** (n) [kla'wi:ə]  
grand piano - **Flügel** (m) ['fly:gl]  
organ - **Orgel** (f) ['ɔrgl]

wind instruments - **Blasinstrumente** (pl) ['blas<sup>h</sup>instrømentə]  
oboe - **Oboe** (f) [ɔ'bɔ:e]  
saxophone - **Saxophon** (n) [zaksɔ'fɔ:n]  
clarinet - **Klarinette** (f) [klari'nɛtə]  
flute - **Flöte** (f) ['flø:tə]  
trumpet - **Rohr** (n) [rɔ:r]

accordion - **Akkordeon** (n) [a'kɔrdɛɔn]  
drum - **Trommel** (f) ['trɒml]

duo - **Duo** (n) ['dʊ:ɔ]  
trio - **Trio** (n) ['tri:ɔ]  
quartet - **Quartett** (n) [kvar'tɛt]  
choir - **Chor** (m) [kɔ:r]  
orchestra - **Orchester** (n) [ɔr'kestə]

pop music - **Popmusik** (f) [pɒp'mʊ:zɪk]  
rock music - **Rockmusik** (f) ['rɒkmʊ'zi:k]  
rock group - **Rockgruppe** (f) ['rɒkg'rʊpə]  
jazz - **Jazz** (m) [dʒɛz]

idol - **Idol** (n) [i'dɔ:l]

admirer, fan - **Verehrer** (m) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'e:rə]

concert - **Konzert** (n) [kɔn'tsɛrt]

symphony - **Sinfonie** (f) [zinfɔ'ni:]

composition - **Komposition** (f) [kɔmpɔzi'tsɪɔn]

to compose (write) - **komponieren** (vt) [kɔmpɔ'ni:rən]

singing - **Gesang** (m) [gə'zaŋ]

song - **Lied** (n) [li:t]

tune (melody) - **Melodie** (f) [melɔ'di:]

rhythm - **Rhythmus** (m) ['rytməs]

blues - **Blues** (m) [bly:z]

sheet music - **Noten** (pl) ['nɔ:tən]

baton - **Taktstock** (m) ['taktʃtɔk]

bow - **Bogen** (m) ['bɔ:gən]

string - **Saite** (f) ['zaitə]

case (e.g., guitar ~) - **Koffer** (m) ['kɔfə]

# rest. entertainment. travel

## 155. Trip. Travel

tourism - **Tourismus** (m) [tø:'risməs]

tourist - **Tourist** (m) [tø'rist]

trip, voyage - **Reise** (f) ['raizə]

adventure - **Abenteuer** (n) ['abentʊə]

trip, journey - **Fahrt** (f) [fa:rt]

vacation - **Urlaub** (m) ['urlaup]

to be on vacation - **auf Urlaub sein** [aʊf 'u:rlaup zain]

rest - **Erholung** (f) [ɛr'hɔ:lʊŋ]

train - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]

by train - **mit dem Zug** [mit dem tsuk]

airplane - **Flugzeug** (n) ['flyktsɔɪk]

by airplane - **mit dem Flugzeug** [mit dem 'flyktsɔɪk]

by car - **mit dem Auto** [mit dem 'auto]

by ship - **mit dem Schiff** [mit dem ʃɪf]

luggage - **Gepäck** (n) [gɛ'pɛk]

suitcase, luggage - **Koffer** (m) ['kɔfə]

luggage cart - **Gepäckwagen** (m) [gɛ'pɛk'va:gən]

passport - **Pass** (m) [pas]

visa - **Visum** (n) ['wi:zum]

ticket - **Fahrkarte** (f) ['fa:rkartə]

air ticket - **Flugticket** (n) ['flyktikət]

guidebook - **Reisehandbuch** (n) ['raizɐ 'hantbʊh]

map - **Landkarte** (f) ['lantkartə]

area (rural ~) - **Gegend** (f) ['gɛgɛnt]

place, site - **Ort** (m) [ɔ:rt]

exotic (n) - **Exotik** (f) [ɛk'zɔ:tik]

exotic (adj) - **exotisch** [ɛk'zɔ:tiʃ]

amazing (adj) - **erstaunlich** [ɛrf'taunliħ]

group - **Gruppe** (f) ['grʊpə]

excursion - **Ausflug** (m) ['ausflu:k]

guide (person) - **Reiseleiter** (m) ['raizelaɪtə]

## 156. Hotel

hotel - **Hotel** (n) [hɔ'tɛl]

motel - **Motel** (n) [mɔ'tɛl]

three-star - **drei Sterne** ['draɪ 'ʃtɛrnə]

five-star - **fünf Sterne** ['fynf 'ʃtɛrnə]

to stay (in hotel, etc.) - **absteigen** (vi) ['apʃtaɪgən]

room - **Hotelzimmer** (n) [hɔ'tɛl 'tsimə]

single room - **Einzelzimmer** (n) ['aɪntsəl'tsimə]  
double room - **Zweibettzimmer** (n) ['tsvaɪbɛtsimə]  
to book a room - **reservieren** (vt) [rezər'wi:rən]

half board - **Halbpension** (f) ['halpan'zɪɔ:n]  
full board - **Vollpension** (f) ['fɔlpan'zɪɔ:n]

with bath - **mit Bad** [mit 'ba:t]  
with shower - **mit Dusche** [mit 'dʊʃə]  
satellite television - **Satellitenfernsehen** (n) [zatɛ'li:t ən'fɛrnze:ən]  
air-conditioner - **Klimaanlage** (f) ['klɪma 'anla:gə]  
towel - **Handtuch** (n) ['hantʊh]  
key - **Schlüssel** (m) ['ʃlysl]

administrator - **Verwalter** (m) [fɛr'valtə]  
chambermaid - **Zimmermädchen** (n) ['tsɪmɐ'mɛ:thən]  
porter, bellboy - **Träger** (m) ['trɛgə]  
doorman - **Portier** (m) [pɔr'tɪɐ]

restaurant - **Restaurant** (n) [rɛstɔ'ran]  
pub, bar - **Bar** (f) [ba:r]  
breakfast - **Frühstück** (n) ['fry:ʃtyk]  
dinner - **Abendessen** (n) ['a:bɛntʰ'ɛsn]  
buffet - **Buffet** (n) [by'fe:]

lobby - **Foyer** (n) [fɔ'ə]  
elevator - **Aufzug** (m), **Fahrrstuhl** (m) ['auftsuk], ['fa:rftʊ:l]

DO NOT DISTURB - **BITTE NICHT STÖREN!** ['bɪtə niht 'stø:rən]  
NO SMOKING - **RAUCHEN VERBOTEN!** ['rauhən fɛr'bɔ:tən]

## 157. Books. Reading

book - **Buch** (n) [bʊx]

author - **Autor** (m) [ˈautɔːr]

writer - **Schriftsteller** (m) [ˈʃriftʃtɛlə]

to write (~ a book) - **verfassen** (vt) [fəˈfaːsn]

reader - **Leser** (m) [ˈleːzə]

to read (vi, vt) - **lesen** (vi, vt) [ˈleːzn]

reading (activity) - **Lesen** (n) [ˈleːzn]

silently (to oneself) - **still** [ʃtɪl]

aloud (adv) - **laut** [ˈlaut]

to publish (vt) - **verlegen** (vt) [fɛrˈleːgən]

publishing (process) - **Ausgabe** (f) [ˈausgaːbə]

publisher - **Herausgeber** (m) [həˈrausgeːbə]

publishing house - **Verlag** (m) [fɛrˈlaːk]

to come out - **erscheinen** (vi) [ɛrˈʃainən]

release (of a book) - **Erscheinen** (n) [ɛrˈʃainən]

print run - **Auflage** (f) [ˈauflaːgə]

bookstore - **Buchhandlung** (f) [ˈbʊxhandlʊŋ]

library - **Bibliothek** (f) [bibliəˈteːk]

story (novella) - **Erzählung** (f) [ɛrˈtsɛlʊŋ]

short story - **Kurzgeschichte** (f) [kʊrts ɡɛˈʃiçtə]

novel - **Roman** (m) [rɔˈman]

detective novel - **Krimi** (m) [ˈkriːmi]

memoirs - **Memoiren** (pl) [memɔ'sa:rən]

legend - **Legende** (f) [le'gɛndɐ]

myth - **Mythos** (m) ['my:tɔs]

poetry, poems - **Gedichte** (pl) [gɛ'diçtə]

autobiography - **Autobiographie** (f) [aʊtɔbiɔgra'fi:]

selected works - **ausgewählte Werke** (pl) ['ausgɛvɛ:ltə 'vɛrkə]

science fiction - **Science-Fiction** (f) ['saɪns 'fɪkʃn]

title - **Titel** (m) ['ti:tl]

introduction - **Einleitung** (f) ['aɪn'laitʊŋ]

title page - **Titelseite** (f) ['ti:təlzaɪtə]

chapter - **Kapitel** (n) [ka'pi:tl]

extract - **Auszug** (m) ['aʊtsʊk]

episode - **Episode** (f) [ɛpi'zɔ:də]

plot (storyline) - **Sujet** (n) [sy'ʒe:]

contents - **Inhalt** (m) ['ɪnhalt]

table of contents - **Inhaltsverzeichnis** (n) ['ɪnhaltfɛr'tsaɪhnɪs]

main character - **Hauptperson** (f) ['hauptpɛr'zɔ:n]

volume - **Band** (m) [bant]

cover - **Buchdecke** (f) ['bʊ:hdɛkə]

binding - **Einband** (m) ['aɪnbant]

bookmark - **Lesezeichen** (n) ['le:zɛ'tsaɪhn]

page - **Seite** (f) ['zaɪtə]

to flick through - **blättern** (vi) ['blɛtərɪn]

margins - **Ränder** (pl) ['rɛndə]

annotation - **Notiz** (f) [nɔ'ti:ts]

footnote - **Anmerkung** (f) ['anmɛrkʊŋ]



text - **Text** (m) [tɛkst]  
type, font - **Schrift** (f) [ʃrift]  
misprint, typo - **Druckfehler** (m) ['drʊkfe:lə]

translation - **Übersetzung** (f) [ju:bər'zɛtsʊŋ]  
to translate (vt) - **übersetzen** (vt) [ju:bər'zɛtsən]  
original (n) - **Original** (n) [ɔrigi'na:l]

famous (adj) - **berühmt** [bə'rymt]  
unknown (adj) - **unbekannt** ['unbəkant]  
interesting (adj) - **interessant** [intɛrɛ'sant]  
bestseller - **Bestseller** (m) [bəs'tsɛlə]

dictionary - **Wörterbuch** (n) ['wɔrtəbʊ:h]  
textbook - **Lehrbuch** (n) ['le:rbʊ:h]  
encyclopedia - **Enzyklopädie** (f) [ɛntsɪklɔpɛ'di:]

## 158. Hunting. Fishing

hunt (of animal) - **Jagd** (f) [jakt]  
to hunt (vi, vt) - **jagen** (vi) ['jagən]  
hunter - **Jäger** (m) ['jɛ:gə]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]  
rifle - **Gewehr** (n) [gɛ'vɛr]  
bullet (cartridge) - **Patrone** (f) [pat'rɔ:nə]  
shotgun pellets - **Schrot** (n) [ʃrɔ:t]

trap (e.g., bear ~) - **Falle** (f) ['falə]  
snare (for birds, etc.) - **Schlinge** (f) ['ʃlɪŋə]  
to fall into the trap - **in die Falle gehen** [in di 'fale 'ge:ən]

to lay a trap - **eine Falle stellen** ['aɪnə 'fale 'ʃtɛlən]

poacher - **Wilddieb** (m) ['wɪlt'dɪp]

game (in hunting) - **Wild** (n) [wɪlt]

hound - **Jagdhund** (m) ['jakthʊnt]

safari - **Safari** (f) [za'fa:ri]

mounted animal - **ausgestopftes Tier** (n) [aʊsgɛʃ'tɔpftəs 'tiə]

fisherman - **Fischer** (m) ['fɪʃə]

fishing - **Angeln** (n) ['aŋəlŋ]

to fish (vi) - **angeln** (vt) ['aŋəlŋ]

fishing rod - **Angel** (f) ['aŋl]

fishing line - **Angelschnur** (f) ['aŋəlʃnʊ:r]

hook - **Haken** (m) ['ha:kən]

float - **Schwimmer** (m) ['ʃwɪmə]

bait - **Köder** (m) ['kø:də]

to cast a line - **die Angel auswerfen** [di 'aŋəl 'ausvɛrfən]

to bite (ab. fish) - **anbeißen** (vi) ['anbaɪsən]

catch (of fish) - **Fang** (m) [faŋ]

ice-hole - **Eisloch** (n) ['aɪsløh]

net - **Netz** (n) [nɛts]

boat - **Boot** (n) ['bʊ:t]

to net (catch with net) - **mit dem Netz fangen** [mit dɛm 'nɛts 'faŋən]

to cast the net - **das Netz hineinwerfen** [das nɛts hi'nainvɛrfən]

to haul in the net - **das Netz einholen** [das nɛts 'aɪnhɔ:lən]

to fall into the net - **ins Netz gehen** [ɪns nɛts 'gɛ:ən]

whaler (person) - **Walfänger** (m) ['val'fɛŋə]

whaler (vessel) - **Walfangschiff** (n) ['valfaŋʃɪf]

harpoon - **Harpune** (f) [har'pʊnə]

## 159. Games. Billiards

billiards - **Billard** (n) [bi'ʌart]

billiard room, hall - **Billardzimmer** (n) [bi'ʌar'tsimə]

ball - **Billardkugel** (f) [bi'ʌart'kʊ:gl]

to pocket a ball - **die Kugel einlochen** [di 'kʊ:gəl 'aɪnløhn]

cue - **Queue** (n) ['kø]

pocket - **Tasche** (f), **Loch** (n) ['taʃə], ['løh]

## 160. Games. Playing cards

diamonds - **Karo** (n) ['ka:rɔ]

spades - **Pik** (n) [pik]

hearts - **Herz** (n) [herts]

clubs - **Kreuz** (n) ['krɔits]

ace - **As** (n) [as]

king - **König** (m) ['kø:nɪh]

queen - **Dame** (f) ['da:mə]

jack, knave - **Bube** (m) ['bʊ:bə]

playing card - **Spielkarte** (f) ['ʃpi:lkartə]

cards - **Karten** (pl) ['kartən]

trump - **Trumpf** (m) [trʊmpf]

deck of cards - **Kartenspiel** (n) ['kartənʃ'ta:pl]

point - **Punkt** (m) [pʊŋkt]

to deal (vi, vt) - **ausgeben** (vt) ['ausge:bn]

to shuffle (cards) - **mischen** (vt) ['miʃn]  
lead, turn (n) - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]  
cardsharp - **Falschspieler** (m) ['falʃpi:lə]

## 161. Casino. Roulette

casino - **Kasino** (n) [ka'zi:nɔ]  
roulette (game) - **Roulette** (n) [rø'let]  
bet, stake - **Einsatz** (m) ['ainzats]  
to place bets - **setzen** (vt) ['zetsən]

red - **Rot** (n) [rɔ:t]  
black - **Schwarze** (n) ['ʃvartsə]  
to bet on red - **auf Rot setzen** [aʊf rɔt 'zetsən]  
to bet on black - **auf Schwarz setzen** [aʊf ʃvarts 'zetsən]

croupier (dealer) - **Croupier** (m) [krø'pje]  
to turn the wheel - **das Rad drehen** [das ra:t 'dre:ən]  
rules (of game) - **Spielregeln** (pl) ['ʃpi:lɛ:gɛln]  
chip - **Spielmarke** (f) ['ʃpi:lmarkə]

to win (vi, vt) - **gewinnen** (vt) [gɛ'winən]  
winnings - **Gewinn** (m) [gɛ'win]

to lose (~ 100 dollars) - **verlieren** (vt) [fɛr'li:rən]  
loss - **Verlust** (m) [fɛr'lust]

player - **Spieler** (m) ['ʃpi:lə]  
blackjack (card game) - **Blackjack** (n) ['blɛkdʒɛk]  
craps (dice game) - **Würfelspiel** (n) ['wʏrfəlʃ'pi:l]  
dice - **Würfeln** (pl) ['wʏrfəlɪn]

slot machine - **Spielautomat** (m) [ˈʃpi:lautoma:t]

## 162. Rest. Games. Miscellaneous

to walk, to stroll (vi) - **spazieren gehen** (vi) [ʃpaˈtʃi:rən ˈge:ən]

walk, stroll - **Spaziergang** (m) [ʃpaˈtʃi:rgaŋ]

road trip - **Fahrt** (f) [fa:rt]

adventure - **Abenteuer** (n) [ˈabɛntʊə]

picnic - **Picknick** (n) [ˈpiknik]

game (chess, etc.) - **Spiel** (n) [ʃpi:l]

player - **Spieler** (m) [ˈʃpi:lə]

game (one ~ of chess) - **Partie** (f) [parˈti:]

collector (e.g., philatelist) - **Sammler** (m) [ˈzamlə]

to collect (vt) - **sammeln** (vt) [ˈzamɛln]

collection - **Sammlung** (f) [ˈzamluŋ]

crossword puzzle - **Kreuzworträtsel** (n) [ˈkrɔɪtsvɔrtretzl]

racetrack (hippodrome) - **Rennbahn** (f) [ˈrɛnbɑ:n]

discotheque - **Diskothek** (f) [diskɔˈte:k]

sauna - **Sauna** (f) [ˈzauna]

lottery - **Lotterie** (f) [lɔtɛˈri:]

camping trip - **Wanderung** (f) [ˈvandɛrʊŋ]

camp - **Lager** (n) [ˈla:gə]

tent (for camping) - **Zelt** (n) [tsɛlt]

compass - **Kompass** (m) [ˈkɔmpas]

camper - **Tourist** (m) [tʊrˈrist]

to watch (movie, etc.) - **fernsehen** (vi) ['fɛrnze:ən]  
viewer - **Fernsehzuschauer** (m) ['fɛrnze:ɛ'tsuʃauə]  
TV show - **Fernsehsendung** (f) ['fɛrnzze:ɛ'zɛndʊŋ]

### 163. Photography

camera (photo) - **Kamera** (f) ['ka:mɛra]  
photo, picture - **Foto** (n) ['fɔ:tɔ]

photographer - **Fotograf** (m) [fɔtɔg'ra:f]  
photo studio - **Fotostudio** (n) ['fɔtɔʃ'tʊ:diɔ]  
photo album - **Fotoalbum** (n) ['fɔ:tɔ'albʊm]

camera lens - **Objektiv** (n) [ɔb<sup>h</sup>ek'ti:f]  
telephoto lens - **Teleobjektiv** (n) ['teleɔb<sup>h</sup>ek'ti:f]  
filter - **Filter** (n) ['fɪltə]  
lens - **Linse** (f) ['lɪnzə]

optics (high-quality ~) - **Optik** (f) ['ɔptɪk]  
diaphragm (aperture) - **Blende** (f) ['blendə]  
exposure time - **Belichtungszeit** (f) [bə'lihtʊŋs'tsaɪt]  
viewfinder - **Sucher** (m) ['zu:hə]

digital camera - **Digitalkamera** (f) [digi'tal'ka:mɛra]  
tripod - **Stativ** (n) [ʃta'ti:f]  
flash - **Blitzgerät** (n) ['blitsgəʁɛt]

to photograph (vt) - **fotografieren** (vt) [fɔtɔgra'fi:rən]  
to take pictures - **aufnehmen** (vt) ['auf'ne:mən]  
to be photographed - **sich fotografieren lassen** [zɪh fɔtɔgra'fi:rən 'lasən]

focus - **Fokus** (m) ['fɔkʊs]  
to adjust the focus - **den Fokus einstellen** [den 'fɔ:kʊs 'aɪnʃtɛlən]  
sharp, in focus (adj) - **scharf** [ʃarf]  
sharpness - **Schärfe** (f) ['ʃɛrfə]

contrast - **Kontrast** (m) [kɔnt'rast]  
contrasty (adj) - **kontrastreich** [kɔn'rastrɛɪç]

picture (photo) - **Aufnahme** (f) ['aufna:mə]  
negative (n) - **Negativ** (n) ['ne:gati:f]  
film (a roll of ~) - **Film** (m) [film]  
frame (still) - **Bild** (n) [bilt]  
to print (photos) - **drucken** (vt) [drʊ:kʏn]

## 164. Beach. Swimming

beach - **Strand** (m) [ʃtrant]  
sand - **Sand** (m) [zant]  
deserted (beach) - **menschenleer** ['mɛnʃɛn'le:ə]

suntan - **Bräune** (f) ['brɔɪnə]  
to get a tan - **sich bräunen** [zɪç 'brɔɪnən]  
tan (adj) - **gebräunt** [ɡɛb'rɔɪnt]  
sunscreen - **Sonnencreme** (f) ['zɔnən 'krɛm]

bikini - **Bikini** (m) [bi'ki:ni]  
bathing suit - **Badeanzug** (m) ['ba:dɛantsuk]  
swim briefs - **Badehose** (f) ['badɛ'hɔ:zə]

swimming pool - **Schwimmbad** (n) ['ʃwɪmbat]  
to swim (vi) - **schwimmen** (vi) ['ʃwɪmən]

shower - **Dusche** (f) ['dʊʃə]  
to change (one's clothes) - **sich umkleiden** [zɪh 'umklaɪdn]  
towel - **Handtuch** (n) ['hantʊh]

boat - **Boot** (n) ['bɔ:t]  
motorboat - **Motorboot** (n) ['mɔ:tɔ:r bɔ:t]

water ski - **Wasserski** (m) ['vasə'ʃi:]  
paddle boat - **Tretboot** (n) ['trɛtbɔ:t]  
surfing - **Surfing** (n) ['sɜrfɪŋ]  
surfer - **Surfer** (m) ['sɜrfə]

scuba set - **Tauchgerät** (n) ['tauhgə'rɛt]  
flippers (swimfins) - **Schwimmflossen** (pl) ['ʃwɪmfloːsn]  
mask - **Maske** (f) ['maskə]  
diver - **Taucher** (m) ['tauhe]  
to dive (vi) - **tauchen** (vi) ['tauhn]  
underwater (adv) - **unter Wasser** ['untə 'vasə]

beach umbrella - **Sonnenschirm** (m) ['zɔnən 'ʃɪrm]  
beach chair - **Liege** (f) ['li:gə]  
sunglasses - **Sonnenbrille** (f) ['zɔnən 'brɪlə]  
air mattress - **Schwimmratze** (f) ['ʃwɪmatratsə]

to play (amuse oneself) - **spielen** (vi, vt) ['ʃpi:lən]  
to go for a swim - **schwimmen gehen** ['ʃwi:mən 'ge:ən]

beach ball - **Ball** (m) [bal]  
to inflate (vt) - **aufblasen** (vt) ['aufbla:zən]  
inflatable, air (adj) - **aufblasbar** ['aufblasba:r]



wave - **Welle** (f) ['vɛlə]

buoy - **Boje** (f) ['bɔɪə]

to drown (ab. person) - **ertrinken** (vi) [ɛrt'riŋkən]

to save, to rescue - **retten** (vt) ['rɛtən]

life vest - **Schwimmweste** (f) ['ʃwimvɛstə]

to observe, to watch - **beobachten** (vt) [bə'ɔbahtən]

lifeguard - **Bademeister** (m) ['ba:dɛmaɪstə]

# TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT.

## TRANSPORTATION

### technical equipment

#### 165. Computer

computer - **Computer** (m) [kɔm'pjy:tə]

notebook, laptop - **Laptop** (m), **Notebook** (n) ['lɛptɔp], ['nɔutbɔk]

to switch on - **einschalten** (vt) ['aɪnʃaltən]

to turn off - **abstellen** (vt) ['apʃtɛlən]

keyboard - **Tastatur** (f) [tasta'tʊ:r]

key - **Taste** (f) ['tastə]

mouse - **Maus** (f) ['maʊs]  
mouse pad - **Mousepad** (n) ['maʊspɛt]

button - **Knopf** (m) [knɔpʃ]  
cursor - **Cursor** (m) ['køʀzə]

monitor - **Monitor** (m) ['mɔ:nitɔ:r]  
screen - **Schirm** (m) [ʃɪʁm]

hard disk - **Festplatte** (f) ['fɛstplatə]  
hard disk volume - **Festplattengröße** (f) ['fɛstplatɛŋrøʂə]  
memory - **Speicher** (m) ['ʃpaɪhə]  
random access memory - **Arbeitsspeicher** (m) ['ʔɪbaɪtsʃ'paɪhə]

file - **Datei** (f) [da'taɪ]  
folder - **Ordner** (m) ['ɔʀdnə]  
to open (vt) - **öffnen** (vt) [øfnən]  
to close (vt) - **schließen** (vt) ['ʃli:sən]

to save (vt) - **speichern** (vt) ['ʃpaɪhəʁn]  
to delete (vt) - **löschen** (vt) ['løʃn]  
to copy (vt) - **kopieren** (vt) [kɔ'pi:rən]  
to sort (vt) - **sortieren** (vt) [zɔr'ti:rən]  
to transfer (copy) - **transferieren** (vt) [transfe'rɪrən]

program - **Programm** (n) [prɔg'ram]  
software - **Software** (f) [sɔft'vea]  
programmer - **Programmierer** (m) [prɔgra'mi:rə]  
to program (vt) - **programmieren** (vt) [prɔgra'mi:rən]

hacker - **Hacker** (m) ['hɛkə]

password - **Kennwort** (n) ['kɛnvɔrt]  
virus - **Virus** (n) ['wi:rʊs]  
to find, to detect - **entdecken** (vt) [ɛnt'dɛkən]

byte - **Byte** (n) [baɪt]  
megabyte - **Megabyte** (n) ['me:gabaɪt]

data - **Daten** (pl) ['da:tən]  
database - **Datenbank** (f) ['datənbʌŋk]

cable (USB, etc.) - **Kabel** (n) ['ka:bl]  
to disconnect (vt) - **abschalten** (vt) ['apʃaltən]  
to connect (sth to sth) - **anschließen** (vt) ['anʃli:sən]

## 166. Internet. E-mail

Internet - **Internet** (n) [ɪntɜ'net]  
browser - **Browser** (m) ['brauzə]  
search engine - **Suchmaschine** (f) ['zuhma'ʃi:nə]  
provider - **Provider** (m) [prɔ'vaɪdə]

web master - **Webmaster** (m) ['vɛpmastə]  
website - **Website** (f) ['vɛpsaɪt]  
web page - **Webseite** (f) ['vɛp'tsaɪtə]

address - **Adresse** (f) [ad'rɛsə]  
address book - **Adressbuch** (n) [ad'rɛsbʊh]

mailbox - **Mailbox** (f) ['mɛɪlbɔks]  
mail - **Post** (f) [pɔst]

full (adj) - **überfüllt** [jubər'fʏlt]

message - **Mitteilung** (f) ['mitailuŋ]

incoming messages - **eingehenden Nachrichten** (pl) [aɪ'ŋe:ɛndn 'nahrihtən]

outgoing messages - **ausgehenden Nachrichten** ['ausge:ɛndən 'na:hrihtən]

sender - **Absender** (m) ['apzɛndə]

to send (vt) - **senden** (vt) ['zɛndn]

sending (of mail) - **Absendung** (f) ['apzɛndʊŋ]

receiver - **Empfänger** (m) [ɛmp'fɛŋə]

to receive (vt) - **empfangen** (vt) [ɛmp'fa:ŋən]

correspondence - **Briefwechsel** (m) ['bri:fvɛksl]

to correspond (vi) - **im Briefwechsel stehen** [im 'brɪfvɛksəl 'ʃte:ən]

file - **Datei** (f) [da'tai]

to download (vt) - **herunterladen** (vt) [hɛ'rʊntɐ'la:dn]

to create (vt) - **schaffen** (vt) ['ʃafən]

to delete (vt) - **löschen** (vt) ['lɔʃn]

deleted (adj) - **gelöscht** [ge'løʃt]

connection (ADSL, etc.) - **Verbindung** (f) [fɛr'bindʊŋ]

speed - **Geschwindigkeit** (f) [gɛʃ'windɪhkaɪt]

modem - **Modem** (n) ['mɔ:dɛm]

access - **Zugang** (m) ['tsu:gaŋ]

port (e.g., input ~) - **Port** (m) [pɔrt]

connection (make a ~) - **Anschluss** (m) ['anʃlys]

to connect (vi) - **sich anschließen** [zɪh 'anʃli:sən]

to select (vt) - **auswählen** (vt) ['ausvɛlən]  
to search (for ...) - **suchen** (vt) ['zu:hən]

## 167. Electricity

electricity - **Elektrizität** (f) [ɛlektritsi'tet]  
electrical (adj) - **elektrisch** [ɛ'lektrɪʃ]  
electric power station - **Elektrizitätswerk** (n) [ɛlektritsi'tɛtsvɛrk]  
energy - **Energie** (f) [ɛnɛr'gi:]  
electric power - **Strom** (m) [ʃtrɔ:m]

light bulb - **Glühbirne** (f) ['gly:birnə]  
flashlight - **Taschenlampe** (f) ['taʃən'lampə]  
street light - **Straßenlaterne** (f) ['ʃtrasən la'tɛrnə]

light - **Licht** (n) [liht]  
to turn on - **einschalten** (vt) ['aɪnfaltən]  
to turn off - **ausschalten** (vt) ['ausfaltən]  
to turn off the light - **das Licht ausschalten** [das liht 'ausfaltən]

to burn out (vi) - **durchbrennen** (vi) ['dʊrfɪb'rɛnən]  
short circuit - **Kurzschluss** (m) ['kʊrtsʃlus]  
broken wire - **Riß** (m) [ris]  
contact - **Kontakt** (m) [kɔn'takt]

light switch - **Schalter** (m) ['ʃaltə]  
wall socket - **Steckdose** (f) ['ʃtɛkdɔ:zə]  
plug - **Stecker** (m) ['ʃtɛkə]  
extension cord - **Verlängerung** (f) [fɛr'lɛŋərʊŋ]

fuse - **Sicherung** (f) ['zihərʊŋ]

cable, wire - **Draht** (m) [dra:t]  
wiring - **Verdrahtung** (f) [fɛrd'ra:tʊŋ]

ampere - **Ampere** (n) [am'pɛ:r]  
amperage - **Stromstärke** (f) ['ʃtrɔ:mʃtɛrkə]  
volt - **Volt** (n) [vɔlt]  
voltage - **Voltspannung** (f) ['vɔlt 'ʃpanʊŋ]

electrical device - **Elektrogerät** (n) [ɛ'lektroɡə'rɛt]  
indicator - **Indikator** (m) [indi'ka:tɔ:r]

electrician - **Elektriker** (m) [ɛ'lektrikɐ]  
to solder (vt) - **löten** (vt) ['lø:tən]  
soldering iron - **Lötkolben** (m) ['lø:tkɔlbən]  
electric current - **Strom** (m) [ʃtrɔ:m]

## 168. Tools

tool, instrument - **Werkzeug** (n) ['vɛrktsʊɪk]  
tools - **Werkzeuge** (pl) ['vɛrktsʊɪɡə]  
equipment (factory ~) - **Einrichtung** (f) ['aɪnrɪchtʊŋ]

hammer - **Hammer** (m) ['hamə]  
screwdriver - **Schraubenzieher** (m) ['ʃraubəntsi:ə]  
ax - **Axt** (f) [akst]

saw - **Säge** (f) ['zɛɡə]  
to saw (vt) - **sägen** (vt) ['zɛɡən]  
plane (tool) - **Hobel** (m) ['hɔ:bl]  
to plane (vt) - **hobeln** (vt) ['hɔ:bələn]  
soldering iron - **Lötkolben** (m) ['lø:tkɔlbən]

to solder (vt) - **löten** (vt) ['lø:tən]

file (for metal) - **Feile** (f) ['faɪlə]

carpenter pincers - **Kneifzange** (f) [knaɪf'tsaŋə]

lineman's pliers - **Flachzange** (f) ['flahtsaŋə]

chisel - **Stemmeisen** (n) ['ftɛm<sup>h</sup>aɪzən]

drill bit - **Bohrer** (m) ['bɔ:rə]

electric drill - **Bohrmaschine** (f) [bɔ:rma'sɪnə]

to drill (vi, vt) - **bohren** (vt) ['bɔ:rən]

knife - **Messer** (n) ['mɛsə]

pocket knife - **Taschenmesser** (n) ['taʃən'mɛsə]

folding (~ knife) - **Klapp-** [klap]

blade - **Klinge** (f) ['kliŋə]

sharp (blade, etc.) - **scharf** [ʃarf]

blunt (adj) - **stumpf** [ʃtʊmpf]

to become blunt - **stumpf werden** (vi) [ʃtʊmpf 'we:rdən]

to sharpen (vt) - **schärfen** (vt) ['ʃɛrfən]

bolt - **Bolzen** (m) ['bɔltsən]

nut - **Mutter** (f) ['mʊtə]

thread (of a screw) - **Gewinde** (n) [gɛ'wində]

wood screw - **Holzschraube** (f) ['ʃraubə]

nail - **Nagel** (m) ['na:gl]

nailhead - **Nagelkopf** (m) ['na:gəl kɔpf]

ruler (for measuring) - **Lineal** (n) [linɛ'a:l]

tape measure - **Metermaß** (n) ['me:tɜmas]



spirit level - **Wasserwaage** (f) ['vasəva:gə]  
magnifying glass - **Lupe** (f) ['lu:pə]

measuring instrument - **Messinstrument** (n) [məsinstr̩'ment]  
to measure (vt) - **messen** (vt) ['mɛsn]  
scale (of thermometer, etc.) - **Skala** (f) ['ska:la]  
readings - **Ablesung** (f) [ap'lezʊŋ]

compressor - **Kompressor** (m) [kɔmp'rɛsɔ:r]  
microscope - **Mikroskop** (n) [mikrɔs'kɔp]

pump (e.g., water ~) - **Pumpe** (f) ['pʊmpə]  
robot - **Roboter** (m) ['rɔbɔtə]  
laser - **Laser** (m) ['le:zə]

wrench - **Schraubenschlüssel** (m) ['ʃraubən 'ʃlysl]  
adhesive tape - **Klebeband** (n) ['kle:bəbant]  
glue - **Klebstoff** (m) ['klepʃtɔf]

emery paper - **Sandpapier** (n) ['zantpa'pi:ə]  
spring - **Sprungfeder** (f) ['ʃprʊŋfe:də]  
magnet - **Magnet** (m) [mag'ne:t]  
gloves - **Handschuhe** (pl) ['hantʃʊ:ə]

rope - **Leine** (f) ['lainə]  
cord - **Schnur** (f) [ʃnʊr]  
wire (e.g., telephone ~) - **Draht** (m) [dra:t]  
cable - **Kabel** (n) ['ka:bl]

sledgehammer - **schwerer Hammer** (m) ['ʃwe:rə 'hamə]  
crowbar - **Brecheisen** (n) ['brɛh'aizən]

ladder - **Leiter** (f) ['laɪtə]  
stepladder - **Trittleiter** (f) ['trɪtlaɪtə]

to screw (tighten) - **zudrehen** (vt) ['tsudre:ən]  
to unscrew, untwist (vt) - **abdrehen** (vt) ['apd're:ən]  
to tighten (vt) - **zusammendrücken** (vt) [tsu'zamənd'rykən]  
to glue, to stick - **ankleben** (vt) [aŋk'lebn]  
to cut (vt) - **schneiden** (vt) ['ʃnaɪdn]

malfunction (fault) - **Störung** (f) ['ʃtø:rʊŋ]  
repair (mending) - **Reparatur** (f) [repara'tø:r]  
to repair, to mend (vt) - **reparieren** (vt) [repa'ri:rən]  
to adjust (machine, etc.) - **einstellen** (vt) ['aɪnstɛlən]

to check (to examine) - **prüfen** (vt) ['pry:fən]  
checking - **Prüfung** (f) ['pry:fʊŋ]  
readings - **Ablesung** (f) [ap'lezʊŋ]

reliable (machine) - **sicher** ['zi:hə]  
complicated (adj) - **kompliziert** [kɔmpli'tsi:rt]

to rust (vi) - **verrosten** (vi) [fɛ'rɔstən]  
rusty, rusted (adj) - **rostig** ['rɔstɪh]  
rust - **Rost** (m) [rɔst]

# transportation

## 169. Airplane

airplane - **Flugzeug** (n) ['flyktsɔɪk]

air ticket - **Flugticket** (n) ['flyktikət]

airline - **Fluggesellschaft** (f) ['flykgɛzɛlʃaft]

airport - **Flughafen** (m) ['flykha:fən]

supersonic (adj) - **Überschall-** ['ju:bɛrʃal]

captain - **Flugkapitän** (m) ['flykapitɛ:n]

crew - **Besatzung** (f) [bə'zatsuŋ]

pilot - **Pilot** (m) [pi'lɔ:t]

flight attendant - **Flugbegleiterin** (f) ['flykbɛglaitɛrin]

navigator - **Steuermann** (m) ['ʃtɔɪəman]

wings - **Flügel** (pl) ['fly:gl]

tail - **Schwanz** (m) [ʃvants]

cockpit - **Kabine** (f) [ka'bi:nə]

engine - **Motor** (m) ['mɔ:tɔ:r]

undercarriage - **Fahrgestell** (n) ['fa:rgɛʃ'tɛl]

turbine - **Turbine** (f) [tɔr'bi:nə]

propeller - **Propeller** (m) [prɔ'pɛlə]  
black box - **Flugschreiber** (m) ['flykʃraɪbə]  
control column - **Steuerrad** (n) ['ʃtɔɪərə:t]  
fuel - **Treibstoff** (m) ['traɪpʃtɔf]

safety card - **Sicherheitskarte** (f) [zihəraɪts 'ka:rtə]  
oxygen mask - **Sauerstoffmaske** (f) ['zauɐʃtɔf 'maskə]  
uniform - **Uniform** (f) ['uni'fɔrm]  
life vest - **Rettungsweste** (f) ['rɛtʊŋs 'vɛ:stə]  
parachute - **Fallschirm** (m) ['falʃɪrm]

takeoff - **Abflug, Start** (m) ['apflyk], [ʃtart]  
to take off (vi) - **aufsteigen, starten** (vi) [aʊf'taɪgən], ['ʃtartən]  
runway - **Startbahn** (f) ['ʃtartba:n]

visibility - **Sicht** (f) [ziht]  
flight (act of flying) - **Flug** (m) [flyk]  
altitude - **Höhe** (f) ['hø:ə]  
air pocket - **Luftloch** (n) ['lyft 'løh]

seat - **Platz** (m) [plats]  
headphones - **Kopfhörer** (m) ['kɔpfhø:rə]  
folding tray - **Klapptisch** (m) ['klaptɪʃ]  
airplane window - **Bullauge** (n) ['bʊ'laugə]  
aisle - **Durchgang** (m) ['dʊrʃgɑŋ]

## 170. Train

train - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]  
suburban train - **elektrischer Zug** (m) [ɛ'lektriʃə 'tsuk]  
express train - **Schnellzug** (m) ['ʃnɛltsuk]  
diesel locomotive - **Diesellok** (f) ['di:zɛ'lɔk]

steam engine - **Dampflok** (f) ['dampflɔk]

passenger car - **Eisenbahnwagen** (m) ['aɪzənba:n'va:gən]

dining car - **Speisewagen** (m) ['ʃpaɪzəva:gən]

rails - **Schienen** (pl) ['ʃi:nən]

railroad - **Eisenbahn** (f) ['aɪzənban]

railway tie - **Bahnschwelle** (f) ['ba:nʃwelə]

platform (railway ~) - **Bahnsteig** (m) ['ba:nʃtaɪk]

track (~ 1, 2, etc.) - **Gleis** (n) ['glais]

semaphore - **Eisenbahnsignal** (n) ['aɪzənba:nzɪg'nal]

station - **Station** (f) [ʃta'tsɪɔ:n]

engineer - **Lokomotivführer** (m) [lɔkɔmɔ'ti:f 'fy:rə]

porter (of luggage) - **Träger** (m) ['trɛgə]

train steward - **Schaffner** (m) ['ʃafnə]

passenger - **Fahrgast** (m) ['fa:rgast]

conductor - **Fahrkartenkontrolleur** (m) ['fa:rkartən kɔntrɔ'lø:r]

corridor (in train) - **Flur** (m) [flu:r]

emergency break - **Notbremse** (f) ['nɔtbremzə]

compartment - **Abteil** (n) ['aptail]

berth - **Liegeplatz** (m) ['li:gɛplats]

upper berth - **oberer Liegeplatz** (m) ['ɔ:bərə 'li:gɛplats]

lower berth - **unterer Liegeplatz** (m) ['untərə 'li:gɛplats]

bed linen - **Bettwäsche** (f) ['bɛtvɛʃə]

ticket - **Fahrkarte** (f) ['fa:rkartə]

schedule - **Zugfahrplan** (m) [tsug 'fa:rpla:n]

information display - **Anzeigetafel** (f) [an'tsaɪgə 'tafl]

to leave, to depart - **abfahren** (vi) ['apfa:rən]

departure (of train) - **Abfahrt** (f) ['apfa:rt]

to arrive (ab. train) - **ankommen** (vi) ['aŋkɔmən]

arrival - **Ankunft** (f) ['aŋkʊnft]

to arrive by train - **mit dem Zug kommen** [mit dem 'tsuk 'kɔmən]

to get on the train - **in den Zug einsteigen** [in dən 'tsuk 'aɪnstəɪgən]

to get off the train - **aus dem Zug aussteigen** [aʊs dem tsuk 'ausstəɪgən]

train wreck - **Zugunglück** (n) ['tsu:gʊŋlyk]

to be derailed - **entgleisen** (vi) [ɛntg'laɪzən]

steam engine - **Dampflokomotive** (f) ['dampflɔk]

stoker, fireman - **Heizer** (m) ['haɪtsə]

firebox - **Feuerung** (f) ['fɔɪərʊŋ]

coal - **Kohle** (f) ['kɔ:lə]

## 171. Ship

ship - **Schiff** (n) [ʃɪf]

vessel - **Fahrzeug** (n) ['fa:rtsʊɪk]

steamship - **Dampfer** (m) ['dampfə]

riverboat - **Motorschiff** (n) ['mɔ:tɔ:r 'ʃɪf]

ocean liner - **Kreuzfahrtschiff** (n) ['krɔɪtsfa:rt ʃɪf]

cruiser - **Kreuzer** (m) ['krɔɪtsə]

yacht - **Jacht** (f) [jaht]

tugboat - **Schlepper** (m) ['ʃlɛpə]  
barge - **Lastkahn** (m) ['lastka:n]  
ferry - **Fähre** (f) ['fɛrə]

sailing ship - **Segelschiff** (n) ['ze:gl'ʃɪf]  
brigantine - **Brigantine** (f) [brigan'ti:nə]

ice breaker - **Eisbrecher** (m) ['aɪsb'rehə]  
submarine - **U-Boot** (n) ['u:'bɔ:t]

boat (flat-bottomed ~) - **Boot** (n) ['bɔ:t]  
dinghy - **Dingi** (n) ['dɪŋi]  
lifeboat - **Rettungsboot** (n) ['rɛtʊŋs bɔ:t]  
motorboat - **Motorboot** (n) ['mɔ:tɔ:r bɔ:t]

captain - **Kapitän** (m) [kapi'tɛn]  
seaman - **Matrose** (m) [mat'rɔ:zə]  
sailor - **Seemann** (m) ['ze:man]  
crew - **Besatzung** (f) [bə'zatsʊŋ]

boatswain - **Bootsmann** (m) ['bɔ:tsman]  
ship's boy - **Schiffsjunge** (m) ['ʃɪfs'h'juŋə]  
cook - **Schiffskoch** (m) ['ʃɪfskɔh]  
ship's doctor - **Schiffsarzt** (m) ['ʃɪfs'a:rtst]

deck - **Deck** (n) [dɛk]  
mast - **Mast** (m) [mast]  
sail - **Segel** (n) ['ze:gl]

hold - **Schiffsraum** (m) ['ʃɪfs'raum]  
bow (prow) - **Bug** (m) [bʊk]

stern - **Heck** (n) [hɛk]  
oar - **Ruder** (n) ['rʊ:də]  
propeller - **Schraube** (f) ['ʃraubə]

cabin - **Kajüte** (f) [ka'ju:tə]  
wardroom - **Messe** (f) ['mɛsə]  
engine room - **Maschinenraum** (m) [ma'ʃi:nən 'raum]  
bridge - **Kapitänsteg** (m) [kapi'tɛnsʃtɛk]  
radio room - **Funkraum** (m) ['fʊŋkraum]  
wave (radio) - **Radiowelle** (f) ['ra:diɔ'vɛlə]  
logbook - **Schiffstagebuch** (n) ['ʃifs'ta:gɛbʊh]

spyglass - **Fernrohr** (n) ['fɛrnʁɔ:r]  
bell - **Glocke** (f) ['glɔkə]  
flag - **Fahne** (f) ['fa:nə]

rope (mooring ~) - **Seil** (n) [zail]  
knot (bowline, etc.) - **Knoten** (m) ['knɔ:tən]

deckrail - **Geländer** (n) [gɛ'lɛndə]  
gangway - **Treppe** (f) ['trɛpə]

anchor - **Anker** (m) ['aŋkə]  
to weigh anchor - **den Anker lichten** [den 'aŋkə 'lihtən]  
to drop anchor - **Anker werfen** ['aŋkə 'vɛrfən]  
anchor chain - **Ankerkette** (f) ['aŋkɛr'ketə]

port (harbor) - **Hafen** (m) ['ha:fən]  
wharf, quay - **Anlegestelle** (f) ['anle:gɛʃ'tɛlə]  
to berth (moor) - **anlegen** (vi) ['anle:gən]  
to cast off - **abstoßen** (vt) ['apʃtɔsən]



trip, voyage - **Reise** (f) ['raizə]  
cruise (sea trip) - **Kreuzfahrt** (f) ['krɔʊtsfa:rt]  
course (route) - **Kurs** (m) [kɔrs]  
route (itinerary) - **Reiseroute** (f) ['raizərʊtə]

fairway - **Fahrwasser** (n) ['farvasə]  
shallows (shoal) - **Untiefe** (f) [un'tifə]  
to run aground - **stranden** (vi) ['ʃtrandn]

storm - **Sturm** (m) [ʃtɔrm]  
signal - **Signal** (n) [zɪg'na:l]  
to sink (vi) - **untergehen** (vi) ['untərge:ən]  
Man overboard! - **Mann über Bord!** [man 'jubə bɔrt]  
SOS - **SOS** ['ɛs ɔ 'ɛs]  
ring buoy - **Rettungsring** (m) ['rɛtʊŋs 'rɪŋ]

## 172. Airport

airport - **Flughafen** (m) ['flykha:fən]  
airplane - **Flugzeug** (n) ['flyktsɔɪk]  
airline - **Fluggesellschaft** (f) ['flykɡɛzɛlʃaft]  
air-traffic controller - **Fluglotse** (m) ['flyklɔ:tsə]

departure - **Abflug** (m) ['apflyk]  
arrival - **Ankunft** (f) ['aŋkʊnft]  
to arrive (by plane) - **anfliegen** (vi) [anf'li:gən]

departure time - **Abflugzeit** (f) ['apflyktsaɪt]  
arrival time - **Ankunftszeit** (f) ['aŋkʊnftsaɪt]

to be delayed - **sich verspäten** [zɪh fɛrʃ'pɛ:tən]

flight delay - **Abflugverspätung** (f) ['apflyk fərʃ'pɛ:tʊŋ]

information board - **Anzeigetafel** (f) [an'tsaɪgə 'tafl]

information - **Information** (f) [ɪnfɔrma'tsɪɔ:n]

to announce (vt) - **anzeigen** (vt) ['antsaɪgən]

flight (e.g., next ~) - **Flug** (m) [flyk]

customs - **Zollamt** (n) ['tsɔl amt]

customs officer - **Zollbeamte** (m) ['tsɔl bɛ'amtə]

customs declaration - **Zollerklärung** (f) [tsɔl ek'le:rʊŋ]

to fill out the declaration - **die Zollerklärung ausfüllen** [di 'tsɔlɛrk'lerʊŋ  
'ausfylən]

passport control - **Passkontrolle** (f) ['paskɔnt'rɔlə]

luggage - **Gepäck** (n) [gɛ'pɛk]

hand luggage - **Handgepäck** (n) ['hantgɛ'pɛk]

Lost Luggage Desk - **Fundbüro** (n) ['fʊndby:rɔ:]

luggage cart - **Kofferkuli** (m) [kɔfə'kø:li]

landing - **Landung** (f) ['landʊŋ]

landing strip - **Landebahn** (f) ['landɛba:n]

to land (vi) - **landen** (vi) ['landn]

airstairs - **Fluggasttreppen** (pl) ['flykgastrɛpən]

check-in - **Check-in** (n) [tʃɛk 'in]

check-in desk - **Check-in-Schalter** (m) [tʃɛ'kin 'ʃaltə]

to check-in (vi) - **sich registrieren lassen** [zɪh rɛɡɪst'ri:rən 'lasən]

boarding pass - **Bordkarte** (f) ['bɔrtkartə]

departure gate - **Abfluggate** (n) ['apflyk'gatə]

transit - **Transit** (m) [tran'zi:t]  
to wait (vt) - **warten** (vi) ['vartən]  
departure lounge - **Wartesaal** (m) ['vartɛza:l]  
to see off - **begleiten** (vt) [bæg'laitən]  
to say goodbye - **sich verabschieden** [zih fɛr<sup>h</sup>'apʃi:dn]

### 173. Bicycle. Motorcycle

bicycle - **Fahrrad** (n) ['fa:ra:t]  
scooter - **Motorroller** (m) ['mɔ:tɔ:r'rɔlə]  
motorcycle, bike - **Motorrad** (n) ['mɔ:tɔ:rra:t]

to go by bicycle - **Rad fahren** [ra:t 'fa:rən]  
handlebars - **Lenkstange** (f) ['lɛŋkʃ'taŋə]  
pedal - **Pedal** (n) [pe'da:l]  
brakes - **Bremsen** (pl) ['brɛmzən]  
bicycle seat - **Sattel** (m) ['zatl]

pump - **Pumpe** (f) ['pʊmpə]  
luggage rack - **Gepäckträger** (m) [gɛ'pɛkt'rɛgə]  
front lamp - **Scheinwerfer** (m) ['ʃainvɛrfə]  
helmet - **Helm** (m) [hɛlm]

wheel - **Rad** (n) [ra:t]  
fender - **Schutzblech** (n) ['ʃʊttsblɛʃ]  
rim - **Felge** (f) ['fɛlgə]  
spoke - **Speiche** (f) ['ʃpaɪhə]

# **cars**

## **174. Types of cars**

automobile, car - **Auto** (n) ['autɔ]

sports car - **Sportwagen** (m) ['ʃpɔrtva:gən]

limousine - **Limousine** (f) [limø'zi:nə]

off-road vehicle - **Geländewagen** (m) [gɛ'lɛndɐ'va:gən]

convertible - **Kabriolett** (n) [kabrio'let]

minibus - **Kleinbus** (m) ['klaɪnbʊs]

ambulance - **Krankenwagen** (m) ['kraŋkən 'va:gən]

snowplow - **Schneepflug** (m) ['ʃne:ɛpflyk]

truck - **Lastkraftwagen** (m) ['lastkraft'va:gən]

tank truck - **Tankwagen** (m) ['taŋkva:gən]

van (small truck) - **Kastenwagen** (m) ['kastənva:gən]

tractor (big rig) - **Sattelzug** (m) ['zatltsu:k]

trailer - **Anhänger** (m) ['anhɛŋɐ]

comfortable (adj) - **komfortabel** [kɔmfɔr'ta:bl]

second hand (adj) - **gebraucht** [gɛb'rauht]

## 175. Cars. Bodywork

hood - **Motorhaube** (f) ['mɔ:tɔ:r 'haubə]

fender - **Kotflügel** (m) ['kɔtf'ly:gl]

roof - **Dach** (n) [dah]

windshield - **Windschutzscheibe** (f) ['wintʃʊts'ʃaibə]

rear-view mirror - **Rückspiegel** (m) ['rykf'pi:gl]

windshield washer - **Scheibenwaschanlage** (f) ['ʃaibən 'vaʃʰan'la:gə]

windshield wipers - **Scheibenwischer** (m) ['ʃaibən'wiʃə]

side window - **Seitenscheibe** (f) ['zaitənʃaibə]

window lift - **Fensterheber** (m) ['fɛnstərhebə]

antenna - **Antenne** (f) [an'tɛnə]

sun roof - **Schiebedach** (n) ['ʃi:bədah]

bumper - **Stoßstange** (f) ['ʃtɔsfʔanə]

trunk - **Kofferraum** (m) ['kɔfər'raum]

roof luggage rack - **Dachgepäckträger** (m) [dahgɛ'pɛkt'rɛgə]

door - **Wagenschlag** (m) ['vagenʃla:k]

door handle - **Türgriff** (m) [tyrgrif]

door lock - **Türschloss** (n) [tyrʃ'lɔs]

license plate - **Nummernschild** (n) ['nʊmɐn'ʃilt]

muffler - **Auspufftopf** (m) ['auspɔf'tɔpf]

gas tank - **Benzintank** (m) [bən'tsintɔŋk]

tail pipe - **Auspuffrohr** (n) ['auspɔf'rɔ:r]

gas, accelerator - **Gas** (n) [ga:s]

pedal - **Pedal** (n) [pe'da:l]

gas pedal - **Gaspedal** (n) ['gaspe:'da:l]

brake - **Bremse** (f) ['brɛmzə]  
brake pedal - **Bremspedal** (n) ['brɛmspɛda:l]  
to slow down (to brake) - **bremsen** (vi) ['brɛmzən]  
parking brake - **Handbremse** (f) ['hantb'rɛmzə]

clutch - **Kupplung** (f) ['kʊplʊŋ]  
clutch pedal - **Kupplungspedal** (n) ['kʊplʊŋs pɛ'da:l]  
clutch plate - **Kupplungsscheibe** (f) ['kʊplʊŋs 'ʃaɪbə]  
shock absorber - **Stoßdämpfer** (m) ['ʃtɔsdɛmpfə]

wheel - **Rad** (n) [ra:t]  
spare tire - **Reserverad** (n) [re'zɛrvɛra:t]  
hubcap - **Radkappe** (f) ['ra:d 'kapə]

driving wheels - **Triebräder** (pl) ['tri:prɛdə]  
front-wheel drive (as adj) - **mit Vorderrantrieb** [mit 'fɔrdɐ<sup>h</sup>'ant'ri:p]  
rear-wheel drive (as adj) - **mit Hinterradantrieb** [mit 'hɪntɐ'ratgɛt'ri:b]  
all-wheel drive (as adj) - **mit Allradantrieb** [mit 'alrad<sup>h</sup>'antri:p]

gearbox - **Getriebe** (n) [gɛt'ri:bə]  
automatic (adj) - **automatisch** [aʊtə'ma:tɪʃ]  
mechanical (adj) - **mechanisch** [me'ha:nɪʃ]  
gear shift - **Schalthebel** (m) ['ʃalt'he:bl]

headlight - **Scheinwerfer** (m) ['ʃaɪnvɛrfə]  
headlights - **Scheinwerfer** (pl) ['ʃaɪnvɛrfə]

low beam - **Abblendlicht** (n) ['apblɛnt'lift]  
high beam - **Fernlicht** (n) ['fɛrnlift]  
brake light - **Stopplicht** (n) ['ʃtɔpliht]

parking lights - **Standlicht** (n) ['ʃtandliht]  
hazard lights - **Warnblinker** (m) ['varnb'liŋkə]  
fog lights - **Nebelscheinwerfer** (pl) ['ne:bl 'ʃaɪn'vɛrfə]  
turn signal - **Blinker** (m) ['bliŋkə]  
back-up light - **Rückfahrscheinwerfer** (m) ['rykfar ʃaɪn'vɛrfə]

## 176. Cars. Passenger compartment

car inside - **Wageninnere** (n) ['vageninɛrə]  
leather (as adj) - **Leder-** ['le:də]  
velour (as adj) - **Velour-** [və'ly:r]  
upholstery - **Polster** (n) ['pɔlstə]

instrument (gage) - **Instrument** (n) [instrø'ment]  
dashboard - **Armaturenbrett** (n) [arma'tø:rɛnbɾɛt]  
speedometer - **Tachometer** (m) [tahɔ'me:tə]  
needle (pointer) - **Nadel** (f) ['na:dl]

odometer - **Kilometerzähler** (m) [kilo'me:tɛr'tsɛlə]  
indicator (sensor) - **Anzeige** (f) ['antsaɪgə]  
level - **Pegel** (m) ['pe:gl]  
warning light - **Kontrollleuchte** (f) [kɔnt'rɔl 'løɪhtə]

steering wheel - **Steuerrad** (n) ['ʃtɔɪəra:t]  
horn - **Hupe** (f) ['hʊ:pə]  
button - **Knopf** (m) [knɔpf]  
switch - **Umschalter** (m) ['ʊmʃaltə]

seat - **Sitz** (m) [zits]  
seat back - **Rückenlehne** (f) ['rykən'le:nə]  
headrest - **Kopfpolster** (n) ['kɔpf'pɔlstə]  
seat belt - **Sicherheitsgurt** (m) ['zihərhaɪts 'gørt]

to fasten the belt - **sich anschnallen** [zih 'anʃnalən]  
adjustment (of seats) - **Einstellung** (f) ['aɪnʃtɛlʊŋ]

airbag - **Airbag** (m) [ɛ:rbak]  
air-conditioner - **Klimaanlage** (f) ['klɪma 'anla:gə]

radio - **Radio** (n) ['ra:diɔ]  
CD player - **CD-Spieler** (m) [tʃe'de 'ʃpi:lə]  
to turn on - **einschalten** (vt) ['aɪnʃaltən]  
antenna - **Antenne** (f) [an'tɛnə]  
glove box - **Handschuhfach** (n) ['hantʃʊ:'fah]  
ashtray - **Aschenbecher** (m) ['aʃən'bɛhə]

## 177. Cars. Engine

engine - **Triebwerk** (n) ['tribvɛ:rk]  
motor - **Motor** (m) ['mɔ:tɔ:r]  
diesel (as adj) - **Diesel-** ['di:zɛl]  
gasoline (as adj) - **Benzin-** [bən'tsi:n]

engine volume - **Hubraum** (m) ['hʊpraum]  
power - **Leistung** (f) ['laɪstʊŋ]  
horsepower - **Pferdestärke** (f) ['pfe:rdə 'ʃtɛrkə]  
piston - **Kolben** (m) [kɔlbən]  
cylinder - **Zylinder** (m) [tsy'lɪndə]  
valve - **Ventil** (n) [vɛn'ti:l]

injector - **Injektor** (m) [i'njɛktɔ:r]  
generator - **Generator** (m) [ɡɛnə'ra:tɔ:r]  
carburetor - **Vergaser** (m) [fɛr'ga:zə]  
engine oil - **Motoröl** (n) ['mɔ:tɔ:r ø:l]



radiator - **Kühler** (m) ['ky:lə]  
coolant - **Kühlflüssigkeit** (f) ['ky:lf'lysɪhkaɪt]  
cooling fan - **Ventilator** (m) [vɛnti'la:tɔ:r]

battery (accumulator) - **Autobatterie** (f) [aʊtɔbatɛ'ri:]  
starter - **Anlasser** (m) ['anlasə]  
ignition - **Zündung** (f) ['tsyndʊŋ]  
spark plug - **Zündkerze** (f) ['tsynt'kɛrtsə]

terminal (of battery) - **Klemme** (f) ['klemə]  
positive terminal - **Pluspol** (m) [plys pɔ:l]  
negative terminal - **Minuspole** (m) ['mi:nʊs pɔl]  
fuse - **Sicherung** (f) ['ziherʊŋ]

air filter - **Luftfilter** (m) ['lyft 'filtə]  
oil filter - **Ölfilter** (m) [ø:l'filtə]  
fuel filter - **Treibstofffilter** (m) ['traɪpstɔf 'filtə]

## 178. Cars. Crash. Repair

car accident - **Unfall** (m) ['unfal]  
road accident - **Verkehrsunfall** (m) [fɛr'ke:rs<sup>h</sup>'unfal]  
to run into ... - **fahren gegen ...** ['fa:rɛn 'gɛg:n]  
to have an accident - **verunglücken** (vi) [fɛ'rʊ:ŋg'lykən]  
damage - **Schaden** (m) ['ʃa:dn]  
intact (adj) - **heil** ['hail]

breakdown - **Panne** (f) ['panə]  
to break down (vi) - **kaputtgehen** (vi) [ka'pʊtge:ən]  
towrope - **Abschleppseil** (n) ['apʃlep'zail]

puncture - **Reifenpanne** (f) ['raɪfən'panə]  
to be flat - **platt sein** [plat zain]  
to pump up - **pumpen** (vt) ['pʊmpən]  
pressure - **Druck** (m) [drʊk]  
to check (to examine) - **prüfen** (vt) ['pry:fən]

repair - **Reparatur** (f) [repara'tʊ:r]  
auto repair shop - **Reparaturwerkstatt** (f) [repara'tʊ:r 'vɛrkʃtat]  
spare part - **Ersatzteil** (n) [ɛr'zatstail]  
part - **Einzelteil** (n) ['aɪntsɛltail]

bolt - **Bolzen** (m) ['bɔltsən]  
screw bolt - **Schraube** (f) ['ʃraubə]  
nut - **Mutter** (f) ['mʊtə]  
washer - **Scheibe** (f) ['ʃaɪbə]  
bearing - **Lager** (n) ['la:gə]

tube - **Rohr** (n) [rɔ:r]  
gasket, washer - **Dichtung** (f) ['dɪhtʊŋ]  
cable, wire - **Draht** (m) [dra:t]

jack - **Wagenheber** (m) ['vagenhe:bə]  
wrench - **Schraubenschlüssel** (m) ['ʃraubən 'ʃlysl]  
hammer - **Hammer** (m) ['hamə]  
pump - **Pumpe** (f) ['pʊmpə]  
screwdriver - **Schraubenzieher** (m) ['ʃraubəntsi:ə]

fire extinguisher - **Feuerlöscher** (m) ['fɔɪəlʊʃə]  
warning triangle - **Warndreieck** (n) ['varnd'raɪ'h'ɛk]

to stall (vi) - **abwürgen** (vi) [a:p'wø:gn]  
stalling - **Abwürgen** (n) [a:p'wø:gn]

to be broken - **kaputt sein** [ka'pʊt zain]

to overheat (vi) - **überhitzt werden** [ju:bɛ'hi:tst vɛ:dn]

to be clogged up - **verstopft sein** [fɛrʃ'tɔpf zain]

to freeze up (pipes, etc.) - **einfrieren** (vi) ['aɪnf'ri:rən]

to burst (vi, ab. tube) - **zerplatzen** (vi) [tsɛrp'latsən]

pressure - **Druck** (m) [drʊk]

level - **Pegel** (m) ['pe:gl]

slack (~ belt) - **schlaff** [ʃlaf]

dent - **Delle** (f) ['dɛlə]

abnormal noise (motor) - **Klopfen** (n) ['klɔpfən]

crack - **Riß** (m) [ris]

scratch - **Kratzer** (m) ['krattsə]

## 179. Cars. Road

road - **Weg** (m) [wek]

highway - **Schnellstraße** (f) [ʃnɛlʃt'rasə]

freeway - **Autobahn** (f) ['autɔba:n]

direction (way) - **Richtung** (f) ['rihtʊŋ]

distance - **Entfernung** (f) [ɛnt'fɛrnʊŋ]

bridge - **Brücke** (f) ['brykə]

parking lot - **Parkplatz** (m) ['pa:rkplats]

square - **Platz** (m) [plats]

interchange - **Autobahnkreuz** (n) ['autɔba:ŋk'rɔits]

tunnel - **Tunnel** (m) ['tʊnəl]

gas station - **Tankstelle** (f) ['taŋkʃ'tɛlə]

parking lot - **Parkplatz** (m) ['pa:rkplats]  
gas pump - **Zapfsäule** (f) ['tsapfzɔɪlə]  
auto repair shop - **Reparaturwerkstatt** (f) [repara'tø:r 'vɛrkʃtat]  
to get gas - **tanken** (vt) ['tʌŋkən]  
fuel - **Treibstoff** (m) ['traɪpʃtɔf]  
jerrycan - **Kanister** (m) [ka'nistə]

asphalt - **Asphalt** (m) [as'falt]  
road markings - **Markierung** (f) [mar'ki:rʊŋ]  
curb - **Bordstein** (m) ['bɔrtʃ'taɪn]  
guardrail - **Leitplanke** (f) ['laɪtp'lʌŋkə]  
ditch - **Graben** (m) [gra:bn]  
roadside - **Straßenrand** (m) ['ʃtrasən 'rant]  
lamppost - **Straßenlaterne** (f) ['ʃtrasən la'tɛrnə]

to drive (a car) - **lenken** (vt) ['lɛŋkən]  
to turn (~ to the left) - **abbiegen** (vi) ['apbi:gən]  
to make a U-turn - **umkehren** (vi) ['umke:rən]  
reverse - **Rückwärtsgang** (m) [rykvarts'gaŋ]

to honk (vi) - **hupen** (vi) [hʊ:pən]  
honk (sound) - **Hupe** (f) ['hʊ:pə]  
to get stuck - **stecken** (vi) ['ʃtɛkən]  
to spin (in mud) - **durchdrehen** (vi) [dørhd're:ən]  
to cut, to turn off - **stoppen** (vt) ['ʃtɔpən]

speed - **Geschwindigkeit** (f) [gɛʃ'windɪhkaɪt]  
to exceed the speed limit - **Geschwindigkeit überschreiten** [gɛʃ'windɪhkaɪt  
'ju:bɛrfraɪtən]  
to give a ticket - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]  
traffic lights - **Ampel** (f) ['ampl]  
driver's license - **Führerschein** (m) ['fy:rɛrʃaɪn]

grade crossing - **Bahnübergang** (m) ['ba:ny:begaŋ]  
intersection - **Straßenkreuzung** (f) ['ʃtrasən 'krɔɪtsuŋ]  
crosswalk - **Fußgängerüberweg** (m) ['fʊ:sgɛŋɐr 'jubɐrvɛk]  
turn (curve in road) - **Kehre** (f) ['ke:rə]  
pedestrian zone - **Fußgängerzone** (f) ['fʊ:sgɛŋə 'tsɔ:nə]

## 180. Traffic signs

rules of the road - **Verkehrsregeln** (pl) [fɛr'ke:rs're:gəlŋ]  
traffic sign - **Verkehrszeichen** (n) [fə'ke:əs 'tsaɪhŋ]  
passing (overtaking) - **Überholmanöver** (n) ['jubɐrhɔlmanø:və]  
curve - **Kurve** (f) ['kœrvə]  
U-turn - **Wende** (f) ['we:ndə]  
traffic circle - **Kreisverkehr** (m) ['kraɪsfɛrke:r]

No entry - **Einfahrt verboten** ['aɪnfart fɛr'bɔ:tən]  
No vehicles allowed - **Verkehr verboten** [fɛr'ke:r fɛr'bɔ:tən]  
No passing - **Überholverbot** ['jubɐrhɔlfɛr'bɔt]  
No parking - **Parken verboten** ['parkən fɛr'bɔ:tən]  
No stopping - **Halteverbot** ['haltɛfɛ'bɔt]

dangerous turn - **gefährliche Kurve** (f) [gɛ'fɛ:rlɪh 'kœrvə]  
steep descent - **Gefälle** (n) [gɛ'fɛlə]  
one-way traffic - **Einbahnstraße** (f) ['aɪnbahŋt'srasɛ]  
crosswalk - **Fußgängerüberweg** (m) ['fʊ:sgɛŋɐr 'jubɐrvɛk]  
slippery road - **Schleudergefahr** [ʃlœɪdəgɛ'fa:r]  
YIELD - **Vorfahrt gewähren!** [fɔ:'fa:rt gɛ'vɛ:rən]

# PEOPLE. LIFE EVENTS

## life events

### 181. Holidays. Event

celebration, holiday - **Fest** (n) [fɛst]

national day - **Nationalfeiertag** (m) [natsɪʔ'na:l 'fajertag]

public holiday - **Feiertag** (m) ['fajerta:k]

to fete (celebrate) - **feiern** (vt) ['faiərn]

event (happening) - **Ereignis** (n) [ɛr<sup>h</sup>'aɪgnɪs]

event (organized activity) - **Veranstaltung** (f) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'anʃtaltʊŋ]

banquet (party) - **Bankett** (n) [ba'ŋkɛt]

reception (formal party) - **Empfang** (m) [ɛmp'faŋ]

feast - **Festmahl** (n) ['fɛstma:l]

anniversary - **Jahrestag** (m) ['jarɛsta:k]

jubilee - **Jubiläumsfeier** (f) [jubi'le:ums'faiə]

to celebrate (vt) - **begehen** (vt) [bə'ge:ən]

New Year - **Neujahr** (n) ['nɔja:r]

Happy New Year! - **Frohes Neues Jahr!** ['frɔəs 'nɔjəs 'jar]

Christmas - **Weihnachten** (n) ['vaɪnahtən]

Merry Christmas! - **Frohe Weihnachten!** ['frɔɐ 'vaɪnahtən]

Christmas tree - **Tannenbaum** (m) ['tanən'baum]

fireworks - **Feuerwerk** (n) ['fɔɪəvɜrk]

wedding - **Hochzeit** (f) ['hɔh'tsaɪt]

groom - **Bräutigam** (m) ['brɔɪtigam]

bride - **Braut** (f) ['braut]

to invite (vt) - **einladen** (vt) ['aɪnladn]

invitation card - **Einladung** (f) ['aɪnla:dʊŋ]

guest - **Gast** (m) [gast]

to visit (with sb) - **besuchen** (vt) [bə'zu:hən]

to greet the guests - **Gäste empfangen** ['gɛstə ɛmp'faŋən]

gift, present - **Geschenk** (n) [gɛ'ʃɛŋk]

to give (sth as present) - **schenken** (vt) ['ʃɛŋkən]

to receive gifts - **Geschenke bekommen** [gɛ'ʃɛŋkə bɛ'kɔmən]

bouquet (of flowers) - **Blumenstrauß** (m) ['blu:mənʃtraʊs]

greetings (New Year ~) - **Glückwunsch** (m) ['glykvʊŋʃ]

to congratulate (vt) - **gratulieren** (vi) [gratʊ'li:rən]

greeting card - **Glückwunschkarte** (f) ['glykvʊŋʃkartə]

to send a postcard - **eine Karte abschicken** ['aɪnə 'kartə 'apʃɪkən]  
to get a postcard - **eine Karte erhalten** ['aɪnə 'kartə ɛr'haltən]

toast - **Trinkspruch** (m) ['trɪŋkʃprʊh]  
to offer (a drink, etc.) - **bewirten** (vt) [bə'wɪrtən]  
champagne - **Champagner** (m) [ʃam'paɲə]

to have fun - **sich amüsieren** [zɪh amy'zi:rən]  
fun, merriment - **Fröhlichkeit** (f) ['frø:lihkaɪt]  
joy (emotion) - **Freude** (f) ['frɔɪdə]

dance - **Tanz** (m) [tants]  
to dance (vi, vt) - **tanzen** (vi, vt) ['tantsən]

waltz - **Walzer** (m) ['valtsə]  
tango - **Tango** (m) ['taŋɔ]

## 182. Funerals. Burial

cemetery - **Friedhof** (m) ['frɪθɔf]  
grave, tomb - **Grab** (n) [gra:p]  
gravestone - **Grabstein** (m) ['gra:pʃtaɪn]  
fence - **Zaun** (m) ['tsaun]  
chapel - **Kapelle** (f) [ka'pɛlə]

death - **Tod** (m) [tɔt]  
to die (vi) - **sterben** (vi) ['ʃtɛrbn]  
the deceased - **Verstorbene** (m) [fɛrʃ'tɔrbənə]  
mourning - **Trauer** (f) ['trauə]



to bury (vt) - **begraben** (vt) [bəg'ra:bn]  
funeral home - **Bestattungsanstalt** (f) [bəf'tatʊŋs<sup>h</sup>anʃtalt]  
funeral - **Begräbnis** (n) [bəg'rebnis]

wreath - **Kranz** (m) [krants]  
casket - **Sarg** (m) [zark]  
hearse - **Katafalk** (m) [kata'falk]  
shroud - **Totenhemd** (n) ['tɔtɛnhɛmt]

funeral procession - **Trauerzug** (m) ['trauətsuk]  
cremation urn - **Urne** (f) ['urnə]  
crematory - **Krematorium** (n) [krɛma'tɔ:riʊm]

obituary - **Nachruf** (m) ['na:hrʊ:f]  
to cry (weep) - **weinen** (vi) ['vaɪnən]  
to sob (vi) - **schluchzen** (vi) ['ʃluhtsən]

### 183. War. Soldiers

platoon - **Zug** (m) [tsuk]  
company - **Kompanie** (f) [kɔmpa'ni:]  
regiment - **Regiment** (n) [regi'mɛnt]  
army - **Armee** (f) [ar'me:]  
division - **Division** (f) [diwi'zɔ:n]

section, squad - **Abteilung** (f) ['aptailuŋ]  
host (army) - **Heer** (n) ['he:ə]

soldier - **Soldat** (m) [zɔl'da:t]  
officer - **Offizier** (m) [ɔfi'tsi:ə]

private - **Soldat** (m) [zɔl'da:t]  
sergeant - **Feldwebel** (m) ['feltwe:bl]  
lieutenant - **Leutnant** (m) ['løɪtnant]  
captain - **Hauptmann** (m) ['hauptman]  
major - **Major** (m) [ma'jɔ:r]  
colonel - **Oberst** (m) ['ɔ:bərst]  
general - **General** (m) [ɡɛnɛ'ra:l]

sailor - **Matrose** (m) [mat'ɾɔ:zə]  
captain - **Kapitän** (m) [kapi'tɛn]  
boatswain - **Bootsmann** (m) ['bɔ:tsman]

artilleryman - **Artillerist** (m) [artile'rist]  
paratrooper - **Fallschirmjäger** (m) ['falʃir'mjegə]  
pilot - **Pilot** (m) [pi'lɔ:t]  
navigator - **Steuermann** (m) ['ʃtɔɪəman]  
mechanic - **Mechaniker** (m) [me'ha:nikə]

pioneer (sapper) - **Pionier** (m) [piɔ'ni:ə]  
parachutist - **Fallschirmspringer** (m) ['falʃirmʃp'riŋə]  
scout - **Aufklärer** (m) ['aufk'lerə]  
sniper - **Scharfschütze** (m) ['ʃarf'ʃytsə]

patrol (group) - **Patrouille** (f) [pat'rɔlə]  
to patrol (vt) - **patrouillieren** (vi) [patrɔ'li:rən]  
sentry, guard - **Wache** (f) ['vahə]

warrior - **Krieger** (m) ['kri:gə]  
hero - **Held** (m) [hɛlt]  
heroine - **Heldin** (f) ['hɛldin]  
patriot - **Patriot** (m) [patri'ɔ:t]

traitor - **Verräter** (m) [fɛ'rɛ:tə]  
to betray (vt) - **verraten** (vt) [fɛ'ra:tən]

deserter - **Deserteur** (m) [dezɛr'tø:r]  
to desert (vi) - **desertieren** (vi) [dezɛr'ti:rən]

mercenary - **Söldner** (m) ['zøldnə]  
recruit - **Rekrut** (m) [rek'rø:t]  
volunteer - **Freiwillige** (m) ['fraɪwɪlɪgə]

dead - **Ermordete** (m) [ɛr'mɔrdɛtə]  
wounded (n) - **Verwundete** (m) [fɛr'vøndɛtə]  
prisoner of war - **Kriegsgefangene** (m) [kri:ks ge'fa:ŋənə]

## 184. War. Military actions. Part 1

war - **Krieg** (m) [kri:k]  
to be at war - **Krieg führen** [kri:k 'fy:rən]  
civil war - **Bürgerkrieg** (m) ['byrgɛrkri:k]

treacherously (adv) - **heimtückisch** ['haɪmtykiʃ]  
declaration of war - **Kriegserklärung** (f) ['kriks ɛrk'lerʊŋ]  
to declare (~ war) - **erklären** (vt) [ɛrk'lerən]  
aggression - **Aggression** (f) [agrɛ'sɪʊ:n]  
to attack (invade) - **einfallen** (vt) ['a:ɪnfa:lən]

to invade (vt) - **in ... einfallen** (vi) [ɪn 'aɪnfalən]  
invader - **Invasoren** (pl) [ɪnvə'zɔ:rən]  
conqueror - **Eroberer** (m) [ɛ'rɔ:bɛrə]

defense - **Verteidigung** (f) [fɛr'taidigʊŋ]  
to defend (a country, etc.) - **verteidigen** (vt) [fɛr'taidigən]  
to defend oneself - **sich verteidigen** [zɪh fɛr'taidigən]

enemy - **Feind** (m) [faint]  
foe, adversary - **Gegner** (m) ['gɛgnə]  
enemy (as adj) - **Feind-** [faint]

strategy - **Strategie** (f) [ʃtratɛ'gi:]  
tactics - **Taktik** (f) ['taktik]

order - **Befehl** (m) [bɛ'fe:l]  
command (order) - **Anordnung** (f) [a'nɔrdnʊŋ]  
to order (vt) - **befehlen** (vt) [bɛ'fe:lən]  
mission - **Auftrag** (m) ['auftra:k]  
secret (adj) - **geheim** [gɛ'haim]

battle - **Gefecht** (n) [gɛ'fɛht]  
combat - **Kampf** (m) [kampʃ]

attack - **Angriff** (m) ['aŋrɪf]  
storming (assault) - **Sturm** (m) [ʃtɔrm]  
to storm (vt) - **stürmen** (vt) ['ʃtyrmən]  
siege (to be under ~) - **Belagerung** (f) [bə'lagɛrʊŋ]

offensive (n) - **Angriff** (m) ['aŋrɪf]  
to go on the offensive - **angreifen** (vt) ['aŋgraɪfən]

retreat - **Rückzug** (m) ['ryktsuk]  
to retreat (vi) - **sich zurückziehen** [zɪh tsy'ryktsi:ən]

encirclement - **Einkesselung** (f) [aɪ'ŋkɛseluŋ]  
to encircle (vt) - **einkesseln** (vt) [aɪ'ŋkɛ:sɛln]

bombing (by aircraft) - **Bombenangriff** (m) ['bɔmbɐnʰ'ɑŋrɪf]  
to drop a bomb - **eine Bombe abwerfen** ['aɪnɐ 'bɔmbɐ 'apvɛrfən]  
to bomb (vt) - **bombardieren** (vt) [bɔmbar'di:rən]  
explosion - **Explosion** (f) [ɛksplɔ'zɪɔ:n]

shot - **Schuss** (m) [ʃʊs]  
to fire a shot - **schießen** (vt) ['ʃi:sən]  
shooting - **Schießerei** (f) [ʃi:sɛ'raɪ]

to take aim (at ...) - **zielen auf ...** ['tʃi:lən 'auf]  
to point (a gun) - **richten** (vt) ['rihtən]  
to hit (the target) - **treffen** (vt) ['trɛfən]

to sink (~ a ship) - **versenken** (vt) [fɛr'zɛŋkən]  
hole (in a ship) - **Loch** (n) ['lɔh]  
to founder, to sink (vi) - **versinken** (vi) [fɛr'zɪŋkən]

front (at war) - **Front** (f) [frɔnt]  
rear (homefront) - **Hinterland** (n) ['hɪntə lant]  
evacuation - **Evakuierung** (f) [ɛvakʊ'i:rʊŋ]  
to evacuate (vt) - **evakuieren** (vt) [ɛvakʊ'i:rən]

barbwire - **Stacheldraht** (m) ['ʃtaheldra:t]  
barrier (anti tank ~) - **Sperre** (f) ['ʃpɛrə]  
watchtower - **Wachturm** (m) ['vahttʊrm]

hospital - **Lazarett** (n) [laza'rɛt]  
to wound (vt) - **verwunden** (vt) [fɛr'vʊndn]

wound - **Wunde** (f) ['vʊndə]  
wounded (n) - **Verwundete** (m) [fɛr'vʊndetə]  
to be injured - **verletzt sein** [fɛr'le:tst zain]  
serious (wound) - **schwer** [ʃwe:ə]

## 185. War. Military actions. Part 2

captivity - **Gefangenschaft** (f) [gɛ'faŋɛnʃaft]  
to take captive - **gefangen nehmen** (vt) [gɛ'faŋən 'ne:mən]  
to be in captivity - **in Gefangenschaft sein** [in gɛ'faŋɛnʃaft zain]  
to be taken prisoner - **in Gefangenschaft geraten** [in gɛ'faŋɛnʃaft gɛ'ratən]

concentration camp - **Konzentrationslager** (n) [kɔntsɛntra'tsɔ:ns'la:gə]  
prisoner of war - **Kriegsgefangene** (m) [kri:ks gɛ'fa:ŋenə]  
to escape (vi) - **fliehen** (vi) ['fli:ən]

to betray (vt) - **verraten** (vt) [fɛ'ra:tən]  
betrayal - **Verräter** (m) [fɛ'rɛ:tə]  
betrayal - **Verrat** (m) [fɛ'ra:t]

to execute (shoot) - **erschießen** (vt) [ɛr'ʃi:sən]  
execution (by firing squad) - **Erschießung** (f) [ɛr'ʃi:sʊŋ]

equipment (uniform, etc.) - **Ausrüstung** (f) [aʊs'rʏstʊŋ]  
shoulder board - **Schulterstück** (n) ['ʃʊltəʃtyk]  
gas mask - **Gasmaske** (f) ['ga:s'maskə]

radio transmitter - **Funkgerät** (n) ['fʊŋkgə'rɛt]  
cipher, code - **Chiffre** (f) ['ʃifrə]  
secrecy - **Konspiration** (f) [kɔnspara'tsɔ:n]  
password - **Kennwort** (n) ['kɛnvɔrt]

land mine - **Mine** (f) ['mi:nə]  
to mine (road, etc.) - **Minen legen** ['mi:nən 'le:gən]  
minefield - **Minenfeld** (n) ['mi:nən'felt]

air-raid warning - **Luftalarm** (m) ['lyft alarm]  
alarm (warning) - **Alarm** (m) [ala:rm]  
signal - **Signal** (n) [zig'na:l]  
signal flare - **Signalrakete** (f) [zig'na:lra'ke:tə]

headquarters - **Stab** (m) [ʃtap]  
reconnaissance - **Aufklärung** (f) [aɪfk'lerʊŋ]  
situation - **Lage** (f) ['la:gə]  
report - **Bericht** (m) [bə'riht]  
ambush - **Hinterhalt** (m) ['hintə halt]  
reinforcement (of army) - **Verstärkung** (f) [fɛrʃ'tɛrkʊŋ]

target - **Zielscheibe** (f) ['tsi:lʃaɪbə]  
proving ground - **Schießplatz** (m) ['ʃi:splats]  
military exercise - **Manöver** (n) [ma'nø:və]

panic - **Panik** (f) ['pa:nɪk]  
devastation - **Verwüstung** (f) [fɛr'wy:stʊŋ]  
destruction, ruins - **Trümmer** (pl) ['trymə]  
to destroy (vt) - **zerstören** (vt) ['tsɛrʃtø:rən]

to survive (vi, vt) - **überleben** (vi) ['ju:bɛr'le:bən]  
to disarm (vt) - **entwaffnen** (vt) [ɛnt'vafnən]  
to handle (~ a gun) - **handhaben** (vt) [na:nt'ha:bən]

Attention! - **Stillgestanden!** ['ʃtɪlgɛʃtandən]  
At ease! - **Rühren!** ['ry:rən]

feat (of courage) - **Heldentat** (f) ['hɛldɛntat]  
oath (vow) - **Eid** (m), **Schwur** (m) [aɪt], [ʃvʊ:r]  
to swear (an oath) - **schwören** (vi, vt) ['ʃwø:rən]

decoration (medal, etc.) - **Lohn** (m) [lɔ:n]  
to award (give medal to) - **auszeichnen** (vt) ['aus'tsaɪhnən]  
medal - **Medaille** (f) [me'daʎə]  
order (e.g., ~ of Merit) - **Orden** (m) ['ɔrdn]

victory - **Sieg** (m) [zi:k]  
defeat - **Niederlage** (f) ['ni:dərʎa:gə]  
armistice - **Waffenstillstand** (m) ['vafənʃ'tɪlʃtant]

banner (standard) - **Fahne** (f) ['fa:nə]  
glory (honor, fame) - **Ruhm** (m) [rʊ:m]  
parade - **Parade** (f) [pa'ra:dɛ]  
to march (on parade) - **marschieren** (vi) [mar'ʃi:rən]

## 186. Weapons

weapons - **Waffe** (f) ['vafə]  
firearm - **Schusswaffe** (f) ['ʃʊsvafə]  
cold weapons (knives, etc.) - **blanke Waffe** (f) ['blʌŋkə 'vafə]

chemical weapons - **chemischen Waffen** (pl) ['he:miʃən 'vafən]  
nuclear (adj) - **Kern-, Atom-** [kɛrn], [a'tɔm]  
nuclear weapons - **Kernwaffe** (f) ['kɛrnvafə]

bomb - **Bombe** (f) ['bɔmbə]  
atomic bomb - **Atombombe** (f) [a'tɔ:m'bɔmbə]



pistol (gun) - **Pistole** (f) [pis'tɔ:lə]  
rifle - **Gewehr** (n) [gɛ'vɛr]  
submachine gun - **Maschinenpistole** (f) [ma'ʃi:nən pis'tɔ:lə]  
machine gun - **Maschinengewehr** (n) [ma'ʃi:nən gə'we:r]

muzzle - **Mündung** (f) ['myndʊŋ]  
barrel - **Lauf** (m) ['lauf]  
caliber - **Kaliber** (n) [ka'li:bə]

trigger - **Abzug** (m) ['aptsuk]  
sight (aiming device) - **Visier** (n) ['wi:ziə]  
magazine - **Magazin** (n) [maga'tsi:n]  
butt (of rifle) - **Kolben** (m) [kɔlbən]

hand grenade - **Granate** (f) [gra'na:tə]  
explosive - **Sprengstoff** (m) ['ʃprɛŋftɔf]

bullet - **Kugel** (f) ['kʊ:gl]  
cartridge - **Patrone** (f) [pat'rɔ:nə]  
charge - **Ladung** (f) ['ladʊŋ]  
ammunition - **Munition** (f) [mʊni'tʃjʊ:n]

bomber (aircraft) - **Bomber** (m) ['bɔmbə]  
fighter - **Kampfflugzeug** (n) ['kampf'lyktsʊɪk]  
helicopter - **Hubschrauber** (m) ['hʊʃʁaubə]

anti-aircraft gun - **Flugabwehrkanone** (f) ['flykabvɛrkanɔ:nə]  
tank - **Panzer** (m) ['pantʂə]  
tank gun - **Panzerkanone** (f) ['pantʂə ka:'nɔnə]

artillery - **Artillerie** (f) [artil'e'ri:]

to lay (a gun) - **richten** (vt) ['rihtən]

shell (projectile) - **Geschoß** (n) [gɛ'ʃɔs]

mortar bomb - **Wurfgranate** (f) [vʊ:rf gra'na:tə]

mortar - **Granatwerfer** (m) [gra'na:t'vɛrfə]

splinter (of shell) - **Splitter** (m) ['ʃplitə]

submarine - **U-Boot** (n) ['u:'bɔ:t]

torpedo - **Torpedo** (m) [tɔr'pɛdɔ]

missile - **Rakete** (f) [ra'ke:tə]

to load (gun) - **laden** (vt) ['la:dn]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]

to take aim (at ...) - **zielen auf ...** ['tsi:lən 'auf]

bayonet - **Bajonett** (n) [bajɔ'nɛt]

epee - **Degen** (m) ['de:gn]

saber (e.g., cavalry ~) - **Säbel** (m) ['zɛ:bl]

spear (weapon) - **Speer** (m) ['ʃpe:ə]

bow - **Bogen** (m) ['bɔ:gən]

arrow - **Pfeil** (m) [pfail]

musket - **Muskete** (f) [mʊs'kɛ:tə]

crossbow - **Armbrust** (f) ['armb'rʊst]

## 187. Ancient people

primitive (prehistoric) - **ursprünglich** ['u:rʃp'ryŋliʃ]

prehistoric (adj) - **prähistorisch** ['prɛhistɔ:riʃ]

ancient (~ civilization) - **alt** [alt]

Stone Age - **Steinzeit** (f) ['ʃtaɪntsait]

Bronze Age - **Bronzezeit** (f) ['brɒntsetsaɪt]

Ice Age - **Eiszeit** (f) ['aɪtsaɪt]

tribe - **Stamm** (m) [ʃtam]

cannibal - **Kannibale** (m) [kani'balə]

hunter - **Jäger** (m) ['je:gə]

to hunt (vi, vt) - **jagen** (vi) ['jagən]

mammoth - **Mammut** (n) [ma'mʊt]

cave - **Höhle** (f) ['hø:lə]

fire - **Feuer** (n) ['fɔɪə]

campfire - **Lagerfeuer** (n) ['la:gə 'fɔɪə]

rock painting - **Höhlenmalerei** (f) [hø:lənma:lɛ'raɪ]

tool (e.g., stone ax) - **Werkzeug** (n) ['vɜrktʃʊk]

spear - **Speer** (m) ['ʃpe:ə]

stone ax - **Steinbeil** (n) ['ʃtaɪn<sup>h</sup>bail]

to be at war - **Krieg führen** [kri:k 'fy:rən]

to domesticate (vt) - **domestizieren** (vt) [dɒməsti'tsi:rən]

idol - **Idol** (n) [i'dɔ:l]

to worship (vt) - **anbeten** (vt) ['a:nbetən]

superstition - **Aberglaube** (m) ['a:bɜrglaubə]

evolution - **Evolution** (f) [ɛvɒly'tʃʊ:n]

development - **Entwicklung** (f) [ɛnt'wɪklʊŋ]

disappearance - **Verschwinden** (n) [fɜrʃ'wɪndn]

to adapt oneself - **sich anpassen** [zɪh an'pasn]

archeology - **Archäologie** (f) [arheɔlb'gi:]

archeologist - **Archäologe** (m) [arheɔ'lɔ:gə]

archeological (adj) - **archäologisch** [arheɔ'lɔ:giʃ]

excavation site - **Ausgrabungsstätte** (pl) [aʊsg'ra:bʊŋs 'ʃtɛtə]  
excavations - **Ausgrabungen** (pl) [aʊsg'ra:bʊŋən]  
find (object) - **Fund** (m) [fʊnt]  
fragment - **Fragment** (n) [frag'mɛnt]

## 188. Middle Ages

people (population) - **Volk** (n) [fɔlk]  
peoples - **Völker** (pl) ['fɔlkə]  
tribe - **Stamm** (m) [ʃtam]  
tribes - **Stämme** (pl) ['ʃtɛmə]

barbarians - **Barbaren** (pl) [bar'ba:rən]  
Gauls - **Gallier** (pl) ['galiə]  
Goths - **Goten** (pl) ['gɔtən]  
Slavs - **Slawen** (pl) ['slavən]  
Vikings - **Wikinger** (pl) ['wi:kiŋə]

Romans - **Römer** (pl) ['rø:mə]  
Roman (adj) - **römisch** ['rømiʃ]

Byzantines - **Byzantiner** (pl) [bytsan'tinə]  
Byzantium - **Byzanz** (n) [by'tsants]  
Byzantine (adj) - **byzantinisch** [bytsan'ti:niʃ]

emperor - **Kaiser** (m) ['kaɪzə]  
leader, chief - **Hauptling** (m) ['hɔɪptliŋ]  
powerful (~ king) - **mächtig** ['mɛhtɪʃ]  
king - **König** (m) ['kø:nɪʃ]  
ruler (sovereign) - **Herrscher** (m) ['hɛrfə]

knight - **Ritter** (m) ['ritə]  
feudal lord - **Feudalherr** (m) ['fɔɪdalher]  
feudal (adj) - **feudal, Feudal-** [fɔɪ'dal]  
vassal - **Vasall** (m) [fa'sal]

duke - **Herzog** (m) ['hɛrtsɔ:k]  
earl - **Graf** (m) [graf]  
baron - **Baron** (m) [ba'rɔn]  
bishop - **Bischof** (m) ['bɪʃɔf]

armor - **Rüstung** (f) ['rystʊŋ]  
shield - **Schild** (m) [ʃɪlt]  
sword - **Schwert** (n) [ʃwe:rt]  
visor - **Visier** (n) ['wi:ziə]  
chainmail - **Panzerhemd** (n) ['pantsə hemt]

crusade - **Kreuzzug** (m) ['krɔɪts tsuk]  
crusader - **Kreuzritter** (m) ['krɔɪtsritə]

territory - **Territorium** (n) [tɛri'tɔ:riʊm]  
to attack (invade) - **einfallen** (vt) ['a:ɪnfa:lən]  
to conquer (vt) - **erobern** (vt) [ɛ'rɔ:bɛrn]  
to occupy (invade) - **besetzen** (vt) [bə'zɛ:tsn]

siege (to be under ~) - **Belagerung** (f) [bə'lagerʊŋ]  
besieged (adj) - **belagert** [bə'lagɛrt]  
to besiege (vt) - **belagern** (vt) [bə'lagɛrn]

inquisition - **Inquisition** (f) [ɪŋkwɪzi'tʃɔ:n]  
inquisitor - **Inquisitor** (m) [ɪŋkwɪzi'tɔ:r]  
torture - **Folter** (f) ['fɔltə]  
cruel (adj) - **grausam** ['grauzam]

heretic - **Häretiker** (m) [hɛ'retikə]  
heresy - **Häresie** (f) [hɛre'zi:]

seafaring - **Seefahrt** (f) ['ze:fa:rt]  
pirate - **Seeräuber** (m) ['ze:'rɔɪbə]  
piracy - **Seeräuberei** (f) ['ze:'rɔɪbəraɪ]  
boarding (attack) - **Enterung** (f) ['ɛntɛrʊŋ]  
loot, booty - **Beute** (f) ['bɔɪtə]  
treasures - **Schätze** (pl) ['ʃɛtsə]

discovery - **Entdeckung** (f) [ɛnt'dɛkʊŋ]  
to discover (new land, etc.) - **entdecken** (vt) [ɛnt'dɛkən]  
expedition - **Expedition** (f) [ɛkspɛdi'tsɪɔ:n]

musketeer - **Musketier** (m) [mʊskɛtiə]  
cardinal - **Kardinal** (m) [kardi'na:l]  
heraldry - **Heraldik** (f) [he'raldik]  
heraldic (adj) - **heraldisch** [he'raldiʃ]

## 189. Leader. Chief. Authorities

king - **König** (m) ['kø:nɪʃ]  
queen - **Königin** (f) ['kø:nɪɡɪn]  
royal (adj) - **königlich** ['kø:nɪɡlɪʃ]  
kingdom - **Königreich** (n) [kø:nɪʃ'raɪʃ]

prince - **Prinz** (m) [prɪnts]  
princess - **Prinzessin** (f) [prɪn'tsɛsɪn]

president - **Präsident** (m) [prɛzi'dɛnt]  
vice-president - **Vizepräsident** (m) ['vɪtsɛ prɛzi'dɛnt]

senator - **Senator** (m) [ze'na:tɔ:r]

monarch - **Monarch** (m) [mɔ'narh]

ruler (sovereign) - **Führer** (m) ['fy:rə]

dictator - **Diktator** (m) [dik'ta:tɔ:r]

tyrant - **Tyrann** (m) [ty'ran]

magnate - **Magnat** (m) [mag'na:t]

director - **Direktor** (m) [di'rektɔ:r]

chief - **Chef** (m) [ʃɛf]

manager (director) - **Leiter** (m) ['laitə]

boss - **Boss** (m) [bɔs]

owner - **Wirt** (m) [wirt]

head (~ of delegation) - **Leiter** (m) ['laitə]

authorities - **Behörden** (pl) [bə'hørdn]

superiors - **Vorgesetzten** (pl) ['fɔ:rgɛ'zɛtstən]

governor - **Gouverneur** (m) [gø:ver'nø:r]

consul - **Konsul** (m) ['kɔnzul]

diplomat - **Diplomat** (m) [diplɔ'ma:t]

mayor - **Bürgermeister** (m) ['byrgɛrmaɪstə]

sheriff - **Sheriff** (m) [ʃɛ'rif]

emperor - **Kaiser** (m) ['kaɪzə]

tsar, czar - **Zar** (m) [tsa:r]

Pharaoh - **Pharao** (m) [fa:'raɔ]

khan - **Khan** (m) [kan]

## 190. Road. Way. Directions

road - **Fahrbahn** (f) ['fa:rba:n]  
way (direction) - **Weg** (m) [wek]

freeway - **Autobahn** (f) ['autɔba:n]  
highway - **Schnellstraße** (f) [ʃnɛlft'rasə]  
interstate - **Bundesstraße** (f) ['bʊndɛft'rasə]

main road - **Hauptstraße** (f) ['hauptft'rasə]  
dirt road - **Feldweg** (m) ['fɛltvɛk]

pathway - **Pfad** (m) [pfat]  
footpath - **Fußweg** (m) ['fʊ:svɛk]

Where? - **Wo?** [vɔ:]  
Where (to)? - **Wohin?** [vɔ:'hin]  
Where ... from? - **Woher?** [vɔ:'he:r]

direction (way) - **Richtung** (f) ['rihtʊŋ]  
to point (~ the way) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]

to the left - **nach links** [na:h 'liŋks]  
to the right - **nach rechts** [na:h 'rɛhts]  
straight ahead (adv) - **geradeaus** [gɛ'ra:dɛaʊs]  
back (e.g., to turn ~) - **zurück** [tsu'ryk]

turn, curve - **Kurve** (f) ['kʊrvə]  
to turn (~ to the left) - **abbiegen** (vi) ['apbi:gən]  
to make a U-turn - **umkehren** (vi) ['umke:rən]

to be visible - **sichtbar sein** ['zihtbar zain]



to appear (come into view) - **erscheinen** (vi) [ɛr'ʃainən]

stop, halt (in journey) - **Aufenthalt** (m) ['aufenthalt]

to rest, to halt (vi) - **sich erholen** [zih ɛr'hɔ:lən]

rest (pause) - **Erholung** (f) [ɛr'hɔ:lun]

to lose one's way - **sich verirren** [zih fɛr<sup>h</sup>'irən]

to lead to ... (ab. road) - **führen** (in ... , nach ... ) ['fy:rən nah]

to arrive at ... - **ankommen in ...** [a:'ŋkɔ:mən in]

stretch (of road) - **Strecke** (f) ['ʃtrɛkə]

asphalt - **Asphalt** (m) [as'falt]

curb - **Bordstein** (m) ['bɔrtʃ'tain]

ditch - **Graben** (m) [gra:bn]

manhole - **Gully** (m) ['gʊli]

roadside - **Straßenrand** (m) ['ʃtrasən 'rant]

pit, pothole - **Schlagloch** (n) ['ʃlaglɔh]

to go (on foot) - **gehen** (vi) ['ge:ən]

to pass (overtake) - **überholen** (vt) [ju:bɛr'hɔ:lən]

step (footstep) - **Schritt** (m) [ʃrit]

on foot (adv) - **zu Fuß** [tsu 'fʊs]

to block (road) - **blockieren** (vt) [blɔ'ki:rən]

boom barrier - **Schlagbaum** (m) ['ʃla:kbaum]

dead end - **Sackgasse** (f) ['zakgasə]

## 191. Breaking the law. Criminals. Part 1

bandit - **Bandit** (m) [ban'di:t]  
crime - **Verbrechen** (n) [fərb'rɛhn]  
criminal (person) - **Verbrecher** (m) [fərb'rɛhə]

thief - **Dieb** (m) [di:p]  
to steal (vi, vt) - **stehlen** (vt) ['ʃtɛ:lən]  
stealing (larceny) - **Diebstahl** (m) ['di:pʃta:l]  
theft - **Stehlen** (n) ['ʃtɛ:lən]

to kidnap (vt) - **kidnappen** (vt) ['kitnɛpən]  
kidnapping - **Kidnapping** (n) ['kitnɛpiŋ]  
kidnapper - **Kidnapper** (m) ['kitnɛpə]

ransom - **Lösegeld** (n) [lø:zə'gɛlt]  
to demand ransom - **Lösegeld verlangen** [lø:zə'gɛlt fər'laŋən]

to rob (vt) - **rauben** (vt) ['raubn]  
robbery - **Raub** (m) ['raup]  
robber - **Räuber** (m) ['rɔɪbə]

to extort (vt) - **erpressen** (vt) [ɛrp'rɛsn]  
extortionist - **Erpresser** (m) [ɛrp'rɛsə]  
extortion - **Erpressung** (f) [ɛrp'rɛsʊŋ]

to murder, to kill - **morden** (vt) ['mɔ:rdn]  
murder - **Mord** (m) [mɔrt]  
murderer - **Mörder** (m) ['mørdə]

gunshot - **Schuss** (m) [ʃʊs]  
to fire a shot - **schießen** (vt) ['ʃi:sən]  
to shoot down - **erschießen** (vt) [ɛr'ʃi:sən]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]  
shooting - **Schießerei** (f) ['ʃi:sɛ'raɪ]

incident (fight, etc.) - **Vorfall** (m) ['fɔ:rfaɪ]  
fight, brawl - **Schlägerei** (f) ['ʃlɛgɛ'raɪ]  
victim - **Opfer** (n) ['ɔpfa]

to damage (vt) - **beschädigen** (vt) [bə'ʃɛ:dɪgən]  
damage - **Schaden** (m) ['ʃa:dn]  
dead body - **Leiche** (f) ['laɪhə]  
grave (~ crime) - **schwer** [ʃwe:ə]

to attack (vt) - **angreifen** (vt) ['aŋgraɪfən]  
to beat (dog, person) - **schlagen** (vt) ['ʃla:gən]  
to beat up - **verprügeln** (vt) [fɛrp'rygɛln]  
to take (snatch) - **wegnehmen** (vt) ['vɛkne:mən]  
to stab to death - **erstechen** (vt) [ɛrʃ'tɛhn]  
to maim (vt) - **verstümmeln** (vt) [fɛrʃtymɛln]  
to wound (vt) - **verwunden** (vt) [fɛr'vɔndn]

blackmail - **Erpressung** (f) [ɛrp'rɛsʊŋ]  
to blackmail (vt) - **erpressen** (vt) [ɛrp'rɛsn]  
blackmailer - **Erpresser** (m) [ɛrp'rɛsə]

protection racket - **Schutzgelderpressung** (f) ['ʃʊtsɡɛld ɛrp'rɛsʊŋ]  
racketeer - **Erpresser** (m) [ɛrp'rɛsə]  
gangster - **Gangster** (m) ['gɛŋstə]  
mafia, Mob - **Mafia** (f) ['ma:fiə]

pickpocket - **Taschendieb** (m) ['taʃən'di:p]  
burglar - **Einbrecher** (m) ['aɪnbrehə]  
smuggling - **Schmuggel** (m) ['ʃmʊ:ɡl]

smuggler - **Schmuggler** (m) ['ʃmʊ:glə]

forgery - **Fälschung** (f) ['fɛlfʊŋ]

to forge (counterfeit) - **fälschen** (vt) ['fɛlfɪn]

fake (forged) - **gefälscht** [ge'fɛlft]

## 192. Breaking the law. Criminals. Part 2

rape - **Vergewaltigung** (f) [fɛrgɛ'valtɪgʊŋ]

to rape (vt) - **vergewaltigen** (vt) [fɛrgɛ'valtɪgən]

rapist - **Gewalttäter** (m) [gɛ'val'tɛtə]

maniac - **Besessene** (m) [be'zɛsənə]

prostitute (fem.) - **Prostituierte** (f) [prɔstitʊ'i:rtə]

prostitution - **Prostitution** (f) [prɔstitʊtsi'ʊn]

pimp - **Zuhälter** (m) ['tsuhɛltə]

drug addict - **Drogenabhängiger** (m) ['drɔ:gən'aphɛŋɪgə]

drug dealer - **Drogenhändler** (m) ['drɔ:gɛnhɛndlə]

to blow up (bomb) - **sprengen** (vt) ['ʃprɛŋən]

explosion - **Explosion** (f) [ɛksplɔ'zɪʊn]

to set fire - **in Brand stecken** [in brant 'ʃtɛkən]

incendiary (arsonist) - **Brandstifter** (m) ['brantʃti:ftə]

terrorism - **Terrorismus** (m) [tɛrɔ'rismʊs]

terrorist - **Terrorist** (m) [tɛrɔ'rist]

hostage - **Geisel** (m) ['gaɪzl]

to swindle (vt) - **betrügen** (vt) [bɛt'ry:gən]

swindle - **Betrug** (m) [bət'rø:k]  
swindler - **Betrüger** (m) [bət'ry:gə]

to bribe (vt) - **bestechen** (vt) [bəf'tehn]  
bribery - **Bestechlichkeit** (f) [bəf'tehlikait]  
bribe - **Bestechungsgeld** (n) [bəftə'høŋs'gelt]

poison - **Gift** (n) [gift]  
to poison (vt) - **vergiften** (vt) [fər'giftən]  
to poison oneself - **sich vergiften** [zih fər'giftən]

suicide (act) - **Selbstmord** (m) ['zɛlpstmɔrt]  
suicide (person) - **Selbstmörder** (m), **-in** (f) ['zɛlpstmørdə], [rin]

to threaten (vt) - **drohen** (vi) ['drɔ:ən]  
threat - **Drohung** (f) ['drɔuŋ]  
to make an attempt - **versuchen** (vt) [fər'zu:hən]  
attempt (attack) - **Attentat** (n) ['atɛntat]

to steal (a car) - **stehlen** (vt) ['fte:lən]  
to hijack (a plane) - **entführen** (vt) [ɛnt'fy:rən]

revenge - **Rache** (f) ['rahə]  
to avenge (vt) - **sich rächen** [zih 'rɛhən]

to torture (vt) - **foltern** (vt) ['fɔ:ltərn]  
torture - **Folter** (f) ['fɔltə]  
to torment (vt) - **quälen** (vt) ['kvɛlən]

pirate - **Seeräuber** (m) ['ze:'rɔɪbə]

hooligan - **Rowdy** (m) ['rɔʊdi]  
armed (adj) - **bewaffnet** [bə'vafnɛt]  
violence - **Gewalt** (f) [gɛ'valt]

spying (n) - **Spionage** (f) [ʃpiɔ'na:ʒə]  
to spy (vi) - **spionieren** (vi) [ʃpiɔ'ni:rən]

### 193. Police. Law. Part 1

justice - **Justiz** (f) [jus'ti:ts]  
court (court room) - **Gericht** (n) [gɛ'riht]

judge - **Richter** (m) ['rihtə]  
jurors - **Geschworenen** (pl) [gɛʃ'vɔ:rənən]  
jury trial - **Geschworenengericht** (n) [gɛʃ'vɔ:rənənɐ'riht]  
to judge (vt) - **richten** (vt) ['rihtən]

lawyer, attorney - **Rechtsanwalt** (m) ['rɛh'tsanvalt]  
accused - **Angeklagte** (m) ['aŋekla:ktə]  
dock - **Anklagebank** (f) ['aŋkla:gɛ'baŋk]

charge - **Anklage** (f) ['aŋkla:gə]  
accused - **Beschuldigte** (m) [bəʃʊl'dihtə]

sentence - **Urteil** (n) ['urtail]  
to sentence (vt) - **verurteilen** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'u:rtailən]

guilty (culprit) - **Schuldige** (m) ['ʃʊldigə]  
to punish (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]  
punishment - **Strafe** (f) ['ʃtra:fə]

fine (penalty) - **Geldstrafe** (f) ['gɛlt 'ʃtra:fə]  
life imprisonment - **lebenslange Haft** (f) ['le:bəns'laŋə haft]  
death penalty - **Todesstrafe** (f) ['tɔ:dəsʃt'ra:fə]  
electric chair - **elektrischer Stuhl** (m) [ɛ'lektriʃə ʃtʊ:l]  
gallows - **Galgen** (m) ['galgən]

to execute (vt) - **hinrichten** (vt) ['hinrihtən]  
execution - **Hinrichtung** (f) ['hinrihtʊŋ]

prison, jail - **Gefängnis** (n) [gɛ'fɛŋis]  
cell - **Zelle** (f) ['tsɛlə]

escort - **Eskorte** (f) [ɛs'kɔrtə]  
prison guard - **Gefängniswärter** (m) [gɛ'fɛŋis 'vɛ:rtə]  
prisoner - **Gefangene** (m) [gɛ'faŋənə]

handcuffs - **Handschellen** (pl) ['hant'ʃɛlən]  
to handcuff (vt) - **Handschellen anlegen** ['hant'ʃɛlən 'anle:gən]

prison break - **Ausbruch** (m) ['ausbrʊh]  
to break out (vi) - **ausbrechen** (vi) [aʊsb'rɛhn]  
to disappear (vi) - **verschwinden** (vi) [fɛrʃ'windn]  
to release (from prison) - **aus ... entlassen** [aʊs ɛnt'lasn]  
amnesty - **Amnestie** (f) [amnɛs'ti:]

police - **Polizei** (f) [pɔli'tsaɪ]  
policeman - **Polizist** (m) [pɔli'tsist]  
police station - **Polizeiwache** (f) [pɔli'tsaɪ'vahə]  
billy club - **Gummiknüppel** (m) ['gymik'ny:pl]  
bullhorn - **Sprachrohr** (n) ['ʃprahrɔ:r]

patrol car - **Polizeiwagen** (m) [pɔli'tsaɪ'va:gən]  
siren - **Sirene** (f) [zi'renə]  
to turn on the siren - **die Sirene einschalten** [di zi'renə 'aɪnʃaltən]  
siren call - **Sirenengeheul** (n) [zi'renən ge'hɔɪl]

crime scene - **Tatort** (m) ['ta:tɔrt]  
witness - **Zeuge** (m) ['tsɔɪgə]  
freedom - **Freiheit** (f) ['fraɪhaɪt]  
accomplice - **Komplize** (m) [kɔmp'li:tsə]  
to flee (vi) - **verschwinden** (vi) [fɛrʃ'windn]  
trace (to leave a ~) - **Spur** (f) [ʃpʊ:r]

## 194. Police. Law. Part 2

search (for a criminal) - **Suche** (f) ['zu:hə]  
to look for ... - **suchen** (vt) ['zu:hən]  
suspicion - **Verdacht** (m) [fɛr'daht]  
suspicious (suspect) - **verdächtig** [fɛr'dɛhtɪʃ]  
to stop (cause to halt) - **anhalten** (vt) [an'haltən]  
to detain (keep in custody) - **verhaften** (vt) [fɛr'haftən]

case (lawsuit) - **Fall** (m), **Klage** (f) [fa:l], ['kla:gə]  
investigation - **Untersuchung** (f) [untɛr'zu:hʊŋ]  
detective - **Detektiv** (m) [detɛk'ti:f]  
investigator - **Untersuchungsrichter** (m) [untɛr'zu:hʊŋs 'rɪʃtɐ]  
version - **Version** (f) [vɛr'zɪ:n]

motive - **Motiv** (n) [mɔ'ti:f]  
interrogation - **Verhör** (n) [fɛr'hø:r]  
to interrogate (vt) - **verhören** (vt) [fɛr'hø:rən]  
to question (vt) - **vernehmen** (vt) [fɛr'ne:mən]  
checking (police ~) - **Kontrolle, Prüfung** (f) [kɔnt'rɔlə], ['pry:fʊŋ]



round-up - **Razzia** (f) [ˈratsia]  
search (~ warrant) - **Durchsuchung** (f) [dʊʁhˈzu:hʊŋ]  
chase (pursuit) - **Verfolgung** (f) [fɛrˈfɔlgʊŋ]  
to pursue, to chase - **nachjagen** (vi) [nahˈjaɡən]  
to track (a criminal) - **verfolgen** (vt) [fɛrˈfɔlgən]

arrest - **Verhaftung** (f) [fɛrˈhaftʊŋ]  
to arrest (sb) - **verhaften** (vt) [fɛrˈhaftən]  
to catch (thief, etc.) - **ertappen** (vt) [ɛrˈtapən]  
capture - **Festnahme** (f) [ˈfɛstna:mə]

document - **Dokument** (n) [dɔkʊˈmɛnt]  
proof (evidence) - **Beweis** (m) [bəˈvaɪs]  
to prove (vt) - **beweisen** (vt) [bəˈvaɪzən]  
footprint - **Fußspur** (f) [ˈfʊ:sʃpʊ:r]  
fingerprints - **Fingerabdrücke** (pl) [ˈfɪŋɐˈapdˈrykə]  
piece of evidence - **Beweisstück** (n) [bəˈvaɪsʃtyk]

alibi - **Alibi** (n) [ˈa:libi]  
innocent (not guilty) - **unschuldig** [ˈʊnʃʊldɪh]  
injustice (unjust act) - **Ungerechtigkeit** (f) [ˈʊŋərəhtɪhkaɪt]  
unjust, unfair (adj) - **ungerecht** [ˈʊŋərəht]

crime (adj) - **Kriminal-** [krimiˈna:l]  
to confiscate (vt) - **beschlagnahmen** (vt) [bəʃˈla:kna:mən]  
drug (illegal substance) - **Droge** (f) [ˈdrɔ:gə]  
weapon, gun - **Waffe** (f) [ˈvafə]  
to disarm (vt) - **entwaffnen** (vt) [ɛntˈvafnən]  
to order (command) - **befehlen** (vt) [bəˈfe:lən]  
to disappear (vi) - **verschwinden** (vi) [fɛrʃˈwindn]

law - **Gesetz** (n) [ɡɛˈzɛts]

legal, lawful (adj) - **gesetzlich** [gɛ'zɛtsliːh]  
illegal, illicit (adj) - **ungesetzlich** ['ʊŋə'zɛtsliːh]

responsibility - **Verantwortlichkeit** (f) [fɛrˈhʌntvɔrtliːkhaɪt]  
responsible (adj) - **verantwortlich** [fɛrˈhʌntvɔrtliːh]

**NATURE**

# the earth. part 1

## 195. Outer space

cosmos - **Kosmos** (m) ['kɔsmɔs]

space (as adj) - **kosmisch, Raum-** ['kɔsmɪʃ], ['raum]

outer space - **Weltraum** (m) ['vɛltraum]

world - **All** (n) [al]

universe - **Universum** (n) [uni'vɛ:rzum]

galaxy - **Galaxie** (f) [galak'si:]

star - **Stern** (m) [ʃtɜrn]

constellation - **Gestirn** (n) [gɛʃ'tirn]

planet - **Planet** (m) [pla'ne:t]

satellite - **Satellit** (m) [zate'li:t]

meteorite - **Meteorit** (m) [meteo'ri:t]

comet - **Komet** (m) [kɔ'me:t]

asteroid - **Asteroid** (m) [aste'rɔ:it]

orbit - **Umlaufbahn** (f) [umlaufo:ba:n]

to rotate (vi) - **sich drehen** [zɪh 'dre:ən]

atmosphere - **Atmosphäre** (f) [atmɔs'fɛrə]

the Sun - **Sonne** (f) ['zɔnə]  
solar system - **Sonnensystem** (n) ['zɔnən zys'te:m]  
solar eclipse - **Sonnenfinsternis** (f) ['zɔnən finstərnis]

the Earth - **Erde** (f) ['e:rdə]  
the Moon - **Mond** (m) [mɔnt]

Mars - **Mars** (m) [mars]  
Venus - **Venus** (f) ['we:nɔs]  
Jupiter - **Jupiter** (m) ['ju:pitə]  
Saturn - **Saturn** (m) [za'tɔrn]

Mercury - **Merkur** (m) [mɛr'kø:r]  
Uranus - **Uran** (m) [u'ra:n]  
Neptune - **Neptun** (m) [nɛp'tɔ:n]  
Pluto - **Pluto** (m) ['plutɔ]

Milky Way - **Milchstraße** (f) ['milɰft'rasɛ]  
Great Bear - **Der Große Bär** [də 'grɔ:sɛ bɛ:r]  
North Star - **Polarstern** (m) [pɔ'larftərn]

Martian - **Marsbewohner** (m) ['marsbɛ'vɔ:nə]  
extraterrestrial - **Außerirdische** (m) ['ausɛr<sup>h</sup>'irdifə]  
alien - **außerirdisches Wesen** (n) ['ausɛr<sup>h</sup>'irdifɛs 'wi:zən]  
flying saucer - **fliegende Untertasse** (f) ['fli:gɛndə 'untɛr'tasə]

spaceship - **Raumschiff** (n) ['raumʃif]  
space station - **Raumstation** (f) ['raumʃta'tsɔ:n]  
blast-off - **Raketenstart** (m) [ra'ke:tən ʃta:rt]

engine - **Motor** (m) ['mɔ:tɔ:r]

nozzle - **Düse** (f) ['dy:zə]  
fuel - **Treibstoff** (m) ['traɪpʃtɔf]

cockpit, flight deck - **Kabine** (f) [ka'bi:nə]  
antenna - **Antenne** (f) [an'tɛnə]  
porthole - **Bullauge** (n) ['bʊ'laugə]  
solar battery - **Sonnenbatterie** (f) ['zɒnən batɛ'ri:]  
spacesuit - **Raumanzug** (m) ['raum<sup>h</sup>an'tsuk]

weightlessness - **Schwerelosigkeit** (f) ['ʃwe:rɛlɔzɪhkaɪt]  
oxygen - **Sauerstoff** (m) ['zauɐʃtɔf]

docking (in space) - **Ankopplung** (f) [a'ŋkɔpluŋ]  
to dock (vi, vt) - **koppeln** (vi) ['kɔpɛln]

observatory - **Observatorium** (n) [ɔbzerva'tɔ:rɪum]  
telescope - **Teleskop** (n) [teles'kɔ:p]  
to observe (vt) - **beobachten** (vt) [bə'ɔbahtən]  
to explore (vt) - **erforschen** (vt) [ɛr'fɔrʃn]

## 196. The Earth

the Earth - **Erde** (f) ['e:rdə]  
globe (the Earth) - **Erdkugel** (f) ['e:rtkʊ:gl]  
planet - **Planet** (m) [pla'ne:t]

atmosphere - **Atmosphäre** (f) [atmɔs'fɛrə]  
geography - **Geographie** (f) [ɡɛɔgra'fi:]  
nature - **Natur** (f) [na'tʊ:r]

globe (table ~) - **Globus** (m) ['glɔ:bʊs]  
map - **Landkarte** (f) ['lantkartə]  
atlas - **Atlas** (m) ['atlas]

Europe - **Europa** (n) [ɔɪ'rɔpa]  
Asia - **Asien** (n) ['a:ziən]  
Africa - **Afrika** (n) ['a:frika]  
Australia - **Australien** (n) [aʊst'ra:liən]

America - **Amerika** (n) [a'merika]  
North America - **Nordamerika** (n) ['nɔrt a'merika]  
South America - **Südamerika** (n) ['zyt a'merika]

Antarctica - **Antarktis** (f) [an'tarktis]  
the Arctic - **Arktis** (f) ['arktis]

## 197. Cardinal directions

north - **Norden** (m) ['nɔrdn]  
to the north - **nach Norden** [na:h 'nɔrdn]  
in the north - **im Norden** [im 'nɔrdn]  
northern (adj) - **nördlich** ['nørdliç]

south - **Süden** (m) ['zy:dn]  
to the south - **nach Süden** [na:h 'zy:dn]  
in the south - **im Süden** [im 'zy:dn]  
southern (adj) - **südlich** ['zy:dliç]

west - **Westen** (m) ['vɛstən]  
to the west - **nach Westen** [na:h 'vɛstən]  
in the west - **im Westen** [im 'vɛstən]

western (adj) - **westlich, West-** ['vɛstliːh], [vɛst]

east - **Osten** (m) ['ɔstən]

to the east - **nach Osten** [na:h 'ɔstən]

in the east - **im Osten** [im 'ɔstən]

eastern (adj) - **östlich** [østliːh]

## 198. Sea. Ocean

sea - **Meer** (n), **See** (f) ['me:ə], [ze:]

ocean - **Ozean** (m) ['ɔ:tse:a:n]

gulf (bay) - **Bucht** (f) [bøht]

straits - **Meerenge** (f) ['me:r<sup>h</sup>ɛŋə]

continent (mainland) - **Kontinent** (m) [kɔnti'nɛnt]

island - **Insel** (f) ['inzl]

peninsula - **Halbinsel** (f) ['halp<sup>h</sup>'inzl]

archipelago - **Archipel** (m) [arhi'pe:l]

bay - **Bucht** (f) [bøht]

harbor - **Hafen** (m) ['ha:fən]

lagoon - **Lagune** (f) [la'gø:nə]

cape - **Kap** (n) [kap]

atoll - **Atoll** (n) [a'tɔl]

reef - **Riff** (n) [rif]

coral - **Koralle** (f) [kɔ'ralə]

coral reef - **Korallenriff** (n) [kɔ'ralen'rif]

deep (adj) - **tief** [ti:f]

depth (deep water) - **Tiefe** (f) ['ti:fə]



abyss - **Abgrund** (m) ['apgrʊnt]  
trench (e.g., Mariana ~) - **Graben** (m) [gra:bʌ]

current, stream - **Strom** (m) [ʃtrɔ:m]  
to surround (bathe) - **umspülen** (vt) ['ʊmf'py:lən]

shore - **Ufer** (n) ['u:fə]  
coast - **Küste** (f) ['kystə]

high tide - **Flut** (f) [flu:t]  
low tide - **Ebbe** (f) ['ɛbə]  
sandbank - **Sandbank** (f) ['zantbʌŋk]  
bottom - **Boden** (m) ['bɔ:dn]

wave - **Welle** (f) ['vɛlə]  
crest (~ of a wave) - **Wellenkamm** (m) ['vɛləŋkam]  
froth (foam) - **Schaum** (m) ['ʃaum]

storm - **Sturm** (m) [ʃtʊrm]  
hurricane - **Orkan** (m) [ɔr'ka:n]  
tsunami - **Tsunami** (m) [tsu'na:mi]  
calm (dead ~) - **Windstille** (f) ['wɪntʃ'tɪlə]  
quiet, calm (adj) - **ruhig** ['røih]

pole - **Pol** (m) [pɔ:l]  
polar (adj) - **Polar-** [pɔlar]

latitude - **Breite** (f) ['brɛɪtə]  
longitude - **Länge** (f) ['lɛŋə]  
parallel - **Parallele** (f) [para'le:lə]  
equator - **Äquator** (m) [ɛk'va:tɔ:r]

sky - **Himmel** (m) ['himl]  
horizon - **Horizont** (m) [hɔri'tsɔnt]  
air - **Luft** (f) [lyft]

lighthouse - **Leuchtturm** (m) ['lœht 'tœrm]  
to dive (vi) - **tauchen** (vi) ['tauhn]  
to sink (ab. boat) - **versinken** (vi) [fɛr'ziŋkən]  
treasures - **Schätze** (pl) ['ʃɛtsə]

### 199. Seas' and Oceans' names

Atlantic Ocean - **Atlantischer Ozean** (m) [at'lantiʃə 'ɔ:tse:n]  
Indian Ocean - **Indischer Ozean** (m) ['indiʃə 'ɔ:tse:n]  
Pacific Ocean - **Pazifischer Ozean** (m) [pa'tsi:fiʃə 'ɔ:tse:n]  
Arctic Ocean - **Arktischer Ozean** (m) ['arktiʃə 'ɔ:tse:n]

Black Sea - **Schwarzes Meer** (n) ['ʃvartsɛs 'me:ə]  
Red Sea - **Rotes Meer** (n) ['rɔ:tɛs 'me:ə]  
Yellow Sea - **Gelbes Meer** (n) ['gɛlbəs 'me:ə]  
White Sea - **Weißes Meer** (n) ['vaɪsəs 'me:ə]

Caspian Sea - **Kaspisches Meer** (n) ['kaspɪʃɛs 'me:ə]  
Dead Sea - **Totes Meer** (n) ['tɔ:tɛs 'me:ə]  
Mediterranean Sea - **Mittelmeer** (n) ['mitl'me:ə]

Aegean Sea - **Ägäisches Meer** (n) [ɛ'gɛiʃɛs 'me:ə]  
Adriatic Sea - **Adriatisches Meer** (n) [adri'atiʃɛs 'me:ə]

Arabian Sea - **Arabisches Meer** (n) [a'ra:biʃɛs 'me:ə]  
Sea of Japan - **Japanisches Meer** (n) [ja'pa:niʃəs 'me:ə]  
Bering Sea - **Beringmeer** (n) ['bɛrɪŋ'me:ə]

South China Sea - **Südchinesisches Meer** (n) [zydhi'nɛ:zɪfəs 'me:ə]

Coral Sea - **Korallenmeer** (n) [kɔ'ralen'me:ə]

Caribbean Sea - **Karibisches Meer** (n) [ka'ri:bɪfəs 'me:ə]

Barents Sea - **Barentssee** (f) ['bərents'ze:]

Kara Sea - **Karasee** (f) ['karaze:]

North Sea - **Nordsee** (f) ['nɔrtze:]

Baltic Sea - **Ostsee** (f) ['ɔstze:]

Norwegian Sea - **Nordmeer** (n) ['nɔrd'me:ə]

## 200. Mountains

mountain - **Berg** (m) [bɛrk]

mountain range - **Gebirgskette** (f) [gɛ'birks'ketə]

mountain ridge - **Berggrücken** (m) ['bɛrkrykən]

summit, top - **Gipfel** (m) ['gɪpfl]

peak - **Spitze** (f) ['ʃɪtsə]

foot (of mountain) - **Bergfuß** (m) ['bɛrk'fʊs]

slope (mountainside) - **Abhang** (m) ['aphaŋ]

volcano - **Vulkan** (m) [vɔl'ka:n]

active volcano - **tätiger Vulkan** (m) ['tɛtɪgə vɔl'ka:n]

dormant volcano - **schlafender Vulkan** (m) ['ʃla:fɛndə vɔl'ka:n]

eruption - **Ausbruch** (m) ['ausbrʊh]

crater - **Krater** (m) ['kra:tə]

magma - **Magma** (n) ['magma]

lava - **Lava** (f) ['la:va]  
molten (~ lava) - **glühend heiß** [gly:ɛnt 'hais]

canyon - **Cañon** (m) [ka'ɲɔn]  
gorge - **Schlucht** (f) [ʃluht]  
crevice - **Spalte** (f) [ʃpaltə]

pass, col - **Gebirgspass** (m) [gɛ'birgpas]  
plateau - **Plateau** (n) [pla'tɔ:]  
cliff - **Fels** (m) [fɛls]  
hill - **Hügel** (m) ['hy:gl]

glacier - **Gletscher** (m) ['glɛʃə]  
waterfall - **Wasserfall** (m) ['vasəfal]  
geyser - **Geiser** (m) ['gaɪzə]  
lake - **See** (m) [ze:]

plain - **Ebene** (f) ['e:bənə]  
landscape - **Landschaft** (f) ['lantʃaft]  
echo - **Echo** (n) ['ɛhɔ]

alpinist - **Bergsteiger** (m) ['bɛrkʃ'taɪgə]  
rock climber - **Kletterer** (m) ['klɛtɐə]  
to conquer (in climbing) - **bezwingen** (vt) [bəts'wiŋən]  
climb (an easy ~) - **Aufstieg** (m) ['aufʃti:k]

## 201. Mountains names

Alps - **Alpen** (pl) ['alpən]  
Mont Blanc - **Montblanc** (m) [mɔnb'lan]  
Pyrenees - **Pyrenäen** (pl) [pyrə'nɛən]

Carpathians - **Karpaten** (pl) [kar'patən]  
Ural Mountains - **Uralgebirge** (n) [u'ra:lge'birgə]  
Caucasus - **Kaukasus** (m) [kau'kasəs]  
Elbrus - **Elbrus** (m) [ɛlb'rəs]

Altai - **Altai** (m) [al'tai]  
Tien Shan - **Tian Shan** (m) [tʃian ʃan]  
Pamir Mountains - **Pamir** (m) [pa'mir]  
Himalayas - **Himalaja** (m) [hima'laja]  
Everest - **Everest** (m) [ɛvɛ'rɛst]

Andes - **Anden** (pl) ['andən]  
Kilimanjaro - **Kilimandscharo** (m) [kiliman'dʒa:rɔ]

## 202. Rivers

river - **Fluss** (m) [flus]  
spring (natural source) - **Quelle** (f) ['kvɛlə]  
riverbed - **Flussbett** (n) [flus bɛt]  
basin - **Stromgebiet** (n) ['strɔmɡɛbi:t]  
to flow into ... - **einmünden in ...** ['aɪnmʏndən in]

tributary - **Nebenfluss** (m) ['ne:bɪnflʊs]  
bank (of river) - **Ufer** (n) ['u:fə]

current, stream - **Strom** (m) [ʃtrɔ:m]  
downstream (adv) - **stromabwärts** ['ʃtrɔ:m 'apvɛrts]  
upstream (adv) - **stromaufwärts** ['ʃtrɔ:m 'aufvɛrts]

inundation - **Überschwemmung** (f) ['ju:bɛrʃvɛmʊŋ]  
flooding - **Hochwasser** (n) ['hɔ:hvasə]

to overflow (vi) - **aus den Ufern treten** [aʊs den 'ufern 'trɛtən]  
to flood (vt) - **überfluten** (vt) [jʊɐf'lu:tən]

shallows (shoal) - **Sandbank** (f) ['zantbaŋk]  
rapids - **Stromschnelle** (f) ['ʃtrɔmfɲɛlə]

dam - **Damm** (m) [dam]  
canal - **Kanal** (m) [ka'na:l]  
artificial lake - **Stausee** (m) ['ʃtauze:]  
sluice, lock - **Schleuse** (f) ['ʃlɔɪzə]

water body (pond, etc.) - **Gewässer** (n) [gɛ'vɛsə]  
swamp, bog - **Sumpf** (m), **Moor** (n) [zumpf], ['mɔ:r]  
marsh - **Marsch** (f) [ma:rʃ]  
whirlpool - **Strudel** (m) ['ʃtrʊdɐl]

stream (brook) - **Bach** (m) [bah]  
drinking (ab. water) - **Trink-** [trɪŋk]  
fresh (~ water) - **Süß-** ['zy:s]

ice - **Eis** (n) [aɪs]  
to freeze (ab. river, etc.) - **zufrieren** (vi) ['tsuf'ri:rən]

### 203. Rivers' names

Seine - **Seine** (f) ['zɛ:nə]  
Loire - **Loire** (f) [lb'a:r]

Thames - **Themse** (f) ['tɛmzə]  
Rhine - **Rhein** (m) [raɪn]

Danube - **Donau** (f) ['dɔ:nau]

Volga - **Wolga** (f) ['vɔlga]

Don - **Don** (m) [dɔn]

Lena - **Lena** (f) ['le:na]

Yellow River - **Gelber Fluss** (m) ['gɛlbə flus]

Yangtze - **Jangtse** (m) [jaŋ'tsɛ]

Mekong - **Mekong** (m) [me'kɔŋ]

Ganges - **Ganges** (m) ['gɑŋɛs]

Nile River - **Nil** (m) [nil]

Congo - **Kongo** (m) ['kɔŋɔ]

Zambezi - **Sambesi** (m) [zam'bezi]

Limpopo - **Limpopo** (m) [limpɔ'pɔ]

## 204. Forest

forest - **Wald** (m) [valt]

forest (as adj) - **Wald-** [valt]

thick forest - **Dickicht** (n) ['dikiht]

grove - **Gehölz** (n) [gə'høltz]

forest clearing - **Lichtung** (f) ['lihtɔŋ]

thicket - **Dickicht** (n) ['dikiht]

scrubland - **Gebüsch** (n) [gɛ'byʃ]

footpath - **Fußweg** (m) ['fʊ:svɛk]

gully - **Schlucht** (f) [ʃluht]

tree - **Baum** (m) ['baum]

leaf - **Blatt** (n) [blat]

leaves - **Laub** (n) ['laup]

falling leaves - **Laubfall** (m) ['laup'fal]

to fall (ab. leaves) - **fallen** (vi) ['fa:lən]

top (of the tree) - **Wipfel** (m) ['wipfl]

branch - **Zweig** (m) [tsvaɪk]

bough - **Ast** (m) [ast]

bud (on shrub, tree) - **Knospe** (f) ['knɔspə]

needle (of pine tree) - **Nadel** (f) ['na:dl]

pine cone - **Zapfen** (m) ['tsapfən]

hollow (in a tree) - **Höhlung** (f) ['hø:luŋ]

nest - **Nest** (n) [nɛst]

burrow (animal hole) - **Höhle** (f) ['hø:lə]

trunk - **Stamm** (m) [ʃtam]

root - **Wurzel** (f) ['vørtsl]

bark - **Rinde** (f) ['rində]

moss - **Moos** (n) ['mɔ:s]

to uproot (vt) - **roden** (vt) ['rɔ:dn]

to chop down - **fällen** (vt) ['fɛlən]

to deforest (vt) - **abholzen** (vt) ['aphɔltsən]

tree stump - **Baumstumpf** (m) ['baumʃtɔmpf]

campfire - **Lagerfeuer** (n) ['la:gə 'fɔɪə]

forest fire - **Waldbrand** (m) [brant]

to extinguish (vt) - **löschen** (vt) ['lɔʃn]



forest ranger - **Förster** (m) [ˈførstə]  
protection - **Schutz** (m) [ʃʊts]  
to protect (~ nature) - **beschützen** (vt) [bəˈʃytsən]  
poacher - **Wilddieb** (m) [ˈwiltˈdip]  
trap (e.g., bear ~) - **Falle** (f) [ˈfalə]

to pick (mushrooms) - **sammeln** (vt) [ˈzamɛln]  
to pick (berries) - **pflücken** (vt) [pflykn]  
to lose one's way - **sich verirren** [zɪh fɛrˈɪrən]

## 205. Natural resources

natural resources - **Naturressourcen** (pl) [naˈtʊ:rɛˈsʊ:rsən]  
minerals - **Bodenschätze** (pl) [ˈbɔ:dənˈʃɛtsə]  
deposits - **Vorkommen** (n) [ˈfɔ:rkɔmən]  
field (e.g., oilfield) - **Feld** (n) [fɛlt]

to mine (extract) - **gewinnen** (vt) [gɛˈwinən]  
mining (extraction) - **Gewinnung** (f) [gɛˈwinʊŋ]  
ore - **Erz** (n) [ɛrts]  
mine (e.g., for coal) - **Bergwerk** (n) [ˈbɛrkvɛrk]  
mine shaft, pit - **Schacht** (m) [ʃaht]  
miner - **Bergarbeiter** (m) [ˈbɛrkˈarbaɪtə]

gas - **Erdgas** (n) [ˈe:rtga:s]  
gas pipeline - **Gasleitung** (f) [ˈga:sˈlaɪtʊŋ]

oil (petroleum) - **Erdöl** (n) [ˈe:rtˈø:l]  
oil pipeline - **Erdölleitung** (f) [ˈɛrtˈø:ˈlaɪtʊŋ]  
oil well - **Erdölturm** (m) [ˈe:rtˈø:ltœrm]  
derrick - **Bohrturm** (m) [ˈbɔ:rtœrm]  
tanker - **Tanker** (m) [ˈtæŋkə]

sand - **Sand** (m) [zant]  
limestone - **Kalkstein** (m) ['kalkʃtaɪn]  
gravel - **Kies** (m) [ki:s]  
peat - **Torf** (m) [tɔrf]  
clay - **Ton** (m) [tɔn]  
coal - **Kohle** (f) ['kɔ:lə]

iron - **Eisen** (n) ['aɪzən]  
gold - **Gold** (n) [gɔlt]  
silver - **Silber** (n) ['zɪlbə]  
nickel - **Nickel** (n) ['nɪkl]  
copper - **Kupfer** (n) ['kʊpfə]

zinc - **Zink** (n) [tsɪŋk]  
manganese - **Mangan** (n) [ma'ŋa:n]  
mercury - **Quecksilber** (n) ['kvɛkzɪlbə]  
lead - **Blei** (n) [blaɪ]

mineral - **Mineral** (n) [mɪnɐ'ra:l]  
crystal - **Kristall** (m) [kris'tal]  
marble - **Marmor** (m) ['marmɔ:r]  
uranium - **Uran** (n) [u'ra:n]

# the earth. part 2

## 206. Weather

weather - **Wetter** (n) ['vɛtə]  
weather forecast - **Wetterbericht** (m) ['vɛtɐrbɛ'riht]  
temperature - **Temperatur** (f) [tɛmpəra'tʊ:ə]  
thermometer - **Thermometer** (n) [tɛrmɔ'me:tə]  
barometer - **Barometer** (n) [barɔ'me:tə]

humid (adj) - **feucht** [fɔɪht]  
humidity - **Feuchtigkeit** (f) ['fɔɪhtɪhkait]  
heat (of summer) - **Hitze** (f) ['hitsə]  
hot (torrid) - **glutheiß** ['glythais]  
it's hot - **ist heiß** [ist hais]

it's warm - **ist warm** [ist varm]  
warm (moderately hot) - **warm** [varm]

it's cold - **ist kalt** [ist kalt]  
cold (adj) - **kalt** [kalt]

sun - **Sonne** (f) ['zɔnə]

to shine (vi) - **scheinen** (vi) ['ʃaɪnən]  
sunny (day) - **sonnig** ['zɒnɪh]  
to come up (vi) - **aufgehen** (vi) ['aufge:ən]  
to set (vi) - **untergehen** (vi) ['unterge:ən]

cloud - **Wolke** (f) ['vɒlkə]  
cloudy (adj) - **bewölkt** [bə'wɒlkt]  
rain cloud - **Regenwolke** (f) ['re:gən'vɒlkə]  
somber (gloomy) - **trüb** ['try:b]

rain - **Regen** (m) ['re:gən]  
it's raining - **Es regnet** [ɛs 'rɛgnət]  
rainy (day) - **regnerisch** ['re:gnerɪʃ]  
to drizzle (vi) - **nieseln** (vi) ['ni:zəlɪn]

pouring rain - **strömender Regen** (m) ['ʃtrømendə 'regən]  
downpour - **Regenschauer** (m) ['re:gən'ʃauə]  
heavy (e.g., ~ rain) - **stark** [ʃtark]  
puddle - **Pfütze** (f) ['pfytsə]  
to get wet (in rain) - **nass werden** (vi) [nas 'we:rdn]

fog (mist) - **Nebel** (m) ['ne:bl]  
foggy - **neblig** ['neblih]  
snow - **Schnee** (m) ['ʃne:]  
it's snowing - **Es schneit** [ɛs 'ʃnaɪt]

## 207. Severe weather. Natural disasters

thunderstorm - **Gewitter** (n) [gɛ'wɪtə]  
lightning (~ strike) - **Blitz** (m) [blɪts]  
to flash (vi) - **blitzen** (vi) ['blɪtsən]

thunder - **Donner** (m) ['dɔnə]  
to thunder (vi) - **donnern** (vi) ['dɔnərən]  
it's thundering - **Es donnert** [ɛs 'dɔnɐrt]

hail - **Hagel** (m) ['ha:gl]  
it's hailing - **Es hagelt** [ɛs 'ha:gɛlt]

to flood (vt) - **überfluten** (vt) [jubɛrf'lu:tən]  
flood, inundation - **Überschwemmung** (f) ['ju:bɛrf'vɛmʊŋ]

earthquake - **Erdbeben** (n) ['e:rtbɛ:bən]  
tremor, quake - **Erschütterung** (f) [ɛr'ʃytɛrʊŋ]  
epicenter - **Epizentrum** (n) [ɛpi'tsɛntrəm]

eruption - **Ausbruch** (m) ['ausbrʊʃ]  
lava - **Lava** (f) ['la:va]

twister - **Wirbelsturm** (m) ['wirbɛʃ'tʊrm]  
tornado - **Tornado** (m) [tɔr'na:dɔ]  
typhoon - **Taifun** (m) [tai'fʊ:n]

hurricane - **Orkan** (m) [ɔr'ka:n]  
storm - **Sturm** (m) [ʃtʊrm]  
tsunami - **Tsunami** (m) [tsu'na:mi]

cyclone - **Zyklon** (m) [tsyk'lɔ:n]  
bad weather - **Unwetter** (n) ['unvɛtə]  
fire (accident) - **Brand** (m) [brant]  
disaster - **Katastrophe** (f) [katast'rɔ:fə]  
meteorite - **Meteorit** (m) [metɛɔ'ri:t]

avalanche - **Lawine** (f) [la'wi:nə]  
snowslide - **Schneelawine** (f) ['ʃne:lawi:nə]  
blizzard - **Schneegestöber** (n) ['ʃne:ɡɛʃtø:bə]  
snowstorm - **Schneesturm** (m) ['ʃne:ʃtørm]

## 208. Noises. Sounds

quiet, silence - **Stille** (f) ['ʃtilə]  
sound - **Laut** (m) ['laut]  
noise - **Lärm** (m) [lərm]  
to make noise - **lärmən** (vi) ['lərmən]  
noisy (adj) - **lärmend** ['lərmənt]

loudly (to speak, etc.) - **laut** ['laut]  
loud (voice, etc.) - **laut** ['laut]  
constant (continuous) - **ständig** ['ʃtəndɪʃ]

shout (n) - **Schrei** (m) [ʃraɪ]  
to shout (vi) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
whisper - **Flüstern** (n) ['flystərn]  
to whisper (vi, vt) - **flüstern** (vt) ['flystərn]

barking (of dog) - **Gebell** (n) [ɡɛ'bɛl]  
to bark (vi) - **bellen** (vi) ['bɛlən]

groan (of pain) - **Stöhnen** (n) ['ʃtø:nən]  
to groan (vi) - **stöhnen** (vi) ['ʃtø:nən]  
cough - **Husten** (m) ['høstən]  
to cough (vi) - **husten** (vi) ['høstən]

whistle - **Pfiff** (m) [pfɪf]

to whistle (vi) - **pfeifen** (vi) ['pfaiɸən]  
knock (at the door) - **Klopfen** (n) ['klɔɸfən]  
to knock (at the door) - **klopfen** (vi) ['klɔɸfən]

to crack (vi) - **krachen** (vi) ['krahn]  
crack (plank, etc.) - **Krachen** (n) ['krahn]

siren - **Sirene** (f) [zi'renə]  
whistle (factory ~) - **Pfeife** (f) ['pfaiɸə]  
to whistle (ship, train) - **pfeifen** (vi) ['pfaiɸən]  
honk (signal) - **Hupe** (f) ['hʊ:pə]  
to honk (vi) - **hupen** (vi) [hʊ:pn]

## 209. Winter

winter (n) - **Winter** (m) ['wintə]  
winter (as adj) - **Winter-** ['wintə]  
in winter - **im Winter** [im 'wintə]

snow - **Schnee** (m) ['ʃne:]  
it's snowing - **Es schneit** [ɛs 'ʃnait]  
snowfall - **Schneefall** (m) ['ʃne:ɸal]  
snowdrift - **Schneewehe** (f) [ʃne:'we:ə]

snowflake - **Schneeflocke** (f) ['ʃne:fløkə]  
snowball - **Schneeball** (m) ['ʃne:bal]  
snowman - **Schneemann** (m) ['ʃne:man]  
icicle - **Eiszapfen** (m) ['aɪstsapfən]

December - **Dezember** (m) [de'tsɛmbə]  
January - **Januar** (m) ['janʊa:r]

February - **Februar** (m) ['fe:brʊa:r]

severe frost - **Frost** (m) [frɔst]

frosty (weather, air) - **frostig, Frost-** ['frɔstih], [frɔst]

below zero (adv) - **unter Null** ['untə 'nʊl]

first frost - **leichter Frost** (m) ['laɪhtə frɔst]

hoarfrost - **Reif** (m) ['raɪf]

cold (cold weather) - **Kälte** (f) ['kɛltə]

it's cold - **Es ist kalt** [ɛs ɪst kalt]

fur coat - **Pelzmantel** (m) ['pɛlts 'mantl]

mittens - **Fausthandschuhe** (pl) ['faust'hantʃʊ:ə]

to get sick - **erkranken** (vi) [ɛrk'raŋkən]

cold (illness) - **Erkältung** (f) [ɛr'kɛltʊŋ]

to catch a cold - **sich erkälten** [zɪh ɛr'kɛltən]

ice - **Eis** (n) [aɪs]

black ice - **Glatteis** (n) ['glatʰaɪs]

to freeze (ab. river, etc.) - **zufrieren** (vi) ['tsuf'ri:rən]

ice floe - **Eisscholle** (f) ['aɪsfɔlə]

skis - **Ski** (pl) [ʃi:]

skier - **Schiläufer** (m) ['ʃi:lɔɪfə]

to ski (vi) - **Ski laufen** ['ʃi: 'laufən]

to skate (vi) - **Schlittschuh laufen** ['ʃlɪtʃʊ: 'laufən]



# fauna

## 210. Mammals. Predators

predator - **Raubtier** (n) ['raupti:ə]

tiger - **Tiger** (m) ['ti:gə]

lion - **Löwe** (m) ['lø:və]

wolf - **Wolf** (m) [vɔlf]

fox - **Fuchs** (m) [fœks]

jaguar - **Jaguar** (m) ['ja:gʊa:r]

leopard - **Leopard** (m) [leɔ'part]

cheetah - **Gepard** (m) [ge'part]

black panther - **Panther** (m) ['pantə]

puma - **Puma** (m) ['pʊ:ma]

snow leopard - **Schneeleopard** (m) ['ʃnɛ:leɔpart]

lynx - **Luchs** (m) [lyks]

coyote - **Kojote** (m) [kɔ'jɔ:tə]

jackal - **Schakal** (m) [ʃa'ka:l]

hyena - **Hyäne** (f) [hy'ɛnə]

## 211. Wild animals

animal - **Tier** (n) [ti:ə]

beast (animal) - **Bestie** (f) ['bəstiə]

squirrel - **Eichhörnchen** (n) ['aɪhørnhən]

hedgehog - **Igel** (m) ['i:gl]

hare - **Hase** (m) ['ha:zə]

rabbit - **Kaninchen** (n) [ka'ninhən]

badger - **Dachs** (m) [daks]

raccoon - **Waschbär** (m) ['vaʃbɛ:r]

hamster - **Hamster** (m) ['hamstə]

marmot - **Murmeltier** (n) ['mørmɛl'ti:ə]

mole - **Maulwurf** (m) ['maulvʊrf]

mouse - **Maus** (f) ['maʊs]

rat - **Ratte** (f) ['ra:tə]

bat - **Fledermaus** (f) ['fle:dərmaʊs]

ermine - **Hermelin** (n) [hɜrmɛ'li:n]

sable - **Zobel** (m) ['tsɔ:bl]

marten - **Marder** (m) ['mardə]

weasel - **Wiesel** (n) ['wi:zl]

mink - **Nerz** (m) [nɜrts]

beaver - **Biber** (m) ['bi:bə]

otter - **Fischotter** (m) [fi'ʃɔtə]

horse - **Pferd** (n) [pfe:rt]

moose - **Elch** (m) [ɛlh]

deer - **Hirsch** (m) [hɪʃ]  
camel - **Kamel** (n) [ka'me:l]

bison - **Bison** (m) [bi'zɔ:n]  
aurochs - **Wisent** (m) ['wɪzənt]  
buffalo - **Büffel** (m) ['byfl]

zebra - **Zebra** (n) ['tse:brə]  
antelope - **Antilope** (f) [anti'lɔ:pə]  
roe deer - **Reh** (n) ['re:]  
fallow deer - **Damhirsch** (m) ['damhɪʃ]  
chamois - **Gämse** (f) ['gɛmzə]  
wild boar - **Wildschwein** (n) ['wɪltʃvaɪn]

whale - **Wal** (m) [val]  
seal - **Seehund** (m) ['ze:hʊnt]  
walrus - **Walroß** (n) ['valrɔs]  
fur seal - **Bärenrobbe** (f) ['bɛrən'rɔ:bə]  
dolphin - **Delfin** (m) [dɛl'fi:n]

bear - **Bär** (m) [bɛ:r]  
polar bear - **Eisbär** (m) ['aɪsbɛ:r]  
panda - **Panda** (m) ['panda]

monkey - **Affe** (m) ['afə]  
chimpanzee - **Schimpanse** (m) [ʃɪm'panzə]  
orangutan - **Orang-Utan** (m) [ɔ:'rɑŋ 'u:tan]  
gorilla - **Gorilla** (m) [gɔ'rɪlə]  
macaque - **Makak** (m) [ma'kak]  
gibbon - **Gibbon** (m) [gi'bɔ:n]

elephant - **Elefant** (m) [ɛle'fant]

rhinoceros - **Nashorn** (n) ['na:shɔrn]  
giraffe - **Giraffe** (f) [gi'rafə]  
hippopotamus - **Flusspferd** (n) ['flus 'pfe:rt]

kangaroo - **Känguru** (n) ['kɛŋurʊ]  
koala (bear) - **Koala** (m) [kɔ'ala]

mongoose - **Manguste** (f) ['maŋustə]  
chinchilla - **Chinchilla** (f) [tʃin'tʃila]  
skunk - **Skunk** (m) [skʊŋk]  
porcupine - **Stachelschwein** (n) ['ʃtahelfvaɪn]

## 212. Domestic animals

cat - **Katze** (f) ['katsə]  
tomcat - **Kater** (m) ['katə]  
dog - **Hund** (m) [hʊnt]

horse - **Pferd** (n) [pfe:rt]  
stallion - **Hengst** (m) ['hɛŋst]  
mare - **Stute** (f) ['ʃtʊ:tə]

cow - **Kuh** (f) [kʊ:]  
bull - **Stier** (m) [ʃti:ə]  
ox - **Ochse** (m) ['ɔksə]

sheep - **Schaf** (n) [ʃaf]  
ram - **Hammel** (m) ['haml]  
goat - **Ziege** (f) ['tʃi:ɡə]  
billy goat, he-goat - **Ziegenbock** (m) ['tʃi:ɡənbɔk]

donkey - **Esel** (m) ['ɛzl]  
mule - **Maultier** (n) ['maulti:ə]

pig - **Schwein** (n) [ʃvaɪn]  
piglet - **Ferkel** (n) ['fɛrkl]  
rabbit - **Kaninchen** (n) [ka'ninhən]

hen (chicken) - **Huhn** (n) [hʊ:n]  
rooster - **Hahn** (m) [ha:n]

duck - **Ente** (f) ['ɛntə]  
drake - **Enterich** (m) ['ɛntɛrih]  
goose - **Gans** (f) [gans]

tom turkey - **Puter** (m) ['pʊ:tə]  
turkey (hen) - **Pute** (f) ['pʊ:tə]

domestic animals - **Haustiere** (pl) ['hausti:rə]  
tame (e.g., ~ hamster) - **zähm** [tsam]  
to tame (vt) - **zähmen** (vt) ['tsɛ:mən]  
to breed (vt) - **züchten** (vt) ['tsyhtən]

farm - **Farm** (f) [farm]  
poultry - **Geflügel** (n) [gɛf'ly:gl]  
cattle - **Vieh** (n) [fi:]  
herd (cattle) - **Herde** (f) ['he:rdə]

stable - **Pferdestall** (m) ['pfe:rdə 'ʃtal]  
pigsty - **Schweinestall** (m) [ʃvaɪnəʃtal]  
cowshed - **Kuhstall** (m) ['kʊ:ʃ'tal]  
rabbit hutch - **Kaninchenstall** (m) [ka'ninhənʃtal]

hen house - **Hühnerstall** (m) ['hy:nərftal]

### 213. Dogs. Dog breeds

dog - **Hund** (m) [hʊnt]

sheepdog - **Schäferhund** (m) ['ʃɛfərhʊnt]

poodle - **Pudel** (m) ['pʊːdl]

dachshund - **Dachshund** (m) ['dakshʊnt]

bulldog - **Bulldogge** (f) [bʊl'dɔ:gə]

boxer - **Boxer** (m) ['bɔksə]

mastiff - **Mastiff** (m) [mas'tif]

rottweiler - **Rottweiler** (m) ['rɔtvailə]

Doberman - **Dobermann** (m) ['dɔ:bərman]

basset - **Basset** (m) [bas:ə]

bobtail - **Bobtail** (m) ['bɔptɛɪl]

Dalmatian - **Dalmatiner** (m) [dalma'ti:nə]

cocker spaniel - **Cocker Spaniel** (m) ['kɔkəʃ'pɛnɪl]

Newfoundland - **Neufundländer** (m) ['nɔɪfʊndləndə]

Saint Bernard - **Bernhardiner** (m) [bɛrnhar'di:nə]

husky - **Eskimohund** (m) ['ɛskimɔhʊnt]

Chow Chow - **Chow-Chow** (m) ['tʃau'tʃau]

spitz - **Spitz** (m) [ʃpits]

pug - **Mops** (m) [mɔps]

### 214. Sounds made by animals

barking (n) - **Gebell** (n) [gɛ'bɛl]

to bark (vi) - **bellen** (vi) ['bɛlən]  
to meow (vi) - **miauen** (vi) [mi'jauən]  
to purr (vi) - **schnurren** (vi) ['ʃnʊrən]

to moo (vi) - **muhen** (vi) ['mʊ:ən]  
to bellow (bull) - **brüllen** (vi) ['brʏlən]  
to growl (vi) - **knurren** (vi) ['knʊrən]

howl (n) - **Heulen** (n) ['hɔɪlən]  
to howl (vi) - **heulen** (vi) ['hɔɪlən]  
to whine (vi) - **winseln** (vi) ['wɪnzɛln]

to bleat (sheep) - **meckern** (vi) ['mɛ:kərn]  
to oink, to grunt (pig) - **grunzen** (vi) ['grʊntsən]  
to squeal (vi) - **kreischen** (vi) ['kraɪʃn]

to croak (vi) - **quaken** (vi) ['kva:kən]  
to buzz (insect) - **summen** (vi) ['zumən]  
to stridulate (vi) - **zirpen** (vi) ['tsɪrpən]

## 215. Young animals

cub - **Tierkind** (n) ['tjɛkɪnt]  
kitten - **Kätzchen** (n) ['kɛtʃən]  
baby mouse - **Mausjunge** (n) ['maʊs 'juŋə]  
pup, puppy - **junger Hund** (m) ['juŋə hʊnt]

leveret - **Häschen** (n) ['hɛʃən]  
baby rabbit - **Kaninchenjunge** (n) [ka'nɪnhən 'juŋə]  
wolf cub - **Wolfsjunge** (n) ['vɔlfs<sup>h</sup>'juŋə]  
fox cub - **Fuchsjunge** (n) ['fʊk'syŋə]

bear cub - **Bärenjunge** (n) ['bɛrən<sup>h</sup>'juŋə]

lion cub - **Löwenjunge** (n) ['lɔvən 'juŋə]

tiger cub - **junger Tiger** (m) ['juŋə 'tigə]

elephant calf - **Elefantenjunge** (n) [ɛle'fantən<sup>h</sup>'juŋə]

piglet - **Ferkel** (n) ['fɛrkl]

calf (young cow, bull) - **Kalb** (n) [kalp]

kid (young goat) - **Ziegenkitz** (n) [tsi:gə'ŋkits]

lamb - **Lamm** (n) [lam]

fawn (deer) - **Hirschkalb** (n) ['hɪrʃkalp]

young camel - **Kamelfohlen** (n) [ka'me:l'fɔ:lən]

baby snake - **junge Schlange** (f) ['juŋə ʃlaŋə]

baby frog - **Fröschlein** (n) ['frøʃlaɪn]

nestling - **junger Vogel** (m) ['juŋə 'fɔ:gl]

chick (of chicken) - **Küken** (n) ['ky:kən]

duckling - **Entlein** (n) ['ɛntlain]

## 216. Birds

bird - **Vogel** (m) ['fɔ:gl]

pigeon - **Taube** (f) ['taubə]

sparrow - **Spatz** (m) [ʃpats]

tit - **Meise** (f) ['maɪzə]

magpie - **Elster** (f) ['ɛlstə]

raven - **Rabe** (m) ['ra:bə]

crow - **Krähe** (f) ['krɛə]

jackdaw - **Dohle** (f) ['dɔ:lə]



rook - **Saatkrähe** (f) ['za:tk'rɛə]

duck - **Ente** (f) ['ɛntə]

goose - **Gans** (f) [gans]

pheasant - **Fasan** (m) [fa'za:n]

eagle - **Adler** (m) ['adlə]

hawk - **Habicht** (m) ['ha:biht]

falcon - **Falke** (m) ['falkə]

vulture - **Greif** (m) ['graɪf]

condor - **Kondor** (m) ['kɒndɔ:r]

swan - **Schwan** (m) [ʃvan]

crane - **Kranich** (m) ['kranɪh]

stork - **Storch** (m) [ʃtɔrh]

parrot - **Papagei** (m) [papa'gai]

hummingbird - **Kolibri** (m) [kɔ'libri]

peacock - **Pfau** (m) ['pfau]

ostrich - **Strauß** (m) ['ʃtraus]

heron - **Reiher** (m) ['raɪə]

flamingo - **Flamingo** (m) [fla'mɪŋɔ]

pelican - **Pelikan** (m) ['pe:lika:n]

nightingale - **Nachtigall** (f) ['nahtigal]

swallow - **Schwalbe** (f) ['ʃvalbə]

thrush - **Drossel** (f) ['drɔsl]

song thrush - **Singdrossel** (f) [zɪŋd'rɔsl]

blackbird - **Amsel** (f) ['amzəl]

swift - **Segler** (m) ['ze:glə]  
lark - **Lerche** (f) ['lɛrhə]  
quail - **Wachtel** (f) ['vahtl]

woodpecker - **Specht** (m) [ʃpɛht]  
cuckoo - **Kuckuck** (m) [kʊ'kʊk]  
owl - **Eule** (f) ['ɔɪlə]  
eagle owl - **Uhu** (m) ['u:hʊ]  
wood grouse - **Auerhahn** (m) ['auɐha:n]  
black grouse - **Birkhahn** (m) ['bi:rkhan]  
partridge - **Rebhuhn** (n) ['re:phʊ:n]

starling - **Star** (m) [ʃta:r]  
canary - **Kanarienvogel** (m) [ka'na:riɛnfɔgl]  
hazel grouse - **Haselhuhn** (n) ['ha:zelhʊn]  
chaffinch - **Buchfink** (m) ['bʊhfɪŋk]  
bullfinch - **Gimpel** (m) ['gimpl]

seagull - **Möwe** (f) ['mø:və]  
albatross - **Albatros** (m) ['albatrɔs]  
penguin - **Pinguin** (m) ['piŋwi:n]

## 217. Birds. Singing and sounds

to sing (vi) - **singen** (vt) ['ziŋən]  
to call (animal, bird) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
to crow (rooster) - **Kikeriki schreien** [kikeri'ki: 'ʃraɪən]  
cock-a-doodle-doo - **Kikeriki** (n) [kikeri'ki:]

to cluck (hen) - **gackern** (vi) ['gakərn]  
to caw (vi) - **krächzen** (vi) ['krɛftsən]  
to quack (duck) - **schnattern** (vi) ['ʃnatərn]

to cheep (vi) - **piepsen** (vi) ['pi:psən]  
to chirp, to twitter - **zwitschern** (vi) ['tswitʃərn]

## 218. Fish. Marine animals

breem - **Brachse** (f) ['braksə]  
carp - **Karpfen** (m) ['karpfən]  
perch - **Barsch** (m) [barʃ]  
catfish - **Wels** (m) [vɛls]  
pike - **Hecht** (m) [hɛht]

salmon - **Lachs** (m) [laks]  
sturgeon - **Stör** (m) ['ʃtø:r]

herring - **Hering** (m) ['he:riŋ]  
Atlantic salmon - **atlantische Lachs** (m) [at'lantiʃɛ laks]  
mackerel - **Makrele** (f) [mak'rɛlə]  
flatfish - **Scholle** (f) ['ʃɔlə]

zander, pike perch - **Zander** (m) ['tsandə]  
cod - **Dorsch** (m) [dɔrʃ]  
tuna - **Tunfisch** (m) ['tøn'fiʃ]  
trout - **Forelle** (f) [fɔ'rɛ:lə]

eel - **Aal** (m) [a:l]  
electric ray - **Zitterrochen** (m) ['tsitɪr'rɔhn]  
moray eel - **Muräne** (f) [mø'rɛnə]  
piranha - **Piranha** (m) [pi'rapja]

shark - **Hai** (m) [haɪ]  
dolphin - **Delfin** (m) [dɛl'fi:n]

whale - **Wal** (m) [val]

crab - **Krabbe** (f) ['krabə]

jellyfish - **Meduse** (f) [me'dʊ:zə]

octopus - **Krake** (m) ['kra:kə]

starfish - **Seestern** (m) ['ze:ftərn]

sea urchin - **Seeigel** (m) ['ze:'igl]

seahorse - **Seepferdchen** (n) ['ze:p'fe:rthən]

oyster - **Auster** (f) ['austə]

shrimp - **Garnele** (f) [gar'nɛlə]

lobster - **Hummer** (m) ['hʊmə]

spiny lobster - **Languste** (f) [la'ŋustə]

## 219. Amphibians. Reptiles

snake - **Schlange** (f) ['ʃlaŋə]

venomous (snake) - **Gift-, giftig** [gift], ['giftiʃ]

viper - **Viper** (f) ['wi:pə]

cobra - **Kobra** (f) ['kɔbra]

python - **Python** (m) ['py:tɒn]

boa - **Boa** (f) [bo:'a]

grass snake - **Ringelnatter** (f) ['riŋɛl'natə]

rattle snake - **Klapperschlange** (f) ['klapɐʃlaŋə]

anaconda - **Anakonda** (f) [ana'kɔnda]

lizard - **Eidechse** (f) ['aɪdɛksə]

iguana - **Leguan** (m) [legʊ'an]  
monitor lizard - **Waran** (m) [va'ra:n]  
salamander - **Salamander** (m) [zala'mandə]  
chameleon - **Chamäleon** (n) [ka'mɛ:leɔn]  
scorpion - **Skorpion** (m) ['skɔrpɪɔn]

turtle - **Schildkröte** (f) ['ʃiltkrø:tə]  
frog - **Frosch** (m) [frɔʃ]  
toad - **Kröte** (f) ['krø:tə]  
crocodile - **Krokodil** (n) [krɔkɔ'di:l]

## 220. Insects

insect, bug - **Insekt** (n) [in'zɛkt]  
butterfly - **Schmetterling** (m) ['ʃmɛtɐrlɪŋ]  
ant - **Ameise** (f) [a'maɪzə]  
fly - **Fliege** (f) ['fli:gə]  
mosquito - **Mücke** (f) ['mykə]  
beetle - **Käfer** (m) ['kɛfə]

wasp - **Wespe** (f) ['vɛspə]  
bee - **Biene** (f) ['bi:nə]  
bumblebee - **Hummel** (f) ['hʊml]  
gadfly - **Bremse** (f) ['brɛmzə]

spider - **Spinne** (f) ['ʃpinə]  
spider's web - **Spinnennetz** (n) ['ʃpinən 'nɛts]

dragonfly - **Libelle** (f) [li'bɛlə]  
grasshopper - **Grashüpfer** (m) ['gra:ʃhypfə]  
moth (night butterfly) - **Schmetterling** (m) ['ʃmɛtɐrlɪŋ]

cockroach - **Schabe** (f) ['ʃa:bə]  
tick - **Zecke** (f) ['tsɛkə]  
flea - **Floh** (m) [flɔ:]  
midge - **Kriebelmücke** (f) [kribəl'my:kə]

locust - **Heuschrecke** (f) ['hɔɪʃ'rekə]  
snail - **Schnecke** (f) ['ʃnɛkə]  
cricket - **Heimchen** (n) ['haɪm'hən]  
lightning bug - **Leuchtkäfer** (m) ['lɔɪft 'kɛ:fə]  
ladybug - **Marienkäfer** (m) [ma'riɛ'ŋkɛfə]  
cockchafer - **Maikäfer** (m) ['maɪ'kɛfə]

leech - **Blutegel** (m) ['blu:tʰɛgl]  
caterpillar - **Raupe** (f) ['raupə]  
earthworm - **Wurm** (m) [vɔrm]  
larva - **Larve** (f) ['larvə]

## 221. Animals. Body parts

beak - **Schnabel** (m) ['ʃna:bl]  
wings - **Flügel** (pl) ['fly:gl]  
foot (of bird) - **Fuß** (m) [fʊ:s]  
feathering - **Gefieder** (n) [gɛ'fi:də]  
feather - **Feder** (f) ['fe:də]  
crest - **Haube** (f) ['haubə]

gill - **Kiemen** (pl) ['ki:mən]  
spawn - **Laich** (m) [laɪh]  
larva - **Larve** (f) ['larvə]  
fin - **Flosse** (f) ['flɔsə]  
scales (of fish, reptile) - **Schuppe** (f) ['ʃʊpə]

fang (of wolf, etc.) - **Stoßzahn** (m) ['ftɔ:stsan]  
paw (e.g., cat's ~) - **Pfote** (f) ['pfɔ:tə]  
muzzle (snout) - **Schnauze** (f) ['ʃnautsə]  
mouth (of cat, dog) - **Rachen** (m) ['rahn]  
tail - **Schwanz** (m) ['ʃvants]  
whiskers - **Barthaar** (n) ['bart'ha:r]

hoof - **Huf** (m) [hʊ:f]  
horn - **Horn** (n) [hɔrn]

carapace - **Panzer** (m) ['pantzə]  
shell (of mollusk) - **Muschel** (f) ['mʊʃl]  
eggshell - **Schale** (f) ['ʃa:lə]

hair (e.g., dog's ~) - **Fell** (n) [fɛl]  
pelt - **Haut** (f) ['haut]

## 222. Actions of animals

to fly (vi) - **fliegen** (vi) ['fli:gən]  
to make circles - **herumfliegen** (vi) [hɛ'rʊmf'li:gən]  
to fly away - **wegfliegen** (vi) ['vɛkf'li:gən]  
to flap (~ the wings) - **schlagen** (vi) ['ʃla:gən]

to peck (vi) - **picken** (vt) ['pikən]  
to sit on eggs - **bebrüten** (vt) [bɛb'ry:tɪn]  
to hatch out (vi) - **ausschlüpfen** (vi) [a:ʊsf'lypfən]  
to build the nest - **ein Nest bauen** [aɪn nɛst 'bauən]

to slither, to crawl - **kriechen** (vi) ['kri:hən]  
to sting, to bite (insect) - **stechen** (vt) ['stɛhn]

to bite (ab. animal) - **beißen** (vt) ['baisən]

to sniff (vt) - **schnüffeln** (vt) ['ʃnʊfələn]

to bark (vi) - **bellen** (vi) ['bələn]

to hiss (snake) - **zischen** (vi) ['tsɪʃn]

to scare (vt) - **erschrecken** (vt) [ɛrʃ'rekən]

to attack (vt) - **angreifen** (vt) ['aŋgraɪfən]

to gnaw (bone, etc.) - **nagen** (vi) ['na:gən]

to scratch (with claws) - **kratzen** (vt) ['kratsən]

to hide (vi) - **sich verstecken** [zɪh fɛrʃ'tɛkən]

to play (kittens, etc.) - **spielen** (vi) ['ʃpi:lən]

to hunt (vi, vt) - **jagen** (vi) ['jagən]

to hibernate (vi) - **Winterschlaf halten** ['wɪntəʃlaf 'haltən]

to become extinct - **aussterben** (vi) ['ausʃtərbən]

## 223. Animals. Habitats

habitat - **Lebensraum** (f) ['le:bəns'raum]

migration - **Wanderung** (f) ['vanderʊŋ]

mountain - **Berg** (m) [bɛrk]

reef - **Riff** (n) [rɪf]

cliff - **Fels** (m) [fɛls]

forest - **Wald** (m) [valt]

jungle - **Dschungel** (m) ['dʒuŋl]

savanna - **Savanne** (f) [za'vanə]

tundra - **Tundra** (f) ['tʊndra]



steppe - **Steppe** (f) ['ʃtɛpə]

desert - **Wüste** (f) ['wystə]

oasis - **Oase** (f) [ɔ'a:zə]

sea - **Meer** (n), **See** (f) ['me:ə], [ze:]

lake - **See** (m) [ze:]

ocean - **Ozean** (m) ['ɔ:tse:n]

swamp - **Sumpf** (m) [zumpf]

freshwater (adj) - **Süßwasser**- ['zy:svasər]

pond - **Teich** (m) [taɪh]

river - **Fluss** (m) [flus]

den - **Höhle** (f), **Bau** (m) ['høle], ['bau]

nest - **Nest** (n) [nɛst]

hollow (in a tree) - **Höhlung** (f) ['hø:luŋ]

burrow (animal hole) - **Loch** (n) ['løh]

anthill - **Ameisenhaufen** (m) [a'maɪzən'haufən]

## 224. Animal care

zoo - **Zoo** (m) ['tsɔ:]

nature preserve - **Schutzgebiet** (n) ['ʃøtsge'bi:t]

breeder, breed club - **Tierzuchtfarm** (f) [ti:rtsuht'fa:rm]

open-air cage - **Freigehege** (n) ['fraɪgəhe:gə]

cage - **Käfig** (m) ['kɛfɪh]

kennel - **Hundehütte** (f) ['hønde'hytə]

dovecot - **Taubenschlag** (m) ['taubənʃla:k]

aquarium - **Aquarium** (n) [ak'va:riəm]

dolphinarium - **Delphinarium** (n) [dɛlfi'na:riʊm]

to breed (animals) - **züchten** (vt) ['tsyhtən]

brood, litter - **Wurf** (m) [vʊ:rf]

to tame (vt) - **zähmen** (vt) ['tsɛ:mən]

feed (for animal) - **Futter** (n) ['fʊtə]

to feed (vt) - **füttern** (vt) ['fytərən]

to train (animals) - **dressieren** (vt) [drɛ'si:rən]

pet store - **Zoohandlung** (f) ['tsɔ:'handlʊŋ]

muzzle (for dog) - **Maulkorb** (m) ['maulkɔrp]

collar - **Halsband** (n) ['halsbant]

name (of animal) - **Rufname** (m) ['rʊ:fna:mə]

pedigree (of dog) - **Stammbaum** (m) ['ftambaum]

## 225. Animals. Miscellaneous

pack (wolves) - **Rudel** (n) ['rʊ:dl]

flock (birds) - **Vogelschwarm** (m) ['fɔgəlʃvarm]

shoal (fish) - **Schwarm** (m) [ʃvarm]

herd of horses - **Pferdeherde** (f) ['pfe:rdə 'he:rdə]

male (n) - **Männchen** (n) ['mɛnhən]

female - **Weibchen** (n) ['vaɪphən]

hungry (adj) - **hungrig** ['hʊŋrɪh]

wild (adj) - **wild** [wɪlt]

dangerous (adj) - **gefährlich** [gɛ'fɛ:rlɪh]

## 226. Horses

horse - **Pferd** (n) [pfe:rt]  
breed (race) - **Rasse** (f) ['rasə]

foal (of horse) - **Fohlen** (n) ['fɔ:lən]  
mare - **Stute** (f) ['stʊ:tə]

mustang - **Mustang** (m) [mʊstɑŋ]  
pony (small horse) - **Pony** (n) ['pɒni]  
draft horse - **schweres Zugpferd** (n) ['ʃwe:rəs 'tsugpfe:rt]

mane - **Mähne** (f) ['mɛnə]  
tail - **Schwanz** (m) [ʃvants]

hoof - **Huf** (m) [hʊ:f]  
horseshoe - **Hufeisen** (n) ['hʊ:fʰaɪzən]  
to shoe (vt) - **beschlagen** (vt) [bəʃ'la:gən]  
blacksmith - **Schmied** (m) [ʃmi:t]

saddle - **Sattel** (m) ['zatl]  
stirrup - **Steigbügel** (m) ['ʃtaɪkby:gl]  
bridle - **Zaum** (m) ['tsaum]  
reins - **Zügel** (pl) ['tsy:gl]  
whip (for riding) - **Peitsche** (f) ['paɪʃə]

rider - **Reiter** (m) ['raɪtə]  
to break in (horse) - **zureiten** (vt) [tsu'ra:ɪtən]  
to saddle (vt) - **satteln** (vt) ['zateln]  
to mount a horse - **besteigen** (vt) [bəʃ'ta:ɪgn]

gallop - **Galopp** (m) [ga'lɒp]  
to gallop (vi) - **galoppieren** (vi) [galɔ'pi:rən]

trot (n) - **Trab** (m) [trap]  
at a trot (adv) - **im Trab** [im trap]

racehorse - **Rennpferd** (n) ['rɛnp'fe:rt]  
races - **Rennen** (n) ['rɛnən]

stable - **Pferdestall** (m) ['pfe:rdə 'ʃtal]  
to feed (vt) - **füttern** (vt) ['fytərɪn]  
hay - **Heu** (n) [hɔɪ]  
to water (animals) - **tränken** (vt) ['trɛŋkən]  
to wash (horse) - **striegeln** (vt) ['ʃtri:gəlɪn]  
to hobble (vt) - **koppeln** (vt) ['kɒpəlɪn]

to graze (vi) - **weiden** (vi) ['vaɪdn]  
to neigh (vi) - **wiehern** (vi) ['wi:hərɪn]  
to kick (horse) - **ausschlagen** (vi) ['ausʃlagən]

# flora

## 227. Trees

tree - **Baum** (m) ['baum]  
deciduous (adj) - **Laub-** ['laup]  
coniferous (adj) - **Nadel-** ['na:dəl]  
evergreen (adj) - **immergrün** ['imɛrgryn]

apple tree - **Apfelbaum** (m) ['apfəl 'baum]  
pear tree - **Birnbaum** (m) ['birn'baum]  
sweet cherry tree - **Süßkirschbaum** (m) [sy:s'kirʃ 'baum]  
sour cherry tree - **Sauerkirschbaum** (m) [zaue'kirʃ 'baum]  
plum tree - **Pflaumenbaum** (m) ['pflaumən 'baum]

birch - **Birke** (f) ['birkə]  
oak - **Eiche** (f) ['aɪhə]  
linden tree - **Linde** (f) ['lində]  
aspen - **Espe** (f) ['ɛspə]  
maple - **Ahorn** (m) ['a:hɔrn]

spruce - **Fichte** (f) ['fihtə]  
pine - **Kiefer** (f) ['ki:fə]

larch - **Lärche** (f) ['lɛrhə]

fir - **Tanne** (f) ['tanə]

cedar - **Zeder** (f) ['tse:də]

poplar - **Pappel** (f) ['papl]

rowan - **Vogelbeerbaum** (m) ['fɔ:gəlbe:r'baum]

willow - **Weide** (f) ['vaɪdə]

alder - **Erle** (f) ['ɛrlə]

beech - **Buche** (f) ['bʊhə]

elm - **Ulme** (f) ['ulmə]

ash (tree) - **Esche** (f) ['ɛʃə]

chestnut - **Kastanie** (f) [kas'ta:niə]

magnolia - **Magnolie** (f) [mag'nɔ:liə]

palm tree - **Palme** (f) ['palmə]

cypress - **Zypresse** (f) [tsyp'rɛsə]

mangrove - **Mangobaum** (m) ['maŋɔ'baum]

baobab - **Baobab** (m) [baɔ'bap]

eucalyptus - **Eukalyptus** (m) [ɔɪka'lyptʊs]

sequoia - **Mammutbaum** (m) ['mamʊt'baum]

## 228. Shrubs

bush - **Strauch** (m) ['ʃtrauh]

shrub - **Gebüsch** (n) [gɛ'byʃ]

grapevine - **Weinstock** (m) ['vaɪnstɔk]

vineyard - **Weinberg** (m) ['vaɪnbɛrk]

raspberry bush - **Himbeerstrauch** (m) ['him'be:rft'rauh]  
redcurrant bush - **rote Johannisbeere** (f) ['rɔ:tɛ jɔ'hanis'be:rə]  
gooseberry bush - **Stachelbeerstrauch** (m) ['ʃtahelbe:rft'rauh]

acacia - **Akazie** (f) [a'ka:tsiə]  
barberry - **Berberitze** (f) [bərbə'ritsə]  
jasmine - **Jasmin** (m) [jas'mi:n]

juniper - **Wacholder** (m) [va'hɔldə]  
rosebush - **Rosenstrauch** (m) ['rɔ:zɛnft'rauh]  
dog rose - **Heckenrose** (f) ['hɛkɛn'rɔ:zə]

## 229. Mushrooms

mushroom - **Pilz** (m) [pilts]  
edible mushroom - **essbarer Pilz** (m) ['ɛsbarə pilts]  
toadstool - **Giftpilz** (m) ['giftpilts]  
cap (of mushroom) - **Hut** (m) [hɔt]  
stipe (of mushroom) - **Strunk** (m) [ʃtrɔŋk]

cep (*Boletus edulis*) - **Steinpilz** (m) ['ʃtaɪnpilts]  
orange-cap boletus - **Rotkappe** (f) ['rɔt'kapə]  
birch bolete - **Birkenpilz** (m) ['bɪrkɛnpilts]  
chanterelle - **Pfefferling** (m) ['pfɛfəlɪŋ]  
russula - **Täubling** (m) ['tɔɪblɪŋ]

morel - **Morchel** (f) ['mɔrhl]  
fly agaric - **Fliegenpilz** (m) ['fli:ɡɛnpilts]  
death cap - **grüner Knollenblätterpilz** (m) [ɡry:nə knølənbletə'pilts]

## 230. Fruits. Berries

fruit - **Frucht** (f) [frøht]  
fruits - **Früchte** (pl) ['fryhtə]  
apple - **Apfel** (m) ['apfl]  
pear - **Birne** (f) ['birmə]  
plum - **Pflaume** (f) ['pflaumə]

strawberry - **Erdbeere** (f) ['e:rt'be:rə]  
sour cherry - **Sauerkirsche** (f) ['zaue'kirʃə]  
sweet cherry - **Herzkirsche** (f) [herts'kirʃə]  
grape - **Weintrauben** (pl) ['vaintraubn]

raspberry - **Himbeere** (f) ['himbe:rə]  
blackcurrant - **schwarze Johannisbeere** (f) ['ʃvartse jɔ'hanis'be:rə]  
redcurrant - **rote Johannisbeere** (f) ['rɔ:tɛ jɔ'hanis'be:rə]  
gooseberry - **Stachelbeere** (f) ['ʃtahelbe:rə]  
cranberry - **Moosbeere** (f) ['mɔ:s'be:rə]

orange - **Apfelsine** (f) [apfel'zi:nə]  
mandarin - **Mandarine** (f) [manda'ri:nə]  
pineapple - **Ananas** (f) ['ananas]  
banana - **Banane** (f) [ba'na:nə]  
date - **Dattel** (f) ['datl]

lemon - **Zitrone** (f) [tsit'rɔ:nə]  
apricot - **Aprikose** (f) [apri'kɔ:zə]  
peach - **Pfirsich** (m) ['pfirzih]  
kiwi - **Kiwi** (f) ['ki:wi]  
grapefruit - **Grapefruit** (f) ['grɛɪpfrø:t]

berry - **Beere** (f) ['be:rə]



berries - **Beeren** (pl) ['be:rən]  
cowberry - **Preiselbeere** (f) ['praɪzɛlbe:rə]  
field strawberry - **Walderdbeere** (f) [valtʰɛrt'be:rə]  
bilberry - **Heidelbeere** (f) ['haɪdlbe:rə]

## 231. Flowers. Plants

flower - **Blume** (f) ['blu:mə]  
bouquet (of flowers) - **Blumenstrauß** (m) ['blu:mənʃtraus]

rose (flower) - **Rose** (f) ['rɔ:zə]  
tulip - **Tulpe** (f) ['tʊlpə]  
carnation - **Nelke** (f) ['nɛlkə]  
gladiolus - **Gladiole** (f) [gladi'ɔ:lə]

cornflower - **Kornblume** (f) ['kɔrnblu:mə]  
bluebell - **Glockenblume** (f) ['glɔkɛnblu:mə]  
dandelion - **Löwenzahn** (m) ['lø:vəntsə:n]  
camomile - **Kamille** (f) [ka'milə]

aloe - **Aloe** (f) [a'lo:ə]  
cactus - **Kaktus** (m) ['kaktʊs]  
rubber plant, ficus - **Gummibaum** (m) ['gʊmi'baum]

lily - **Lilie** (f) ['li:liə]  
geranium - **Geranie** (f) [gɛ'ranɪə]  
hyacinth - **Hyazinthe** (f) [hya'tsintə]

mimosa - **Mimose** (f) [mi'mɔ:zə]  
narcissus - **Narzisse** (f) [nar'tsisə]  
nasturtium - **Kapuzinerkresse** (f) [kapʊ'tsi:nɛrk'rɛsə]

orchid - **Orchidee** (f) [ɔrhi'de:ə]  
peony - **Pfingstrose** (f) ['pfɪŋstrɔ:zə]  
violet - **Veilchen** (n) ['faɪlhən]

pansy - **Stiefmütterchen** (n) ['ʃtɪfmytərhən]  
forget-me-not - **Vergissmeinnicht** (n) [fɛr'gis'maɪ'ɲɪht]  
daisy - **Gänseblümchen** (n) ['gɛnzɛb'lymhən]

poppy - **Mohn** (m) [mɔ:n]  
hemp - **Hanf** (m) [hanf]  
mint - **Minze** (f) ['mɪntsə]

lily of the valley - **Maiglöckchen** (n) ['maɪgløkhən]  
snowdrop - **Schneeglöckchen** (n) ['ʃne:gløkhən]

nettle - **Brennnessel** (f) ['brɛn nɛsl]  
sorrel - **Sauerampfer** (m) ['zauɐr<sup>h</sup>'ampfə]  
water lily - **Seerose** (f) ['ze:rɔ:zə]  
fern - **Farn** (m) [farn]  
lichen - **Flechte** (f) ['flehtə]

tropical greenhouse - **Gewächshaus** (n) [gɛ'vɛkshaʊs]  
grass lawn - **Rasen** (m) ['ra:zən]  
flowerbed - **Beet** (n) ['be:t]

plant - **Pflanze** (f) ['pflantsə]  
grass - **Gras** (n) [gra:s]  
blade of grass - **Grashalm** (m) ['gra:shalm]

leaf - **Blatt** (n) [blat]  
petal - **Kelchblatt** (n) ['kɛlhblat]

stem - **Stiel** (m) [ʃti:l]  
tuber - **Knolle** (f) ['knɔlə]

young plant (shoot) - **Jungpflanze** (f) [jʊŋpf'lantsə]  
thorn - **Dorn** (m) [dɔrn]

to blossom (vi) - **blühen** (vi) ['blyən]  
to fade, to wither - **welken** (vi) ['vɛlkən]  
smell (odor) - **Geruch** (m) [gɛ'røh]  
to cut (flowers) - **abschneiden** (vt) ['apʃnaɪdn]  
to pick (a flower) - **pflücken** (vt) [pflykn]

## 232. Cereals, grains

grain - **Getreide** (n) [gɛt'raɪdə]  
cereal plants - **Getreidepflanzen** (pl) [gɛt'raɪdɛpf'lantsən]  
ear (of barley, etc.) - **Ähre** (f) ['ɛrə]

wheat - **Weizen** (m) ['vaitsən]  
rye - **Roggen** (m) ['rɔgən]  
oats - **Hafer** (m) ['ha:fə]  
millet - **Hirse** (f) ['hɪrzə]  
barley - **Gerste** (f) ['gɛrstə]

corn - **Mais** (m) ['maɪs]  
rice - **Reis** (m) [raɪs]  
buckwheat - **Buchweizen** (m) ['bʊhvaitsən]

pea - **Erbse** (f) ['ɛrpsə]  
kidney bean - **weiße Bohnen** (pl) ['vaɪsə 'bɔ:nən]  
soy - **Sojabohne** (f) ['zɔjabɔ:nə]

lentil - **Linse** (f) ['linzə]  
beans (broad ~) - **Bohnen** (pl) ['bɔ:nən]

### 233. Vegetables. Greens

vegetables - **Gemüse** (n) [gɛ'my:zə]  
greens - **grünes Gemüse** (pl) ['grynɛs gɛ'my:zə]

tomato - **Tomate** (f) [tɔ'ma:tə]  
cucumber - **Gurke** (f) ['gʊrkə]  
carrot - **Karotte** (f) [ka'rɔtə]  
potato - **Kartoffel** (f) [kar'tɔ:fl]  
onion - **Zwiebel** (f) ['tswi:bl]  
garlic - **Knoblauch** (m) ['knɔblauh]

cabbage - **Kohl** (m) [kɔ:l]  
cauliflower - **Blumenkohl** (m) ['blu:mɛŋkɔ:l]  
Brussels sprouts - **Rosenkohl** (m) ['rɔ:zɛŋkɔ:l]  
broccoli - **Brokkoli** (pl) ['brɔkɔli]

beetroot - **Zuckerrübe** (f) ['tsukɛrɪ:bə]  
eggplant - **Aubergine** (f) [ɔbɛr'ʒi:nə]  
zucchini - **Zucchini** (f) [tsu'kini]  
pumpkin - **Kürbis** (m) ['kyrbis]  
turnip - **Rübe** (f) ['ry:bə]

parsley - **Petersilie** (f) [pɛtə'zi:liə]  
dill - **Dill** (m) [dil]  
lettuce - **Kopf Salat** (m) [kɔpf za'la:t]  
celery - **Sellerie** (m) ['zɛləri]  
asparagus - **Spargel** (m) ['ʃpargl]  
spinach - **Spinat** (m) [ʃpi'na:t]

pea - **Erbse** (f) ['ɛrpsə]

beans - **Bohnen** (pl) ['bɔ:nən]

corn (maize) - **Mais** (m) ['maɪs]

kidney bean - **weiße Bohnen** (pl) ['vaɪsə 'bɔ:nən]

pepper - **Spanischer Pfeffer** (m) ['ʃpa:nɪʃə 'pfɛfə]

radish - **Radieschen** (n) [ra'dɪʃən]

artichoke - **Artischocke** (f) [arti'ʃɔkə]

# REGIONAL GEOGRAPHY

## countries. nationalities

### 234. Western Europe

Europe - **Europa** (n) [ɔɪ'rɔpa]

European Union - **Europäische Union** (f) [ɔɪrɔ'pɛ:ɪfɛ uni'ɔ:n]

European (n) - **Europäer** (m) [ɔɪrɔ'pɛ:ə]

European (adj) - **europäisch** [ɔɪrɔ'pɛ:ɪʃ]

Austria - **Österreich** [ø:stəraɪh]

Austrian (masc.) - **Österreicher** (m) [ø:stəraɪhə]

Austrian (fem.) - **Österreicherin** (f) [ø:stəraɪhərin]

Austrian (adj) - **österreichisch** [ø:stəraɪhiʃ]

Great Britain - **Großbritannien** [grɔsbri'taniən]

England - **England** ['ɛŋlant]

British (masc.) - **Brite** (m) ['britə]

British (fem.) - **Britin** (f) ['britin]  
English, British (adj) - **englisch** ['ɛŋlif]

Belgium - **Belgien** ['be:lgien]  
Belgian (masc.) - **Belgier** (m) ['be:lgia]  
Belgian (fem.) - **Belgierin** (f) ['be:lgierin]  
Belgian (adj) - **belgisch** ['be:lgif]

Germany - **Deutschland** ['dɔɪflant]  
German (masc.) - **Deutsche** (m) ['dɔɪfə]  
German (fem.) - **Deutsche** (f) ['dɔɪfə]  
German (adj) - **deutsch** ['dɔɪf]

Netherlands - **Niederlande** (f) [nɪdər'landə]  
Holland - **Holland** (n) ['hɔlant]  
Dutchman - **Holländer** (m) ['hɔləndə]  
Dutchwoman - **Holländerin** (f) ['hɔləndərin]  
Dutch (adj) - **holländisch** ['hɔləndɪf]

Greece - **Griechenland** ['gri:henlant]  
Greek (masc.) - **Grieche** (m) ['gri:hə]  
Greek (fem.) - **Griechin** (f) ['gri:hin]  
Greek (adj) - **griechisch** ['gri:hiʃ]

Denmark - **Dänemark** ['dɛnɐmark]  
Dane (masc.) - **Däne** (m) ['dɛnə]  
Dane (fem.) - **Dänin** (f) ['dɛnin]  
Danish (adj) - **dänisch** ['dɛniʃ]

Ireland - **Irland** ['irlant]  
Irishman - **Ire** (m) ['irə]  
Irishwoman - **Irin** (f) ['irin]

Irish (adj) - **irisch** ['iriʃ]

Iceland - **Island** ['islant]

Icelander (masc.) - **Isländer** (m) ['isləndə]

Icelander (fem.) - **Isländerin** (f) ['isləndərin]

Icelandic (adj) - **isländisch** ['isləndɪʃ]

Spain - **Spanien** ['ʃpa:niən]

Spaniard (masc.) - **Spanier** (m) ['ʃpa:niə]

Spaniard (fem.) - **Spanierin** (f) ['ʃpa:niərin]

Spanish (adj) - **spanisch** ['ʃpa:nɪʃ]

Italy - **Italien** [i'taliən]

Italian (masc.) - **Italiener** (m) [ita'le:nə]

Italian (fem.) - **Italienerin** (f) [ita'le:nərin]

Italian (adj) - **italienisch** [ita'le:niʃ]

Cyprus - **Zypern** ['tsy:pərn]

Cypriot (masc.) - **Zypriot** (m) [tsypri'ɔ:t]

Cypriot (fem.) - **Zypriotin** (f) [tsypri'ɔ:tin]

Cypriot (adj) - **zyprisch** ['tsy:priʃ]

Malta - **Malta** ['malta]

Maltese (masc.) - **Malteser** (m) [mal'tezə]

Maltese (fem.) - **Malteserin** (f) [mal'tezərin]

Maltese (adj) - **maltesisch** [mal'tɛziʃ]

Norway - **Norwegen** ['nɔrwe:gən]

Norwegian (masc.) - **Norweger** (m) ['nɔrwe:gə]

Norwegian (fem.) - **Norwegerin** (f) ['nɔrwe:gərin]

Norwegian (adj) - **norwegisch** ['nɔrwe:giʃ]



Portugal - **Portugal** ['pɔrtəgal]  
Portuguese (masc.) - **Portugiese** (m) [pɔrtə'gi:zə]  
Portuguese (fem.) - **Portugiesin** (f) [pɔrtə'gi:zin]  
Portuguese (adj) - **portugiesisch** [pɔrtə'gi:ziʃ]

Finland - **Finnland** ['finlant]  
Finn (masc.) - **Finne** (m) ['finə]  
Finn (fem.) - **Finnin** (f) ['finin]  
Finnish (adj) - **finnisch** ['finiʃ]

France - **Frankreich** ['frʌŋkraɪh]  
Frenchman - **Franzose** (m) [fran'tsɔ:zə]  
Frenchwoman - **Französin** (f) [fran'tsø:zin]  
French (adj) - **französisch** [fran'tsø:ziʃ]

Sweden - **Schweden** ['ʃwe:dn]  
Swede (masc.) - **Schwede** (m) ['ʃwe:də]  
Swede (fem.) - **Schwedin** (f) ['ʃwe:din]  
Swedish (adj) - **schwedisch** ['ʃwe:diʃ]

Switzerland - **Schweiz** (f) [ʃvaits]  
Swiss (masc.) - **Schweizer** (m) ['ʃvaitsə]  
Swiss (fem.) - **Schweizerin** (f) ['ʃvaitsərin]  
Swiss (adj) - **schweizerisch** ['ʃvaitsəriʃ]

Scotland - **Schottland** ['ʃɔtlant]  
Scottish (masc.) - **Schotte** (m) ['ʃɔtə]  
Scottish (fem.) - **Schottin** (f) ['ʃɔtin]  
Scottish (adj) - **schottisch** ['ʃɔtiʃ]

Vatican - **Vatikan** (m) [vati'kan]  
Liechtenstein - **Liechtenstein** ['lihtənʃtaɪn]

Luxembourg - **Luxemburg** ['lykseɪmbərɪk]  
Monaco - **Monaco** [mɔ'nakɔ]

## 235. Central and Eastern Europe

Albania - **Albanien** [al'ba:niən]  
Albanian (masc.) - **Albaner** (m) [al'ba:nə]  
Albanian (fem.) - **Albanerin** (f) [al'ba:nərin]  
Albanian (adj) - **albanisch** [al'ba:nɪʃ]

Bulgaria - **Bulgarien** [bʊl'ga:riən]  
Bulgarian (masc.) - **Bulgare** (m) [bʊl'ga:rə]  
Bulgarian (fem.) - **Bulgarin** (f) [bʊl'ga:rin]  
Bulgarian (adj) - **bulgarisch** [bʊl'ga:riʃ]

Hungary - **Ungarn** ['uŋarn]  
Hungarian (masc.) - **Ungar** (m) ['uŋar]  
Hungarian (fem.) - **Ungarin** (f) ['uŋarin]  
Hungarian (adj) - **ungarisch** ['uŋariʃ]

Latvia - **Lettland** ['lɛtlant]  
Latvian (masc.) - **Lette** (m) ['lɛtə]  
Latvian (fem.) - **Lettin** (f) ['lɛtin]  
Latvian (adj) - **lettisch** ['lɛtiʃ]

Lithuania - **Litauen** ['litauən]  
Lithuanian (masc.) - **Litauer** (m) ['litauə]  
Lithuanian (fem.) - **Litauerin** (f) ['litauərin]  
Lithuanian (adj) - **litauisch** ['litauɪʃ]

Poland - **Polen** ['pɔ:lən]

Pole (masc.) - **Pole** (m) ['pɔ:lə]

Pole (fem.) - **Polin** (f) ['pɔ:lin]

Polish (adj) - **polnisch** ['pɔlnɪʃ]

Romania - **Rumänien** [rʊ'meniən]

Romanian (masc.) - **Rumäne** (m) [rʊ'menə]

Romanian (fem.) - **Rumänin** (f) [rʊ'menin]

Romanian (adj) - **rumänisch** [rʊ'meniʃ]

Serbia - **Serbien** ['zɛrbiən]

Serbian (masc.) - **Serbe** (m) ['zɛrbə]

Serbian (fem.) - **Serbin** (f) ['zɛrbɪn]

Serbian (adj) - **serbisch** ['zɛrbiʃ]

Slovakia - **Slowakei** (f) [slɔ:va'kaɪ]

Slovak (masc.) - **Slowake** (m) [slɔ:'va:kə]

Slovak (fem.) - **Slowakin** (f) [slɔ:'va:kin]

Slovak (adj) - **slowakisch** [slɔ:'va:kiʃ]

Croatia - **Kroatien** [krɔ'a:tsiən]

Croatian (masc.) - **Kroate** (m) [krɔ'a:tə]

Croatian (fem.) - **Kroatin** (f) [krɔ'a:tin]

Croatian (adj) - **kroatisch** [krɔ'a:tiʃ]

Czech Republic - **Tschechien** ['tʃehiən]

Czech (masc.) - **Tscheche** (m) ['tʃehə]

Czech (fem.) - **Tschechin** (f) ['tʃehin]

Czech (adj) - **tschechisch** ['tʃehiʃ]

Estonia - **Estland** ['ɛtlant]

Estonian (masc.) - **Este** (m) ['ɛstə]

Estonian (fem.) - **Estin** (f) ['ɛstin]

Estonian (adj) - **estnisch** [ˈɛstniʃ]

Bosnia-Herzegovina - **Bosnien und Herzegowina** [ˈbɔsnien unt hertsɔɡɔˈwina]

Macedonia - **Makedonien** [makeˈdɔniən]

Slovenia - **Slowenien** [slɔˈvɛniən]

Montenegro - **Montenegro** [mɒntɛˈnɛɡrɔ]

### 236. Former USSR countries

Azerbaijan - **Aserbajdschan** [azerbaɪˈdʒan]

Azerbaijani (masc.) - **Aserbajdschaner** (m) [azerbaɪˈdʒanə]

Azerbaijani (fem.) - **Aserbajdschanerin** (f) [azerbaɪˈdʒanɛrin]

Azerbaijani (adj) - **aserbajdschanisch** [azerbaɪˈdʒaniʃ]

Armenia - **Armenien** [arˈme:niən]

Armenian (masc.) - **Armenier** (m) [arˈme:niə]

Armenian (fem.) - **Armenierin** (f) [arˈme:niɛrin]

Armenian (adj) - **armenisch** [arˈme:niʃ]

Belarus - **Weißrussland** [ˈvaɪsrʊslant]

Belarusian (masc.) - **Weißrusse** (m) [ˈvaɪsrʊsə]

Belarusian (fem.) - **Weißrussin** (f) [ˈvaɪsrʊsin]

Belarusian (adj) - **weißrussisch** [ˈvaɪsrʊsiʃ]

Georgia - **Georgien** [geˈɔrgiən]

Georgian (masc.) - **Georgier** (m) [geˈɔrgiə]

Georgian (fem.) - **Georgierin** (f) [geˈɔrgirin]

Georgian (adj) - **georgisch** [geˈɔrgiʃ]

Kazakhstan - **Kasachstan** [kazahsˈtan]

Kazakh (masc.) - **Kasache** (m) [ka'zahə]

Kazakh (fem.) - **Kasachin** (f) [ka'zahin]

Kazakh (adj) - **kasachisch** [ka'zahif]

Kirghizia - **Kirgisien** [kir'gi:ziən]

Kirghiz (masc.) - **Kirgise** (m) [kir'gi:zə]

Kirghiz (fem.) - **Kirgin** (f) [kir'gi:zin]

Kirghiz (adj) - **kirgisisch** [kir'gi:ziʃ]

Moldavia - **Moldawien** [mɔl'da:wiən]

Moldavian (masc.) - **Moldauer** (m) ['mɔldauə]

Moldavian (fem.) - **Moldauerin** (f) ['mɔldauərin]

Moldavian (adj) - **moldauisch** ['mɔldauif]

Russia - **Russland** ['rɔslant]

Russian (masc.) - **Russe** (m) ['rɔsə]

Russian (fem.) - **Russin** (f) ['rɔsin]

Russian (adj) - **russisch** ['rɔsiʃ]

Tajikistan - **Tadschikistan** [tadʒikis'tan]

Tajik (masc.) - **Tadschike** (m) [ta'dʒi:kə]

Tajik (fem.) - **Tadschikin** (f) [ta'dʒi:kin]

Tajik (adj) - **tadschikisch** [ta'dʒi:kiʃ]

Turkmenistan - **Turkmenistan** [tɔrk'menistan]

Turkmen (masc.) - **Turkmene** (m) [tɔrk'me:nə]

Turkmen (fem.) - **Turkmenin** (f) [tɔrk'me:nin]

Turkmenian (adj) - **turkmenisch** [tɔrk'me:niʃ]

Uzbekistan - **Usbekistan** [usbekis'tan]

Uzbek (masc.) - **Usbeke** (m) [us'be:kə]

Uzbek (fem.) - **Usbekin** (f) [us'be:kin]

Uzbek (adj) - **usbekisch** [us'be:kiʃ]

Ukraine - **Ukraine** (f) [ukra'i:nə]

Ukrainian (masc.) - **Ukrainer** (m) [ukra'i:nə]

Ukrainian (fem.) - **Ukrainerin** (f) [ukra'i:nərin]

Ukrainian (adj) - **ukrainisch** [ukra'i:niʃ]

## 237. Asia

Asia - **Asien** ['a:ziən]

Asian (adj) - **asiatisch** [azi'a:tiʃ]

Vietnam - **Vietnam** [vjet'nam]

Vietnamese (masc.) - **Vietnamese** (m) [vjetna'mɛzə]

Vietnamese (fem.) - **Vietnamesin** (f) [vjetna'mɛzin]

Vietnamese (adj) - **vietnamesisch** [vjetna'mɛziʃ]

India - **Indien** ['indiən]

Indian (masc.) - **Inder** (m) ['ində]

Indian (fem.) - **Inderin** (f) ['indərin]

Indian (adj) - **indisch** ['indiʃ]

Israel - **Israel** ['izrae:l]

Israeli (masc.) - **Israeli** (m) [izra'ɛli]

Israeli (fem.) - **Israeli** (f) [izra'ɛli]

Israeli (adj) - **israelisch** [izra'ɛliʃ]

Jew (n) - **Jude** (m) ['ju:də]

Jewess (n) - **Jüdin** (f) ['ju:din]

Jewish (adj) - **jüdisch** ['ju:diʃ]

China - **China** ['hi:na:]

Chinese (masc.) - **Chinese** (m) [hi'nɛ:zə]

Chinese (fem.) - **Chinesin** (f) [hi'nɛ:zin]

Chinese (adj) - **chinesisch** [hi'nɛ:ziʃ]

Korean (masc.) - **Koreaner** (m) [kɔɾɛ'a:nə]

Korean (fem.) - **Koreanerin** (f) [kɔɾɛ'a:nɛrin]

Korean (adj) - **koreanisch** [kɔɾɛ'a:nɪʃ]

Lebanon - **Libanon** (m) ['li:banɔn]

Lebanese (masc.) - **Libanese** (m) [liba'nɛzə]

Lebanese (fem.) - **Libanesin** (f) [liba'nɛzin]

Lebanese (adj) - **libanesisch** [liba'nɛziʃ]

Mongolia - **Mongolei** (f) [mɔŋɔ'laɪ]

Mongolian (masc.) - **Mongole** (m) [mɔ'ŋɔ:lə]

Mongolian (fem.) - **Mongolin** (f) [mɔ'ŋɔ:lin]

Mongolian (adj) - **mongolisch** [mɔ'ŋɔ:liʃ]

Malaysia - **Malaysia** [ma'laɪzia]

Malaysian (masc.) - **Malaie** (m) [ma'laɪə]

Malaysian (fem.) - **Malaiin** (f) [ma'lajɪn]

Malaysian (adj) - **malaiisch** [ma'lajɪʃ]

Pakistan - **Pakistan** ['pa:kista:n]

Pakistani (masc.) - **Pakistaner** (m) [pakis'ta:nə]

Pakistani (fem.) - **Pakistanerin** (f) [pakis'ta:nɛrin]

Pakistani (adj) - **pakistanisch** [pakis'ta:niʃ]

Saudi Arabia - **Saudi-Arabien** ['zaudi a'ra:biən]

Arab (masc.) - **Araber** (m) [a'ra:bə]

Arab (fem.) - **Araberin** (f) [a'ra:bɛrin]

Arabian (adj) - **arabisch** [a'ra:biʃ]

Thailand - **Thailand** ['taɪlant]

Thai (masc.) - **Thailänder** (m) ['taɪləndə]

Thai (fem.) - **Thailänderin** (f) ['taɪləndərin]

Thai (adj) - **thailändisch** ['taɪləndɪʃ]

Taiwan - **Taiwan** [tai'va:n]

Taiwanese (masc.) - **Taiwaner** (m) [tai'va:nə]

Taiwanese (fem.) - **Taiwanerin** (f) [tai'va:nərin]

Taiwanese (adj) - **taiwanisch** [tai'va:niʃ]

Turkey - **Türkei** (f) [tyr'kaɪ]

Turk (masc.) - **Türke** (m) ['tyrkə]

Turk (fem.) - **Türkin** (f) ['tyrkin]

Turkish (adj) - **türkisch** ['tyrkɪʃ]

Japan - **Japan** ['japan]

Japanese (masc.) - **Japaner** (m) [ja'pa:nə]

Japanese (fem.) - **Japanerin** (f) [ja'pa:nərin]

Japanese (adj) - **japanisch** [ja'pa:niʃ]

Afghanistan - **Afghanistan** [afganis'tan]

Bangladesh - **Bangladesch** [baŋla'deʃ]

Indonesia - **Indonesien** [indo'ne:ziən]

Jordan - **Jordanien** [jɔr'daniən]

Iraq - **Irak** (m) [i'rak]

Iran - **Iran** (m) [i'ran]

Cambodia - **Kambodscha** [kam'bɔdʒa]

Kuwait - **Kuwait** [kʊ'vaɪt]



Laos - **Laos** ['la:ɔs]

Myanmar - **Myanmar** [mjɑn'ma:r]

Nepal - **Nepal** ['ne:pəl]

United Arab Emirates - **Vereinigten Arabischen Emiraten** (f)

[fɛr<sup>h</sup>'aɪnɪftən a'rabɪʃən ɛmi'ra:tən]

Syria - **Syrien** ['zyriən]

Palestine - **Palästina** [pales'tina]

South Korea - **Südkorea** ['zy:tkɔ're:a]

North Korea - **Nordkorea** ['nɔrtkɔ'rea]

## 238. North America

United States of America - **Die Vereinigten Staaten** [di fɛr<sup>h</sup>'aɪnɪftən 'ʃta:tən]

American (masc.) - **Amerikaner** (m) [amɛri'ka:nə]

American (fem.) - **Amerikanerin** (f) [amɛri'ka:nɛrin]

American (adj) - **amerikanisch** [amɛri'ka:nɪʃ]

Canada - **Kanada** ['kanada]

Canadian (masc.) - **Kanadier** (m) [ka'na:diə]

Canadian (fem.) - **Kanadierin** (f) [ka'na:diɛrin]

Canadian (adj) - **kanadisch** [ka'na:diʃ]

Mexico - **Mexiko** ['mɛksikɔ:]

Mexican (masc.) - **Mexikaner** (m) [mɛksi'ka:nə]

Mexican (fem.) - **Mexikanerin** (f) [mɛksi'ka:nɛrin]

Mexican (adj) - **mexikanisch** [mɛksi'ka:nɪʃ]

## 239. Central and South America

Argentina - **Argentinien** [argən'ti:niən]  
Argentinian (masc.) - **Argentinier** (m) [argən'ti:niə]  
Argentinian (fem.) - **Argentinierin** (f) [argən'ti:niərin]  
Argentinian (adj) - **argentinisch** [argən'ti:nɪʃ]

Brazil - **Brasilien** [bra'zi:liən]  
Brazilian (masc.) - **Brasilianer** (m) [brazi'ʎanə]  
Brazilian (fem.) - **Brasilianerin** (f) [brazi'ʎanərin]  
Brazilian (adj) - **brasilianisch** [brazi'ʎanɪʃ]

Colombia - **Kolumbien** [kɔ'lymbiən]  
Colombian (masc.) - **Kolumbianer** (m) [kɔlymbi'a:nə]  
Colombian (fem.) - **Kolumbianerin** (f) [kɔlymbi'a:nərin]  
Colombian (adj) - **kolumbianisch** [kɔlymbi'a:nɪʃ]

Cuba - **Kuba** ['kʊ:ba]  
Cuban (masc.) - **Kubaner** (m) [kʊ'ba:nə]  
Cuban (fem.) - **Kubanerin** (f) [kʊ'ba:nərin]  
Cuban (adj) - **kubanisch** [kʊ'ba:nɪʃ]

Chile - **Chile** ['tʃi:lə]  
Chilean (masc.) - **Chilene** (m) [tʃi'le:nə]  
Chilean (fem.) - **Chilenin** (f) [tʃi'le:nin]  
Chilean (adj) - **chilenisch** [tʃi'le:nɪʃ]

Bolivia - **Bolivien** [bɔ'liwiən]  
Venezuela - **Venezuela** [wenetsu'e:la]  
Paraguay - **Paraguay** [paragʊ'aɪ]  
Peru - **Peru** [pe'rʊ:]

Suriname - **Suriname** [zuri'namə]  
Uruguay - **Uruguay** ['u:rʊgvaɪ]

Ecuador - **Ecuador** [ekʊa'dɔ:r]

The Bahamas - **Die Bahamas** [di ba'hamas]

Haiti - **Haiti** [ha'iti]

Dominican Republic - **Dominikanische Republik** (f) [dɔmini'ka:nifɛ  
rɛpʊb'li:k]

Panama - **Panama** ['panama]

Jamaica - **Jamaika** [ja'maika]

## 240. Africa

Egypt - **Ägypten** [ɛ'gyptən]

Egyptian (masc.) - **Ägypter** (m) [ɛ'gyptə]

Egyptian (fem.) - **Ägypterin** (f) [ɛ'gyptɛrin]

Egyptian (adj) - **ägyptisch** [ɛ'gyptiʃ]

Morocco - **Marokko** [ma'rɔkɔ]

Moroccan (masc.) - **Marokkaner** (m) [marɔ'ka:nə]

Moroccan (fem.) - **Marokkanerin** (f) [marɔ'ka:nərin]

Moroccan (adj) - **marokkanisch** [marɔ'ka:nɪʃ]

Tunisia - **Tunesien** [tʊ'ne:ziən]

Tunisian (masc.) - **Tunesier** (m) [tʊ'ne:ziə]

Tunisian (fem.) - **Tunesierin** (f) [tʊ'ne:zirin]

Tunisian (adj) - **tunesisch** [tʊ'ne:ziʃ]

Ghana - **Ghana** ['gana]

Zanzibar - **Sansibar** [zanzi'bar]

Kenya - **Kenia** ['ke:nia]

Libya - **Libyen** ['libyən]

Madagascar - **Madagaskar** [mada'gaskar]

Namibia - **Namibia** [na'mi:bia]  
Senegal - **Senegal** (m) ['ze:negal]  
Tanzania - **Tansania** [tan'zania]  
South Africa - **Republik Südafrika** (f) [repøb'li:k zy:tʰ'a:frika]

African (masc.) - **Afrikaner** (m) [afri'ka:nə]  
African (fem.) - **Afrikanerin** (f) [afri'ka:nərin]  
African (adj) - **afrikanisch** [afri'ka:nɪʃ]

## 241. Australia. Oceania

Australia - **Australien** [aöst'ra:liən]  
Australian (masc.) - **Australier** (m) [aöst'ra:liə]  
Australian (fem.) - **Australierin** (f) [aöst'ra:liərin]  
Australian (adj) - **australisch** [aöst'ra:liʃ]

New Zealand - **Neuseeland** ['nɔɪze:lant]  
New Zealander (masc.) - **Neuseeländer** (m) ['nɔɪze:ləndə]  
New Zealander (fem.) - **Neuseeländerin** (f) ['nɔɪze:ləndərin]  
New Zealand (as adj) - **neuseeländisch** ['nɔɪze:ləndɪʃ]

Tasmania - **Tasmanien** [tas'ma:niən]  
French Polynesia - **Französisch-Polynesien** [fran'tsø:ziʃ pɔly'nɛziən]

## 242. Cities

Amsterdam - **Amsterdam** [amstər'dam]  
Ankara - **Ankara** ['aŋkara]  
Athens - **Athen** [a'tɛn]  
Baghdad - **Bagdad** ['bagdat]  
Bangkok - **Bangkok** ['baŋkɔk]

Barcelona - **Barcelona** [barse'løna]

Beijing - **Peking** ['pekiŋ]

Beirut - **Beirut** [bəi'rət]

Berlin - **Berlin** [bɛr'lin]

Bombay, Mumbai - **Bombay** [bɒm'bɛɪ]

Bonn - **Bonn** [bɒn]

Bordeaux - **Bordeaux** [bɔr'dɔ]

Bratislava - **Bratislava** [bra'tislava]

Brussels - **Brüssel** ['brysɛl]

Bucharest - **Bukarest** [bʊka'rest]

Budapest - **Budapest** [bʊda'pest]

Cairo - **Kairo** ['kairɔ]

Calcutta - **Kalkutta** [kal'kʊta]

Chicago - **Chicago** [ʃi'ka:gɔ]

Copenhagen - **Kopenhagen** [kɔpən'ha:gən]

Dar-es-Salaam - **Daressalam** ['daɾɛszalam]

Delhi - **Delhi** ['dɛli]

Dubai - **Dubai** [dʊ'bai]

Dublin - **Dublin** ['dʊblin]

Düsseldorf - **Düsseldorf** ['dʏsɛldɔrf]

Florence - **Florenz** [flø'rents]

Frankfurt - **Frankfurt** ['frʌŋkfʊrt]

Geneva - **Genf** [gɛnf]

The Hague - **Den Haag** [den ha:k]

Hamburg - **Hamburg** ['hambɜrk]

Hanoi - **Hanoi** [ha'noɪ]

Havana - **Havanna** [ha'vana]  
Helsinki - **Helsinki** ['helsiŋki]  
Hiroshima - **Hiroshima** [hiɾɔ'ʃima]  
Hong Kong - **Hongkong** ['hɔŋkɔŋ]

Istanbul - **Istanbul** ['istanbʊl]  
Jerusalem - **Jerusalem** [je'rɜ:zalem]  
Kiev - **Kiew** ['kief]  
Kuala Lumpur - **Kuala Lumpur** [kʊ'ala lym'pʊr]  
Lisbon - **Lissabon** ['lisabɔn]  
London - **London** ['lɔ:ndɔn]  
Los Angeles - **Los Angeles** ['lɔs 'endʒelis]  
Lyons - **Lyon** [li'ɔn]

Madrid - **Madrid** [mad'rit]  
Marseille - **Marseille** [mar'sel]  
Mexico City - **Mexiko-Stadt** ['meksikɔ 'ʃtat]  
Miami - **Miami** [ma'jami]  
Montreal - **Montreal** [mɔnrɛ'al]  
Moscow - **Moskau** ['mɔskau]  
Munich - **München** ['mynhn]

Nairobi - **Nairobi** [nai'rɔ:bi]  
Naples - **Neapel** [ne'apɛl]  
New York - **New York** [njy: 'jɔ:k]  
Nice - **Nizza** ['nitsa]  
Oslo - **Oslo** ['ɔslɔ]  
Ottawa - **Ottawa** [ɔ'tava]

Paris - **Paris** [pa'ris]  
Prague - **Prag** [prak]  
Rio de Janeiro - **Rio de Janeiro** [riu dʒi ʒa'neiɾɔ]  
Rome - **Rom** [rɔm]

Saint Petersburg - **Sankt Petersburg** ['saŋkt 'pe:tərsbɜrk]

Seoul - **Seoul** [zɛ'u:l]

Shanghai - **Schanghai** [ʃaŋ'haɪ]

Singapore - **Singapur** [ziŋa'pø:r]

Stockholm - **Stockholm** ['stɔkhɔlm]

Sydney - **Sydney** ['sidni]

Taipei - **Taipeh** ['taɪpɛɪ]

Tokyo - **Tokio** ['tɔkiɔ]

Toronto - **Toronto** [tɔ'rɒntɔ]

Venice - **Venedig** [we'ne:diʃ]

Vienna - **Wien** [wi:n]

Warsaw - **Warschau** ['varʃau]

Washington - **Washington** ['vɔʃɪŋtən]

## 243. Politics. Government. Part 1

politics - **Politik** (f) [pɔli'ti:k]

political (adj) - **politisch** [pɔ'li:tiʃ]

politician - **Politiker** (m) [pɔ'li:tikə]

state (country) - **Staat** (m) [ʃta:t]

citizen - **Bürger** (m) ['byrgə]

citizenship - **Staatsbürgerschaft** (f) [ʃta:ts'by:ɡɛʃaft]

national emblem - **Staatswappen** (n) ['ʃta:tsvapən]

national anthem - **Staatshymne** (f) ['ʃta:tshymnə]

government - **Regierung** (f) [re'gi:røŋ]

head of state - **Staatschef** (m) ['ʃta:tsʃɛf]

parliament - **Parlament** (n) [parla'ment]  
party - **Partei** (f) [par'tai]

capitalism - **Kapitalismus** (m) [kapita'lismʊs]  
capitalist (adj) - **kapitalistisch** [kapita'listiʃ]

socialism - **Sozialismus** (m) [zɔtsia'lismʊs]  
socialist (adj) - **sozialistisch** [zɔtsia'listiʃ]

communism - **Kommunismus** (m) [kɔmʊ'nismʊs]  
communist (adj) - **kommunistisch** [kɔmʊ'nistiʃ]  
communist (n) - **Kommunist** (m) [kɔmʊ'nist]

democracy - **Demokratie** (f) [demɔkra'ti:]  
democrat - **Demokrat** (m) [demɔk'ra:t]  
democratic (adj) - **demokratisch** [demɔk'ra:tiʃ]  
Democratic party - **demokratische Partei** (f) [demɔk'ratɪʃe par'tai]

liberal (n) - **Liberale** (m) [libɛ'ra:lə]  
liberal (adj) - **liberal** [libɛ'ra:l]  
conservative (n) - **Konservative** (m) [kɔnzɛrva'ti:və]  
conservative (adj) - **konservativ** [kɔnzɛrva'ti:f]

republic (n) - **Republik** (f) [repʊb'li:k]  
republican (n) - **Republikaner** (m) [repʊbli'ka:nə]  
Republican party - **Republikanische Partei** (f) [repʊbli'ka:niʃe par'tai]

poll, elections - **Wahlen** (pl) ['va:lən]  
to elect (vt) - **wählen** (vt) ['vɛlən]  
elector, voter - **Wähler** (m) ['vɛlə]  
election campaign - **Wahlkampagne** (f) ['va:l kam'papə]



voting (n) - **Abstimmung** (f) [ˈapʃtimʊŋ]  
to vote (vi) - **abstimmen** (vi) [ˈapʃtimən]  
suffrage, right to vote - **Abstimmungsrecht** (n) [ˈapʃˈtimʊŋsˈrɛht]

candidate - **Kandidat** (m) [kandiˈda:t]  
to be a candidate - **kandidieren** (vi) [kandiˈdi:rən]  
campaign - **Kampagne** (f) [kamˈpaɲə]

opposition (as adj) - **Oppositions-** [ɔpɔziˈtsɪɔ:ns]  
opposition (n) - **Opposition** (f) [ɔpɔziˈtsɪɔ:n]

visit - **Besuch** (m) [bəˈzu:h]  
official visit - **Staatsbesuch** (m) [ˈʃta:tsbəzu:h]  
international (adj) - **international** [internatsɪˈna:l]

negotiations - **Verhandlungen** (pl) [fɛrˈhandlʊŋən]  
to negotiate (vi) - **verhandeln** (vi) [fɛrˈhandəlŋ]

## 244. Politics. Government. Part 2

society - **Gesellschaft** (f) [ɡɛˈzɛlʃaft]  
constitution - **Verfassung** (f) [fɛrˈfasʊŋ]  
power (political control) - **Macht** (f) [maht]  
corruption - **Korruption** (f) [kɔrʊpˈtsɪɔ:n]

law (justice) - **Gesetz** (n) [ɡɛˈzɛts]  
legal (legitimate) - **gesetzlich** [ɡɛˈzɛtsliʃ]

justice (fairness) - **Gerechtigkeit** (f) [ɡɛˈrɛhtɪkəit]  
just (fair) - **gerecht** [ɡɛˈrɛht]

committee - **Komitee** (n) [kɔmi'te:]  
bill (draft of law) - **Gesetzentwurf** (m) [gɛ'zɛtsʰɛnt'vɔrf]  
budget - **Budget** (n) [by'dʒɛ:]  
policy - **Politik** (f) [pɔli'ti:k]  
reform - **Reform** (f) [re'fɔrm]  
radical (adj) - **radikal** [radi'ka:l]

power (strength, force) - **Macht** (f) [maht]  
powerful (adj) - **mächtig** ['mɛhtɪh]  
supporter - **Anhänger** (m) ['anhɛŋə]  
influence - **Einfluss** (m) ['aɪnflʊs]

regime (e.g., military ~) - **Regime** (n) [re'ʒi:m]  
conflict - **Konflikt** (m) [kɔnf'likt]  
conspiracy (plot) - **Verschörung** (f) [fɛrʃ'wø:rʊŋ]  
provocation - **Provokation** (f) [prɔvɔka'tsɔ:n]

to overthrow (regime, etc.) - **stürzen** (vt) [ʃtyrtsən]  
overthrow (of government) - **Sturz** (m) [ʃtɔrts]  
revolution - **Revolution** (f) [revɔly'tsɔ:n]

coup d'état - **Staatsstreich** (m) ['ʃtatsʃtraɪh]  
military coup - **Militärputsch** (m) [mili'tɛrpʊʃ]

crisis - **Krise** (f) ['kri:zə]  
economic recession - **Rezession** (f) [retsɛ'sɔ:n]  
demonstrator (protester) - **Demonstrant** (m) [dɛmɔnst'rant]  
demonstration - **Demonstration** (f) [dɛmɔnstɾa'tsɔ:n]  
martial law - **Ausnahmezustand** (m) [aʊs'namɛtsʊftant]  
military base - **Militärbasis** (f) [mili'tɛ:r 'bazi:s]

stability - **Stabilität** (f) [ʃtabili'tɛt]

stable (adj) - **stabil** [ʃta'bi:l]

exploitation - **Ausbeutung** (f) ['ausbɔɪtʊŋ]

to exploit (workers) - **ausbeuten** (vt) ['ausbɔɪtən]

racism - **Rassismus** (m) [ra'sismʊs]

racist - **Rassist** (m) [ra'sist]

fascism - **Faschismus** (m) [fa'fismʊs]

fascist - **Faschist** (m) [fa'fist]

## 245. Countries. Miscellaneous

foreigner - **Ausländer** (m) ['aus'lɛndə]

foreign (adj) - **ausländisch** ['auslɛndɪʃ]

abroad (adv) - **im Ausland** [im 'auslant]

emigrant - **Auswanderer** (m) ['ausvanderə]

emigration - **Auswanderung** (f) ['ausvanderʊŋ]

to emigrate (vi) - **auswandern** (vi) ['ausvandərn]

the West - **Westen** (m) ['vɛstən]

the East - **Osten** (m) ['ɔstən]

the Far East - **Ferner Osten** (m) ['fɛrnə 'ɔstən]

civilization - **Zivilisation** (f) [tsiiviliza'tsɪɔ:n]

humanity (mankind) - **Menschheit** (f) ['mɛnʃhaɪt]

world (earth) - **Welt** (f) [vɛlt]

peace - **Frieden** (m) ['fri:dn]

worldwide (adj) - **Welt-** [vɛlt]

homeland - **Heimat** (f) ['haimat]  
people (population) - **Volk** (n) [fɔlk]  
population - **Bevölkerung** (f) [bə'fɔlkɐʁʊŋ]  
people (a lot of ~) - **Leute** (pl) ['lɔitə]  
nation (people) - **Nation** (f) [na'tsɔ:n]  
generation - **Generation** (f) [ɡɛnɛra'tsɔ:n]

territory (area) - **Territorium** (n) [tɛri'tɔ:riʊm]  
region - **Region** (f) [regi'ɔ:n]  
state (part of a country) - **Staat** (m) [ʃta:t]

tradition - **Tradition** (f) [tradi'tsɔ:n]  
custom (tradition) - **Brauch** (m) ['brauh]  
ecology - **Ökologie** (f) [økolɔ'gi:]

Indian (Native American) - **Indianer** (m) [indi'a:nə]  
Gipsy (masc.) - **Zigeuner** (m) [tsi'ɡɔ:nə]  
Gipsy (fem.) - **Zigeunerin** (f) [tsi'ɡɔ:nərin]  
Gipsy (adj) - **Zigeuner-** [tsi'ɡɔ:nə]

empire - **Kaiserreich** (n) ['kaizɐ'raɪç]  
colony - **Kolonie** (f) [kolɔ'ni:]  
slavery - **Sklaverei** (f) [sklavə'raɪ]  
invasion - **Einfall** (m) ['aɪnfal]  
famine - **Hunger** (m) ['hʊŋgə]

## 246. Major religious groups. Confessions

religion - **Religion** (f) [reli'ɡjɔ:n]  
religious (adj) - **religiös** [reli'ɡjɔ:s]

belief (in God) - **Glaube** (m) ['glaubə]  
to believe (in God) - **glauben** (vt) ['glaubn]  
believer - **Gläubige** (m) ['gløibigə]

atheism - **Atheismus** (m) [atē'isməs]  
atheist - **Atheist** (m) [atē'ist]

Christianity - **Christentum** (n) ['kristentəm]  
Christian (n) - **Christ** (m) [krist]  
Christian (adj) - **christlich** ['kristlih]

Catholicism - **Katholizismus** (m) [katɔli'tsisməs]  
Catholic (n) - **Katholik** (m) [katɔ'lik]  
Catholic (adj) - **katholisch** [ka'tɔ:liʃ]

Protestantism - **Protestantismus** (m) [prɔtəstan'tisməs]  
Protestant Church - **Protestantische Kirche** (f) [prɔtəs'ta:ntifə 'kirhə]  
Protestant - **Protestant** (m) [prɔtəs'tant]

Orthodoxy - **das orthodoxe Christentum** [das ɔrtɔ'dɔksə kris'tentəm]  
Orthodox Church - **Orthodoxe Kirche** (f) [ɔrtɔ'dɔksə 'kirhə]  
Orthodox - **Orthodox** (m) [ɔrtɔ'dɔks]

Presbyterianism - **Presbyterianismus** (m) [presbiteria'nisməs]  
Presbyterian Church - **Presbyterianische Kirche** (f) [presbitɔri'a:nifə 'kirhə]  
Presbyterian (n) - **Presbyterianer** (m) [presbitɔri'a:nə]

Lutheranism - **Lutherische Kirche** (f) ['lytərifə 'kirhə]  
Lutheran - **Lutheraner** (m) [lytə'ra:nə]

Baptist Church - **Baptismus** (m) [bap'tismʊs]  
Baptist - **Baptist** (m) [bap'tist]

Anglican Church - **Anglikanische Kirche** (f) [aŋli'ka:nifə 'kirhə]  
Anglican - **Anglikaner** (m) [aŋli'kanə]  
Mormonism - **Mormonismus** (m) [mɔrmɔ'nismʊs]  
Mormon - **Mormone** (m) [mɔr'mɔ:nə]

Judaism - **Judentum** (n) ['ju:dəntəm]  
Jew - **Jude** (m) ['ju:də]

Buddhism - **Buddhismus** (m) [bʊ'dismʊs]  
Buddhist - **Buddhist** (m) [bʊ'dist]

Hinduism - **Hinduismus** (m) [hindʊ'ismʊs]  
Hindu - **Hindu** (m) ['hindʊ]

Islam - **Islam** (m) [is'lam]  
Muslim (n) - **Moslem** (m) [mɔz'le:m]  
Muslim (adj) - **moslemisch** [mɔz'le:miʃ]

Shiism - **Schia** (f) [ʃija]  
Shiite (n) - **Schiit** (m) [ʃi'it]  
Sunni (religion) - **Sunna** (f) [zuna]  
Sunnite (n) - **Sunnit** (m) [zu'nit]

## 247. Religions. Priests

priest - **Priester** (m) ['pri:stə]  
the Pope - **Papst** (m) [papst]

monk, friar - **Mönch** (m) ['mønh]

nun - **Nonne** (f) ['nɔnə]

pastor - **Pfarrer** (m) ['pfarə]

abbot - **Abt** (m) [apt]

vicar - **Vikar** (m) [wi'ka:r]

bishop - **Bischof** (m) ['biʃɔf]

cardinal - **Kardinal** (m) [kardi'na:l]

preacher - **Prediger** (m) ['prɛdigə]

preaching - **Predigt** (f) ['prɛdiht]

parishioners - **Gemeinde** (f) [gɛ'maɪndə]

believer - **Gläubige** (m) ['gløɪbigə]

atheist - **Atheist** (m) [atɛ'ist]

## 248. Faith. Christianity. Islam

Adam - **Adam** ['adam]

Eve - **Eva** ['i:fa]

God - **Gott** (m) [gɔt]

the Lord - **Herr** (m) [hɛr]

the Almighty - **Der Allmächtige** [də 'almɛhtigə]

sin - **Sünde** (f) ['zyndə]

to sin (vi) - **sündigen** (vi) ['zyndigən]

sinner (masc.) - **Sünder** (m) ['zyndə]

sinner (fem.) - **Sünderin** (f) ['zyndərin]

hell - **Hölle** (f) ['hølə]  
paradise - **Paradies** (n) [para'di:s]

Jesus - **Jesus** ['je:zus]  
Jesus Christ - **Jesus Christus** ['je:zus 'kristəs]

the Holy Spirit - **der Heiliger Geist** [də 'hailigə 'gaɪst]  
the Savior - **der Erlöser** [də ɛr'lø:zə]  
the Virgin Mary - **die Jungfrau Maria** [di 'junfrau ma'ri:a]

the Devil - **Teufel** (m) ['tɔɪfl]  
devil's (adj) - **teuflich** ['tɔɪfli]  
Satan - **Satan** (m) [za'ta:n]  
satanic (adj) - **satanisch** [za'ta:nɪʃ]

angel - **Engel** (m) ['ɛŋəl]  
guardian angel - **Schutzengel** (m) ['ʃʊtsʰ'ɛŋəl]  
angelic (adj) - **Engel(s)-** ['ɛŋəls]

apostle - **Apostel** (m) [a'pɔstl]  
archangel - **Erzengel** (m) ['ɛ:rtsʰɛŋl]  
the Antichrist - **Antichrist** (m) [an'tihrist]

Church - **Kirche** (f) ['kirhə]  
Bible - **Bibel** (f) ['bi:bl]  
biblical (adj) - **biblisch** ['bibliʃ]

Old Testament - **Alte Testament** (n) ['altə tɛsta'mɛnt]  
New Testament - **Neue Testament** (n) ['nɔɪə tɛsta'mɛnt]  
Gospel - **Evangelium** (n) [ɛva'ŋe:lium]  
Holy Scripture - **Heilige Schrift** (f) ['hailigə ʃrift]



heaven - **Himmelreich** (n) ['himɛl'raɪh]

Commandment - **Gebot** (n) [gɛ'bɔt]

prophet - **Prophet** (m) [prɔ'fɛ:t]

prophecy - **Prophezeiung** (f) [prɔfɛ'tsajʊŋ]

Allah - **Allah** ['alɐh]

Mohammed - **Mohammed** [mɔ'hɐmɛt]

the Koran - **Koran** (m) [kɔ'ran]

mosque - **Moschee** (f) [mɔ'ʃɛ:]

mullah - **Mullah** (m) [mʊ'la:]

prayer - **Gebet** (n) [gɛ'be:t]

to pray (vi, vt) - **beten** (vi) ['be:tən]

pilgrimage - **Wallfahrt** (f) ['valfa:rt]

pilgrim - **Pilger** (m) ['pilgə]

Mecca - **Mekka** (n) ['mɛka]

church - **Kirche** (f) ['kirhə]

temple - **Tempel** (m) ['tɛmpl]

cathedral - **Kathedrale** (f) [katɛd'ra:lə]

Gothic (adj) - **gotisch** ['gɔtiʃ]

synagogue - **Synagoge** (f) [zyna'gɔ:gə]

mosque - **Moschee** (f) [mɔ'ʃɛ:]

chapel - **Kapelle** (f) [ka'pɛlə]

abbey - **Abtei** (f) [ap'tai]

convent - **Nonnenkloster** (n) ['nɔnɛŋk'lɔstə]

monastery - **Mönchskloster** (n) [mønhsk'lɔstə]

bell (in church) - **Glocke** (f) ['glɔkə]  
bell tower - **Glockenturm** (m) ['glɔkəntʊrm]  
to ring (ab. bells) - **läuten** (vi) ['lœʊtən]

cross - **Kreuz** (n) ['krɔʊts]  
cupola (roof) - **Kuppel** (f) ['kʊpl]  
icon - **Ikone** (f) [i'kɔ:nə]

soul - **Seele** (f) ['ze:lə]  
fate (destiny) - **Schicksal** (n) ['ʃɪkʒal]  
evil (n) - **Böse** (n) ['bø:zə]  
good (n) - **Gute** (n) ['gʊ:tə]

vampire - **Vampir** (m) [vam'pir]  
witch (sorceress) - **Hexe** (f) ['hɛksə]  
demon - **Dämon** (m) ['dɛmɔn]  
devil - **Teufel** (m) ['tɔɪfl]  
spirit - **Geist** (m) [gaɪst]

redemption (giving us ~) - **Sühne** (f) ['zy:nə]  
to redeem (vt) - **sühnen** (vt) ['zy:nən]

church service, mass - **Gottesdienst** (m) ['gɔtəsdi:nst]  
to say mass - **die Messe lesen** [di 'mɛsə 'le:zən]  
confession - **Beichte** (f) ['baɪhtə]  
to confess (vi) - **beichten** (vi) ['baɪhtən]

saint (n) - **Heilige** (m) ['hailigə]  
sacred (holy) - **heilig** ['hailɪh]  
holy water - **Weihwasser** (n) ['vaɪvasə]

ritual (n) - **Ritual** (n) [ritʊˈa:l]  
ritual (adj) - **rituell** [ritʊˈɛl]  
sacrifice - **Opferung** (f) [ˈɔpʃərʊŋ]

superstition - **Aberglaube** (m) [ˈa:bɛrglaubə]  
superstitious (adj) - **abergläubisch** [ˈa:bɛrglɔʊbiʃ]  
afterlife - **Nachleben** (n) [n:ahˈle:bn]  
eternal life - **ewiges Leben** (n) [ˈɛwigəs ˈle:bn]

# MISCELLANEOUS

## 249. Various useful words

background (green ~) - **Hintergrund** (m) ['hintə grønt]  
balance (of situation) - **Bilanz** (f) [bi'lants]  
barrier (obstacle) - **Hindernis** (n) ['hindərnis]  
base (basis) - **Basis** (f) ['ba:zis]  
beginning - **Anfang** (m) ['anfaŋ]

category - **Kategorie** (f) [katəgɔ'ri:]  
cause (reason) - **Ursache** (f) ['u:rzahə]  
choice - **Auswahl** (f) ['ausva:l]  
coincidence - **Zufall** (m) ['tsu:fal]  
comfortable (~ chair) - **bequem** [bək'we:m]  
comparison - **Vergleich** (m) [fərg'laɪh]  
compensation - **Kompensation** (f) [kɔmpənza'tsɔ:n]

degree (extent, amount) - **Grad** (m) [grat]  
development - **Entwicklung** (f) [ɛnt'wiklʊŋ]  
difference - **Unterschied** (m) ['untərʃi:t]

effect (e.g., of drugs) - **Effekt** (m) [ɛ'fɛkt]  
effort (exertion) - **Anstrengung** (f) [anʃt'rɛŋʊŋ]  
element - **Element** (n) [ɛle'mɛnt]

end (finish) - **Ende** (n) ['ɛndə]  
example (illustration) - **Beispiel** (n) ['baɪʃpi:l]

fact - **Tatsache** (f) ['ta:tzahə]  
frequent (adj) - **häufig** ['hɔɪfɪh]  
growth (development) - **Wachstum** (n) ['vakstəm]

help - **Hilfe** (f) ['hɪlfə]  
ideal - **Ideal** (n) [ide'a:l]  
kind (sort, type) - **Art** (f) [art]  
labyrinth - **Labyrinth** (n) [laby'rɪnt]

mistake, error - **Fehler** (m) ['fɛ:lə]  
moment - **Moment** (m) [mɔ'mɛnt]  
object (thing) - **Gegenstand** (m) ['gɛɡɛnstant]  
obstacle - **Störung** (f) ['ʃtø:rʊŋ]  
original (original copy) - **Original** (n) [ɔrɪgi'na:l]

part (~ of sth) - **Anteil** (m) ['antail]  
particle, small part - **Teilchen** (n) ['tailhən]  
pause (break) - **Pause** (f) ['paʊzə]  
position - **Position** (f) [pɔzi'tsɪɔ:n]  
principle - **Prinzip** (n) [prin'tsɪp]  
problem - **Problem** (n) [prɔb'le:m]

process - **Prozess** (m) [prɔ'tsɛs]  
progress - **Fortschritt** (m) ['fɔrtʃrɪt]  
property (quality) - **Eigenschaft** (f) ['aɪɡɛnʃaft]  
reaction - **Reaktion** (f) [reak'tsɪɔ:n]  
risk - **Risiko** (n) ['ri:zɪkɔ]

secret - **Geheimnis** (n) [ɡɛ'haimnis]

section (sector) - **Sektion** (f) [zɛk'tsɪɔ:n]

series - **Serie** (f) ['ze:riə]

shape (outer form) - **Form** (f) [fɔrm]

situation - **Situation** (f) [sitʊa'tsɪɔ:n]

solution - **Lösung** (f) ['lø:zʊŋ]

standard (adj) - **Standard-** ['ftandart]

standard (level of quality) - **Standard** (m) ['ftandart]

stop (pause) - **Halt** (m) [halt]

style - **Stil** (m) [ftil]

system - **System** (n) [zys'te:m]

table (chart) - **Tabelle** (f) [ta'bɛlə]

tempo, rate - **Tempo** (n) ['tɛmpɔ]

term (word, expression) - **Fachwort** (n) ['fahvɔrt]

thing (object, item) - **Ding** (n) [diŋ]

truth - **Wahrheit** (f) ['va:rhaɪt]

turn (please wait your ~) - **Reihe** (f) ['raɪə]

type (sort, kind) - **Typ** (m) [typ]

urgent (adj) - **dringend** ['drɪŋɛnt]

urgently (adv) - **dringend** ['drɪŋɛnt]

utility (usefulness) - **Nutzen** (m) ['nøtsən]

variant (alternative) - **Variante** (f) [va'rjantə]

way (means, method) - **Weise** (f) ['vaɪzə]

zone - **Zone** (f) ['tsɔ:nə]

## 250. Modifiers. Adjectives. Part 1

additional (adj) - **ergänzend** [ɛr'gɛntsɛnt]

ancient (~ civilization) - **alt** [alt]

artificial (adj) - **künstlich** ['kynstliḥ]  
back, rear (adj) - **Hinter-** ['hintər]  
bad (adj) - **schlecht** ['fleḥt]

beautiful (~ palace) - **schön** ['ʃɔn]  
beautiful (person) - **schön** ['ʃɔn]  
big (in size) - **groß** [grɔ:s]  
bitter (taste) - **bitter** ['bitə]

blind (sightless) - **blind** [blint]  
calm, quiet (adj) - **ruhig** ['røih]  
careless (negligent) - **nachlässig** ['na:h'lesih]  
caring (~ father) - **sorgsam** ['zɔrgzam]  
central (adj) - **zentral** [tsent'ra:l]

cheap (adj) - **billig** ['bilih]  
cheerful (adj) - **froh** [frɔ:]  
children's (adj) - **Kinder-** ['kindər]  
civil (~ law) - **bürgerlich** ['byrgərlih]

clandestine (secret) - **Untergrund-** ['untergrønt]  
clean (free from dirt) - **sauber** ['zaubə]  
clear (explanation, etc.) - **klar** [kla:r]  
clever (smart) - **klug** [klyk]  
close (near in space) - **nah** [na:]

closed (adj) - **geschlossen** [gɛʃ'lɔsn]  
cloudless (sky) - **wolkenlos** ['vɔlkənɔs]  
cold (drink, weather) - **kalt** [kalt]  
compatible (adj) - **kompatibel** [kɔmpa'ti:bl]

contented (adj) - **zufrieden** [tsu:f'ri:dn]

continuous (adj) - **andauernd** ['andauərnt]  
continuous (incessant) - **ununterbrochen** ['un<sup>h</sup>unterb'rɔhn]  
convenient (adj) - **brauchbar** ['brauhba:r]  
cool (weather) - **kühl** [ky:l]

dangerous (adj) - **gefährlich** [gɛ'fɛ:rlɪh]  
dark (room) - **dunkel** ['dʊŋkl]  
dead (not alive) - **tot** [tɔt]  
dense (fog, smoke) - **dicht** [diht]

different (adj) - **unterschiedlich** ['untɛʃi:tlɪh]  
difficult (decision) - **schwierig** ['ʃwi:rih]  
difficult (problem, task) - **schwierig** ['ʃwi:rih]  
dim, faint (light) - **gedämpft** [gɛ'dɛmpft]  
dirty (not clean) - **schmutzig** ['ʃmʊtsɪh]

distant (faraway) - **fern** [fɛrn]  
distant (in space) - **fern** [fɛrn]  
dry (climate, clothing) - **trocken** ['trɔkən]  
easy (not difficult) - **einfach** ['aɪnfah]

empty (glass, room) - **leer** ['le:ə]  
exact (amount) - **genau** [gɛ'nau]  
excellent (adj) - **ausgezeichnet** ['ausgə'tsaɪhnət]  
excessive (adj) - **übermäßig** ['ju:bərməsɪh]  
expensive (adj) - **teuer** ['tɔɪə]

exterior (adj) - **Außen-, äußer** [aʊsn], ['ɔɪsə]  
fast (quick) - **schnell** [ʃnɛl]  
fatty (food) - **fett** [fɛt]  
fertile (land, soil) - **fruchtbar** ['frʊhtba:r]



flat (~ panel display) - **platt** [plat]  
flat (e.g., ~ surface) - **glatt** [glat]  
foreign (adj) - **ausländisch, Fremd-** ['ausləndɪʃ], [frɛmt]  
fragile (china, glass) - **zerbrechlich** [tsɛrb'rɛhliʃ]  
free (at no cost) - **kostenlos, gratis** ['kɔstənlos], ['fraɪ]

free (unrestricted) - **frei** [fraɪ]  
fresh (~ water) - **Süß-** ['zy:s]  
fresh (e.g., ~ bread) - **frisch** [friʃ]  
frozen (food) - **tiefgekühlt** ['ti:fɡɛ'ky:lt]  
full (completely filled) - **voll** [fɔl]

good (book, etc.) - **gut** [ɡʊ:t]  
good (kindhearted) - **gut** [ɡʊ:t]  
grateful (adj) - **dankbar** ['daŋkba:r]  
happy (adj) - **glücklich** ['ɡlykliʃ]  
hard (not soft) - **hart** [hart]  
heavy (in weight) - **schwer** [ʃwe:ə]  
hostile (adj) - **feindlich** ['fɛintlɪʃ]  
hot (adj) - **heiß** [hais]

huge (adj) - **riesig** ['ri:ziʃ]  
humid (adj) - **feucht** [fɔɪht]  
hungry (adj) - **hungrig** ['hʊŋɡrɪʃ]  
ill (sick, unwell) - **krank** [kraŋk]  
immobile (adj) - **unbeweglich** ['unbəvɛkliʃ]

important (adj) - **wichtig** ['wihtɪʃ]  
impossible (adj) - **unmöglich** ['unmøɡliʃ]  
incomprehensible - **unverständlich** ['unfɛrʃtɛndliʃ]  
indispensable (adj) - **notwendig** ['nɔ:t'vɛndɪʃ]

inexperienced (adj) - **unerfahren** ['un<sup>h</sup>er'fa:rən]  
insignificant (adj) - **unbedeutend** ['unbedɔ:tənt]  
interior (adj) - **innen-** ['inən]  
joint (~ decision) - **gemeinsam** [gɛ'mainzəm]  
last (e.g., ~ week) - **vorig** ['fɔ:rih]

last (final) - **der letzte** [də 'letstə]  
left (e.g., ~ side) - **link** [liŋk]  
legal (legitimate) - **gesetzlich** [gɛ'zɛtslih]  
light (in weight) - **leicht** [laɪht]  
light (pale color) - **licht** [liht]

limited (adj) - **begrenzt** [bəg'rentst]  
liquid (fluid) - **flüssig** ['flysih]  
long (e.g., ~ way) - **lang** [laŋ]  
loud (voice, etc.) - **laut** ['laut]  
low (voice) - **leise** ['laizə]

## 251. Modifiers. Adjectives. Part 2

main (principal) - **Haupt-** ['haupt]  
matt (paint) - **matt** [mat]  
meticulous (job) - **sorgfältig** ['zɔrgfɛltih]  
mysterious (adj) - **rätselhaft** ['rɛtʃɛlhaft]  
narrow (street, etc.) - **eng, schmal** [ɛŋ], [ʃmal]

native (of country) - **Heimat-** ['haimat]  
nearby - **nah** [na:]  
near-sighted (adj) - **kurzsichtig** ['kɔrtszihtih]  
necessary (adj) - **nötig** ['nø:tih]

negative (adj) - **negativ** ['ne:gati:f]

neighboring (adj) - **Nachbar**- ['nahba:r]  
nervous (adj) - **nervös** [nɛr'wø:s]  
new (adj) - **neu** [nɔɪ]  
next (e.g., ~ week) - **nächst** ['nɛhst]

nice (kind) - **nett** [nɛt]  
nice (voice) - **angenehm** ['aŋəne:m]  
normal (adj) - **normal** [nɔr'ma:l]  
not big (adj) - **nicht groß** [niht grɔ:s]

not clear (adj) - **undeutlich** ['undɔɪtliħ]  
not difficult (adj) - **nicht schwierig** [niht 'ʃwi:riħ]  
obligatory (adj) - **obligatorisch, Pflicht**- [ɔbliga'tɔriʃ], [pflɪht]  
old (house) - **alt** [alt]  
open (adj) - **offen** ['ɔfən]

opposite (adj) - **gegensätzlich** ['ɡɛɡɛnzɛtsliħ]  
ordinary (usual) - **gewöhnlich** [ɡɛ'wø:nliħ]  
original (unusual) - **original** [ɔrigi'na:l]  
past (recent) - **vergangen** [fɛr'ɡaŋən]

permanent (adj) - **beständig** [bɛʃ'tɛndiħ]  
personal (adj) - **persönlich** [pɛr'zø:nliħ]  
polite (adj) - **höflich** ['høfliħ]  
poor (not rich) - **arm** [arm]  
possible (adj) - **möglich** ['møgliħ]

poverty-stricken (adj) - **in Armut lebend** [in a'mø:t 'libɛnt]  
present (current) - **gegenwärtig** ['ɡɛɡɛnvɛrtiħ]  
principal (main) - **hauptsächlich** ['hauptzɛhliħ]

private (~ jet) - **privat** [pri'vat]

probable (adj) - **wahrscheinlich** [va:r'ʃainliħ]  
public (open to all) - **öffentlich** [øfəntliħ]  
punctual (person) - **pünktlich** ['pyŋktliħ]  
quiet (tranquil) - **still** [ʃtil]

rare (adj) - **selten** ['zɛltən]  
raw (uncooked) - **roh** [rɔ:]  
right (not left) - **recht** [rɛht]  
right, correct (adj) - **richtig** ['rihtiħ]

ripe (fruit) - **reif** [raif]  
risky (adj) - **riskant** [ris'kant]  
sad (~ look) - **traurig, unglücklich** ['trauriħ], [uŋ'lykliħ]  
sad (depressing) - **traurig** ['trauriħ]  
safe (not dangerous) - **sicher** ['zihə]

salty (food) - **salzig** ['zaltsih]  
satisfied (customer) - **zufrieden** [tsu:f'ri:dn]  
second hand (adj) - **gebraucht** [gɛb'rauht]  
shallow (water) - **seicht** [zaiht]

sharp (blade, etc.) - **scharf** [ʃarf]  
short (in length) - **kurz** [kɔrts]  
short, short-lived (adj) - **kurz** [kɔrts]  
significant (notable) - **bedeutend** [bɛ'dɔitɛnt]  
similar (adj) - **ähnlich** ['ɛnliħ]

simple (easy) - **einfach** ['ainfah]  
skinny - **abgemagert** ['apgemaget]  
slim (person) - **dünn** [dyn]  
small (in size) - **klein** [klaɪn]

smooth (surface) - **glatt** [ɡlat]  
soft (to touch) - **weich** [vaɪh]  
solid (~ wall) - **fest, stark** [fɛst], [ʃtark]  
somber, gloomy (adj) - **düster** ['dystə]  
sour (flavor, taste) - **sauer** ['zauə]

spacious (house, etc.) - **geräumig** [ɡɛ'ʀɔʏmɪh]  
special (adj) - **speziell, Spezial-** [ʃpɛtsi'ɛl], [ʃpɛtsi'al]  
straight (line, road) - **gerade** [ɡɛ'ra:də]  
strong (person) - **stark** [ʃtark]

stupid (foolish) - **dumm** [dʊm]  
sunny (day) - **sonnig** ['zɔnɪh]  
superb, perfect (adj) - **ausgezeichnet** ['ausɡə'tsaɪnəʃt]  
swarthy (adj) - **dunkelhäutig** ['dʊŋkəl'hɔɪtɪh]  
sweet (sugary) - **süß** [zy:s]

tan (adj) - **gebräunt** [ɡɛb'ʀɔɪnt]  
tasty (adj) - **lecker** ['lɛkə]  
tender (affectionate) - **zärtlich** ['tsɛrtliʃ]  
the highest (adj) - **höchst** ['høhst]

the most important - **das wichtigste** [das 'wihtɪhstə]  
the nearest - **nächst** ['nɛhst]  
the same, equal (adj) - **gleich** [ɡlaɪh]  
thick (e.g., ~ fog) - **dick** [dik]  
thick (wall, slice) - **dick** [dik]

tight (~ shoes) - **knapp** [knap]  
tired (exhausted) - **müde** ['my:də]  
tiring (adj) - **ermüdend** [ɛr'my:dɛnt]  
transparent (adj) - **durchsichtig** ['dʊʀfzihtɪh]

unique (exceptional) - **einzigartig** [aɪntsi'ʰja:tɪh]

various (adj) - **verschieden** [fɛr'ʃi:dn]

warm (moderately hot) - **warm** [varm]

wet (e.g., ~ clothes) - **nass** [nas]

whole (entire, complete) - **ganz** [gants]

wide (e.g., ~ road) - **breit** [braɪt]

young (adj) - **jung** [juŋ]

# MAIN 500 VERBS

## 252. Verbs A-C

to accompany (vt) - **begleiten** (vt) [bəg'laɪtən]  
to accuse (vt) - **anklagen** (vt) ['aŋkla:gən]  
to acknowledge (admit) - **zugeben** (vt) ['tsugəbn]  
to act (take action) - **handeln** (vi) ['handəlɪn]

to add (supplement) - **hinzufügen** (vt) [hin'tsu:fy:gən]  
to address (speak to) - **adressieren an ...** [a:drɛ'si:rən an]  
to admire (vi) - **bewundern** (vt) [bə'vʊndən]  
to advertise (vt) - **werben** (vt) ['vɛrbn]

to advise (vt) - **raten** (vt) ['ra:tən]  
to affirm (vt) - **behaupten** (vt) [bə'ha:ʊptən]  
to agree (say yes) - **zustimmen** (vi) ['tsu:ʃtimən]  
to allow (sb to do sth) - **erlauben** (vt) [ɛr'laubn]

to allude (vi) - **andeuten** (vt) ['andɔɪtən]  
to amputate (vt) - **amputieren** (vt) [ampʊ'ti:rən]  
to answer (vi, vt) - **antworten** (vi) ['antvɔrtən]  
to apologize (vi) - **sich entschuldigen** [zɪh ɛnt'ʃɔldɪgən]

to appear (come into view) - **erscheinen** (vi) [ɛr'ʃainən]  
to applaud (vi, vt) - **applaudieren** (vi) [aplau'di:rən]  
to appoint (assign) - **ernennen** (vt) [ɛr'nɛnən]  
to approach (come nearer) - **sich nähern** [zih 'ne:ərən]

to arrive (ab. train) - **ankommen** (vi) ['aŋkɔmən]  
to ask (~ sb to do sth) - **bitten** (vt) ['bitən]  
to aspire to ... - **anstreben** (vt) ['aŋstre:bən]  
to assist (help) - **assistieren** (vi) [asis'ti:rən]

to attack (mil.) - **attackieren** (vt) [ata'ki:rən]  
to attain (objectives) - **erzielen** (vt) [ɛr'tsi:lən]  
to avenge (vt) - **sich rächen** [zih 'rɛhən]  
to avoid (danger, task) - **vermeiden** (vt) [fɛr'maidn]

to award (give medal to) - **auszeichnen** (vt) ['aus'tsaihnən]  
to battle (vi) - **kämpfen** (vi) ['kɛmpfən]

to be (~ on the table) - **gelegen sein** [gɛ'le:gən zain]  
to be (vi) - **sein** (vi) [zain]  
to be afraid - **Angst haben** ['aŋst 'ha:bən]  
to be angry (with ...) - **auf jmdn böse sein** [aʊf jɛmantn 'bøzɛ zain]

to be at war - **Krieg führen** [kri:k 'fy:rən]  
to be based (on ...) - **beruhen auf ...** [bɛ'rø:ən 'auf]  
to be bored - **sich langweilen** [zih 'laŋvaɪlən]  
to be convinced - **sich überzeugen** [zih ju:bɛr'tsɔɪgən]

to be enough - **ausreichen** (vi) ['ausraɪhn]  
to be envious - **beneiden** (vt) [bə'naɪdn]  
to be indignant - **sich empören** [zih ɛm'pø:rən]  
to be interested in ... - **sich interessieren** [zih intɛrɛ'si:rən]



to be lying down - **liegen** (vi) ['li:gən]  
to be needed - **nötig sein** ['nø:tiḡ zain]  
to be perplexed - **verblüfft sein** [fɛb'lyft zain]  
to be preserved - **sich erhalten** [ziḡ ɛr'haltən]

to be required - **notwendig sein** ['nɔ:t'vɛndiḡ zain]  
to be surprised - **überrascht sein** [ju:bɛraʃt zain]  
to be worried - **sich Sorgen machen** [ziḡ 'zɔrgən 'mahn]  
to beat (dog, person) - **schlagen** (vt) ['ʃla:gən]

to become (e.g., ~ old) - **werden** (vi) ['we:rdn]  
to become pensive - **in Gedanken versinken** [in gɛ'daŋkən fɛr'ziŋkən]  
to behave (vi) - **sich benehmen** [ziḡ bɛ'ne:mən]  
to believe (think) - **meinen** (vt) ['mainən]

to belong to ... - **gehören** (vi) [gɛ'hø:rən]  
to berth (moor) - **anlegen** (vi) ['anle:gən]  
to blind (of flash of light) - **blenden** (vt) ['blendn]  
to blow (wind) - **wehen** (vi) ['we:ən]

to blush (vi) - **erröten** (vi) [ɛ'rø:tən]  
to boast (vi) - **prahlen** (vi) ['pra:lən]  
to borrow (money) - **leihen** (vt) ['laiən]  
to break (branch, toy, etc.) - **brechen** (vt) ['brɛhn]  
to breathe (vi) - **atmen** (vi) ['atmən]  
to bring (sth) - **mitbringen** (vt) ['mitbrinḡən]  
to burn (paper, logs) - **verbrennen** (vt) [fɛrb'rɛnən]  
to buy (purchase) - **kaufen** (vt) ['kaufən]

to call (for help) - **rufen** (vi) ['rø:fən]  
to calm down (vt) - **beruhigen** (vt) [bɛ'røigən]  
can (v aux) - **können** (mod) ['kønən]

to cancel (call off) - **abschaffen** (vt) ['apʃafən]  
to cast off - **ablegen** (vi) ['aple:gən]  
to catch (e.g., ~ a ball) - **fangen** (vt) ['faŋən]  
to catch sight (of ...) - **erblicken** (vt) [ɛrb'likən]

to cause ... - **verursachen** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'u:r'zahn]  
to change (~ one's opinion) - **ändern** (vt) ['ɛndərn]  
to change (exchange) - **tauschen** (vt) ['tauʃn]  
to charm (vt) - **entzücken** (vt) [ɛnt'tsukən]

to choose (select) - **wählen** (vt) ['vɛlən]  
to chop off (with an ax) - **abhauen** (vt) ['aphauən]  
to clean (from dirt) - **putzen** (vt) ['pøtsən]  
to clean (shoes, etc.) - **reinigen** (vt) ['rainigən]

to clean (tidy) - **aufräumen** (vt) ['aufrɔɪmən]  
to close (vt) - **schließen** (vt) ['ʃli:sən]  
to comb one's hair - **sich kämmen** [zɪh 'kɛmən]  
to come down (the stairs) - **herabsteigen** (vi) [he'rapʃtaɪgən]

to come in (enter) - **hereinkommen** (vi) [hɛ'raɪŋkɔmən]  
to come out (book) - **erscheinen** (vi) [ɛr'ʃaɪnən]  
to compare (vt) - **vergleichen** (vt) [fɛrg'laɪhn]  
to compensate (vt) - **kompensieren** (vt) [kɔmpən'si:rən]

to compete (vi) - **konkurrieren** (vi) [kɔŋku'ri:rən]  
to compile (~ a list) - **erstellen** (vt) [ɛrf'tɛlən]  
to complain (vi, vt) - **klagen** (vi) ['kla:gən]  
to complicate (vt) - **erschweren** (vt) [ɛrf'we:rən]

to compose (music, etc.) - **komponieren** (vt) [kɔmpɔ'ni:rən]  
to compromise (vt) - **kompromittieren** (vt) [kɔmprɔmi'ti:rən]

to concentrate (vi) - **sich konzentrieren** [zɪh kɔntsənt'ri:rən]

to confess (criminal) - **gestehen** (vi) [gɛʃ'te:ən]

to confuse (mix up) - **verwechseln** (vt) [fɛrv:'eksəlɪn]

to congratulate (vt) - **gratulieren** (vi) [gratʊ'li:rən]

to consult (doctor, expert) - **sich konsultieren mit ...** [zɪh kɔnsʊl'ti:rən mit]

to continue (~ to do sth) - **fortsetzen** (vt) ['fɔrtzɛtsən]

to control (vt) - **kontrollieren** (vt) [kɔntʁɔ'li:rən]

to convince (vt) - **überzeugen** (vt) [ju:bɛr'tsʊɪgən]

to cooperate (vi) - **zusammenarbeiten** (vi) [tsu'zamən arbaɪtən]

to coordinate (vt) - **koordinieren** (vt) [kɔ:rdi'ni:rən]

to correct (an error) - **korrigieren** (vt) [kɔri'gi:rən]

to cost (vt) - **kosten** (vt) ['kɔstən]

to count (money, etc.) - **rechnen** (vt) ['rɛchnən]

to count on ... - **auf ... zählen** ['auf 'tsɛlən]

to crack (ceiling, wall) - **bersten** (vi) ['bɛrstən]

to create (vt) - **schaffen** (vt) ['ʃafən]

to cry (weep) - **weinen** (vi) ['vaɪnən]

to cut off (with a knife) - **abschneiden** (vt) ['apʃnaɪdn]

## 253. Verbs D-G

to dare (~ to do sth) - **wagen** (vt) ['va:gən]

to date from ... - **sich datieren** [zɪh da'ti:rən]

to deceive (vi, vt) - **täuschen** (vt) ['tɔɪʃn]

to decide (~ to do sth) - **entscheiden** (vt) [ɛnt'ʃaɪdn]

to decorate (tree, street) - **schmücken** (vt) ['ʃmykən]

to dedicate (book, etc.) - **widmen** (vt) ['widmən]  
to defend (a country, etc.) - **verteidigen** (vt) [fər'taidigən]  
to defend oneself - **sich verteidigen** [zɪh fər'taidigən]  
to demand (request firmly) - **verlangen** (vt) [fər'laŋən]

to denounce (vt) - **denunzieren** (vt) [denʊn'tsi:rən]  
to deny (vt) - **verneinen** (vt) [fər'nainən]  
to depend on ... - **abhängen von** ... [ˈaphɛŋən fɔn]  
to deprive (vt) - **nehmen** (vt) ['ne:mən]

to deserve (vt) - **verdienen** (vt) [fər'di:nən]  
to design (machine, etc.) - **projektieren** (vt) [prɔɛk'ti:rən]  
to desire (want, wish) - **wünschen** (vt) [wʏnʃn]  
to despise (vt) - **verachten** (vt) [fər'h'ahtən]  
to destroy (documents, etc.) - **vernichten** (vt) [fər'ni:htən]

to differ (from sth) - **sich unterscheiden** [zɪh untər'ʃaidn]  
to dig (tunnel, etc.) - **graben** (vt) [gra:bɪn]  
to direct (point the way) - **richten** (vt) ['rihtən]  
to disappear (vi) - **verschwinden** (vi) [fərʃ'windn]

to discover (new land, etc.) - **entdecken** (vt) [ɛnt'dɛkən]  
to discuss (vt) - **besprechen** (vt) [bəʃp'rɛhn]  
to distribute (leaflets, etc.) - **verbreiten** (vt) [fərb'raitən]  
to disturb (vt) - **stören** (vt) ['ʃtø:rən]  
to dive (vi) - **tauchen** (vi) ['tauhn]

to divide (math) - **dividieren** (vt) [diwi'di:rən]  
to do (vt) - **machen** (vt) ['mahn]  
to do the laundry - **waschen** (vt) ['va:ʃn]  
to double (increase) - **verdoppeln** (vt) [fər'dɔpəlɪn]

to doubt (have doubts) - **zweifeln** (vi) ['tsvaɪfələn]  
to draw a conclusion - **einen Schluss ziehen** ['aɪnən ʃlys 'tsi:ən]  
to dream (daydream) - **träumen** (vi, vt) ['trɔɪmən]  
to dream (in sleep) - **träumen** (vi, vt) ['trɔɪmən]  
to drink (vi, vt) - **trinken** (vt) ['trɪŋkən]

to drive a car - **lenken** (vt) ['lɛŋkən]  
to drive away - **verjagen** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'jaɡən]  
to drop (let fall) - **fallen lassen** ['fa:lən 'lasən]  
to drown (ab. person) - **ertrinken** (vi) [ɛrt'riŋkən]

to dry (clothes, hair) - **trocknen** (vt) ['trɔknən]  
to eat (vi, vt) - **essen** (vi, vt) ['ɛsn]  
to eavesdrop (vi) - **belauschen** (vt) [be'laufən]  
to emit (smell) - **verbreiten** (vt) [fɛrb'raitən]  
to enter (on the list) - **einschreiben** (vt) ['aɪnʃraɪbn]

to entertain (amuse) - **amüsieren** (vt) [amy'zi:rən]  
to equip (fit out) - **einrichten** (vt) ['aɪnrɪhtən]  
to examine (proposal) - **erörtern** (vt) [ɛ'rørtərn]  
to exchange (sth) - **wechseln** (vt) ['vɛksələn]

to exclude, to expel - **ausschließen** (vt) ['ausʃli:sən]  
to excuse (forgive) - **entschuldigen** (vt) [ɛnt'ʃɔldɪɡən]  
to exist (vi) - **existieren** (vi) [ɛkzis'ti:rən]  
to expect (anticipate) - **erwarten** (vt) [ɛr'vartən]  
to expect (foresee) - **voraussehen** (vt) [fɔ'rausze:ən]

to explain (vt) - **erklären** (vt) [ɛrk'lerən]  
to express (vt) - **ausdrücken** (vt) ['ausdrykən]  
to extinguish (a fire) - **löschen** (vt) ['lɔʃn]  
to fall in love (with ...) - **sich verlieben** [ziʃ fɛr'li:bn]

to feed (provide food) - **füttern** (vt) ['fytərən]  
to fight (against the enemy) - **kämpfen** (vi) ['kəmpfən]  
to fight (vi) - **schlagen** (mit ... ) [ʃla:ɡn]  
to fill (glass, bottle) - **füllen** (vt) ['fylən]  
to find (~ lost items) - **finden** (vt) ['findn]

to finish (vt) - **beenden** (vt) [bə'endn]  
to fish (vi) - **fischen** (vt) ['fiʃn]  
to fit (ab. dress, etc.) - **passen** (vi) ['pasn]  
to flatter (vt) - **schmeicheln** (vi) ['ʃmaɪhələn]

to fly (bird, plane) - **fliegen** (vi) ['fli:ɡən]  
to follow ... (come after) - **folgen** (vi) ['fɔlgən]  
to forbid (vt) - **verbieten** (vt) [fər'bi:tən]  
to force (compel) - **zwingen** (vt) ['tswɪŋən]  
to forget (vi, vt) - **vergessen** (vt) [fər'ɡesən]

to forgive (pardon) - **verzeihen** (vt) [fər'tsaɪən]  
to form (constitute) - **bilden** (vt) ['bildn]  
to get dirty (vi) - **sich beschmutzen** [zɪh bɛʃ'møtsən]  
to get infected (with ...) - **sich anstecken** [zɪh 'aŋ'tɛkən]

to get irritated - **gereizt sein** [ɡɛ'rɛtts zain]  
to get married - **heiraten** (vi) ['haɪratən]  
to get rid of ... - **loswerden** (vt) [lɔ:svɛ:rdn]  
to get tired - **müde werden** ['my:də 'we:rdn]  
to get up (arise from bed) - **aufstehen** (vi) ['aufʃte:ən]

to give a bath - **baden** (vt) ['ba:dən]  
to give a hug, to hug (vt) - **umarmen** (vt) ['um<sup>h</sup>'armən]  
to give in (yield to) - **nachgeben** (vi) ['na:hɡe:bn]

to go (by car, etc.) - **fahren** (vi) ['fa:rən]  
to go (on foot) - **gehen** (vi) ['ge:ən]  
to go for a swim - **schwimmen gehen** ['ʃwi:mən 'ge:ən]  
to go out (for dinner, etc.) - **ausgehen** (vi) ['ausge:ən]  
to go to bed - **schlafen gehen** ['ʃla:fən 'ge:ən]

to greet (vt) - **begrüßen** (vt) [bəg'rysən]  
to grow (plants) - **züchten** (vt) ['tsyhtən]  
to guarantee (vt) - **garantieren** (vt) [garan'ti:rən]  
to guess right - **erraten** (vt) [ɛ'ratən]

## 254. Verbs H-M

to hand out (distribute) - **austeilen** (vt) ['austailən]  
to hang (curtains, etc.) - **hängen** (vt) ['hɛŋən]  
to have (vt) - **haben** (vt) ['ha:bən]  
to have a try - **versuchen** (vt) [fɛr'zu:hən]  
to have breakfast - **frühstücken** (vi) ['fry:ʃtykən]

to have dinner - **zu Abend essen** [tsu 'a:bənt 'ɛsn]  
to have fun - **sich amüsieren** [zɪh amy'zi:rən]  
to have lunch - **zu Mittag essen** [tsu 'mita:k 'ɛsn]  
to head (group, etc.) - **führen** (vt) ['fy:rən]

to hear (vt) - **hören** (vt) ['hø:rən]  
to heat (vt) - **wärmen** (vt) ['vɛrmən]  
to help (vt) - **helfen** (vi) ['hɛlfən]  
to hide (vt) - **verstecken** (vt) [fɛrʃ'tɛkən]  
to hire (e.g., ~ a boat) - **mieten** (vt) ['mi:tən]

to hire (staff) - **einstellen** (vt) ['aɪnstɛlən]  
to hope (vi, vt) - **hoffen** (vi) ['hɔfən]

to hunt (for food, sport) - **jagen** (vi) ['jagən]  
to hurry (sb) - **zur Eile antreiben** [tsuə 'aɪlə a:nt'ra:ɪbn]

to hurry (vi) - **sich beeilen** [zɪh be'aɪlən]  
to imagine (to picture) - **sich vorstellen** [zɪh 'fɔ:rʃtɛlən]  
to imitate (vt) - **imitieren** (vt) [imi'ti:rən]  
to implore (vt) - **anflehen** (vt) [anf'le:ən]  
to import (vt) - **importieren** (vt) [impɔr'ti:rən]

to increase (vi) - **sich vergrößern** [zɪh fɛrg'røsərn]  
to increase (vt) - **vergrößern** (vt) [fɛrg'rø:sərn]  
to infect (vt) - **anstecken** (vt) ['anf'tɛkən]  
to influence (vt) - **beeinflussen** (vt) [be'aɪnflysn]

to inform (~ sb about ...) - **mitteilen** (vt) ['mitaɪlən]  
to inform (vt) - **informieren** (vt) [infɔr'mi:rən]  
to inherit (vt) - **erben** (vt) [ɛrbn]  
to inquire (about ...) - **sich nach ... erkundigen** [zɪh nah ɛ:'køndigən]  
to insist (vi, vt) - **bestehen** (vi) [bəʃ'te:ən]

to inspire (vt) - **ermutigen** (vt) [ɛr'mø:tigən]  
to instruct (teach) - **instruieren** (vt) [ɪnstry:'i:rən]  
to insult (offend) - **kränken** (vt) ['krɛŋkən]  
to interest (vt) - **interessieren** (vt) [ɪntɛrɛ'si:rən]

to intervene (vi) - **sich einmischen** [zɪh 'aɪnmɪʃn]  
to introduce (present) - **bekannt machen** [bə'kant 'mahn]  
to invent (machine, etc.) - **erfinden** (vt) [ɛr'findn]  
to invite (vt) - **einladen** (vt) ['aɪnladn]  
to iron (laundry) - **bügeln** (vt) ['by:gɛln]

to irritate (annoy) - **ärgern** (vt) ['ɛrgərn]



to isolate (vt) - **isolieren** (vt) [izɔ'li:rən]  
to join (political party, etc.) - **sich anschließen** [zɪh 'anʃli:sən]  
to joke (be kidding) - **Witz machen** [wɪts 'mahn]

to keep (old letters, etc.) - **behalten** (vt) [bə'ha:ltən]  
to keep silent - **schweigen** (vi) ['ʃvaɪgən]  
to kill (vt) - **ermorden** (vt) [ɛr'mɔrdn]  
to knock (at the door) - **anklopfen** (vi) ['aŋklɔpfən]  
to know (sb) - **kennen** (vt) ['kɛnən]

to know (sth) - **wissen** (vt) ['wɪsn]  
to laugh (vi) - **lachen** (vi) ['lahn]  
to launch (start up) - **lancieren** (vt) [lan'si:rən]  
to leave (~ for Mexico) - **wegfahren** (vi) ['vɛkfa:rən]

to leave (spouse) - **verlassen** (vt) [fɛr'lasn]  
to leave behind (forget) - **liegen lassen** ['li:gən 'lasn]  
to liberate (city, etc.) - **befreien** (vt) [bəf'raɪən]  
to lie (tell untruth) - **lügen** (vi) ['ly:gən]  
to light (campfire, etc.) - **anzünden** (vt) ['antsyndn]

to light up (illuminate) - **beleuchten** (vt) [bə'løɪhtən]  
to like (enjoy) - **gernhaben** (vt) [gɛrn'ha:bn]  
to like (I like ...) - **gefallen** (vi) [gɛ'falən]  
to limit (vt) - **begrenzen** (vt) [bɛg'rɛntsən]

to listen (vi) - **hören** (vt) ['hø:rən]  
to live (~ in France) - **wohnen** (vi) ['vɔ:nən]  
to live (exist) - **leben** (vi) [le:bn]  
to load (gun) - **laden** (vt) ['la:dn]  
to load (vehicle, etc.) - **laden** (vt) ['la:dn]

to look (I'm just ~ing) - **sehen** (vt) ['ze:ən]  
to look for ... (search) - **suchen** (vt) ['zu:hən]  
to look like (resemble) - **ähnlich sein** ['ənliħ zain]  
to lose (umbrella, etc.) - **verlieren** (vt) [fər'li:rən]

to love (sb) - **lieben** (vt) [li:bn]  
to lower (blind, head) - **herunterlassen** (vt) [hə'røntərla:sn]  
to make (~ dinner) - **zubereiten** (vt) ['tsu:bərɪtən]  
to make a mistake - **einen Fehler machen** ['aɪnən 'fɪlə mahn]  
to make angry - **ärgern** (vt) ['ɛrgərn]

to make copies - **vervielfältigen** (vt) [fər'fi:l'fɛltigən]  
to make easier - **erleichtern** (vt) [ɛr'laɪhtərn]  
to make the acquaintance - **kennenlernen** (vt) ['kɛnən'lɛrnən]  
to make use (of ...) - **benutzen** (vt) [bə'nøtsən]

to manage, to run - **managen** (vt) ['mɛnɛdʒən]  
to mark (make a mark) - **markieren** (vt) [mar'ki:rən]  
to mean (signify) - **bedeuten** (vt) [bɛ'dɔɪtən]  
to memorize (vt) - **memorieren** (vt) [mɛmɔ'rɪrən]  
to mention (talk about) - **erwähnen** (vt) [ɛr'vɛnən]

to miss (school, etc.) - **versäumen** (vt) [fər'zɔɪmən]  
to mix (combine, blend) - **mischen** (vt) ['mɪʃn]  
to mock (make fun of) - **spotten** (vi) ['ʃpɔtən]  
to move (to shift) - **verschieben** (vt) [fər'ʃi:bn]  
to multiply (math) - **multiplizieren** (vt) [møltipli'tsi:rən]  
must (v aux) - **müssen** (mod) ['mysn]

## 255. Verbs N-S

to name, to call (vt) - **benennen** (vt) [bə'nɛnən]

to negotiate (vi) - **verhandeln** (vi) [fɛr'handəlɪn]  
to note (write down) - **notieren** (vt) [nɔ'ti:rən]  
to notice (see) - **bemerken** (vt) [bə'mɛrkən]

to obey (vi, vt) - **sich unterordnen** [zɪh 'untɐʰɔrdnən]  
to object (vi, vt) - **einwenden** (vt) [aɪn'ventən]  
to observe (see) - **beobachten** (vt) [bə'ɔbahtən]  
to offend (vt) - **beleidigen** (vt) [bə'laidigən]  
to omit (word, phrase) - **überspringen** (vt) [ju:bɛsp'ri:ŋən]

to open (vt) - **öffnen** (vt) [øfnən]  
to order (in restaurant) - **bestellen** (vt) [bəʃ'tɛlən]  
to order (mil.) - **befehlen** (vt) [bə'fɛ:lən]  
to organize (concert, party) - **veranstalten** (vt) [fɛr'h'anstaltən]

to overestimate (vt) - **überschätzen** (vt) ['ju:bɛr'ʃɛtsən]  
to own (possess) - **besitzen** (vt) [bə'zitsən]  
to participate (vi) - **teilnehmen** (vi) ['taɪlne:mən]  
to pass (go beyond) - **vorbeifahren** (vi) [fɔ:r'baɪfa:rən]  
to pay (vi, vt) - **zahlen** (vt) ['tsa:lən]

to peep, spy on - **gucken** (vi) [gʊ:kɪn]  
to penetrate (vt) - **eindringen** (vi) ['aɪndrɪŋən]  
to permit (vt) - **erlauben** (vt) [ɛr'laubn]  
to pick (flowers) - **pflücken** (vt) [pflykɪn]

to place (put, set) - **stellen** (vt) ['ʃtɛ:lən]  
to plan (~ to do sth) - **planen** (vt) ['pla:nən]  
to play (actor) - **spielen** (vi, vt) ['ʃpi:lən]  
to play (children) - **spielen** (vi, vt) ['ʃpi:lən]  
to point (~ the way) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]

to pour out (liquid) - **gießen** (vt) ['gi:sən]  
to pray (vi, vt) - **beten** (vi) ['be:tən]  
to predominate (vi) - **überwiegen** (vi) [ju:bər'wi:gən]  
to prefer (vt) - **vorziehen** (vt) ['fɔ:rtsiən]

to prepare (~ a plan) - **vorbereiten** (vt) ['fɔ:rberaitən]  
to present (sb to sb) - **vorstellen** (vt) ['fɔ:rftelən]  
to preserve (peace, life) - **bewahren** (vt) [bə'va:rən]  
to progress (move forward) - **vorankommen** [fɔ'raŋkɔmən]  
to promise (vt) - **versprechen** (vt) [fɛrʃp'rɛhn]

to pronounce (vt) - **aussprechen** (vt) ['ausʃprehn]  
to propose (vt) - **vorschlagen** (vt) ['fɔ:rʃla:gən]  
to protect (e.g., ~ nature) - **bewachen** (vt) [bə'va:hn]  
to protest (vi) - **protestieren** (vi) [prɔtɛs'ti:rən]

to prove (vt) - **beweisen** (vt) [bə'vaizən]  
to provoke (vt) - **provizieren** (vt) [prɔvɔ'tsi:rən]  
to pull (~ the rope) - **ziehen** (vt) ['tsiən]  
to punish (vt) - **bestrafen** (vt) [bəʃt'ra:fən]  
to push (~ the door) - **schieben** (vt) [ʃi:bn]

to put away (vt) - **weglegen** (vt) ['vɛkle:gən]  
to put in (insert) - **einsetzen** (vt) ['ainzɛtsən]  
to put in order - **in Ordnung bringen** [in 'ɔrdnɔn 'brɪŋən]  
to put, to place - **stellen** (vt) ['ftɛ:lən]

to quote (cite) - **zitieren** (vt) [tsi'ti:rən]  
to reach (arrive at) - **erreichen** (vt) [ɛ'raɪhn]  
to read (vi, vt) - **lesen** (vi, vt) ['le:zn]  
to realize (achieve) - **verwirklichen** (vt) [fɛr'wɪrkliħən]  
to recall (~ one's name) - **zurückdenken** (vi) [tsuryk'dɛŋkn]

to recognize (identify sb) - **erkennen** (vt) [ɛr'kenən]  
to recommend (vt) - **empfehlen** (vt) [ɛmp'fɛ:lən]  
to recover (~ from flu) - **genesen** (vi) [gɛ'ne:zən]  
to redo (do again) - **nochmals tun** (vt) ['nɔɦmals tʊ:n]

to reduce (speed, etc.) - **verringern** (vt) [fɛ'riŋərən]  
to refuse (~ sb) - **absagen** (vt) ['apza:gən]  
to regret (be sorry) - **bedauern** (vt) [bɛ'dauərən]  
to reinforce (vt) - **befestigen** (vt) [bə'fɛstigən]  
to remember (vt) - **sich erinnern** [zɪɦ ɛr<sup>h</sup>'inərən]

to remind of ... - **erinnern** (vt) [ɛr<sup>h</sup>'inərən]  
to remove (~ a stain) - **entfernen** (vt) [ɛnt'fɛ:nən]  
to remove (~ an obstacle) - **beseitigen** (vt) [bə'zaitigən]  
to rent (sth from sb) - **mieten** (vt) ['mi:tən]

to repair (mend) - **reparieren** (vt) [repa'ri:rən]  
to repeat (say again) - **noch einmal sagen** [nɔɦ ainmal za:gn]  
to report (make a report) - **berichten** (vt) [bə'riɦtən]  
to reproach (vt) - **vorwerfen** (vt) ['fɔ:rverfən]  
to reserve, to book - **reservieren** (vt) [rezɛr'wi:rən]

to restrain (hold back) - **zurückhalten** (vt) [tsu'rykɦaltən]  
to return (come back) - **zurückkehren** (vi) [tsu'ryke:rən]  
to risk, to take a risk - **riskieren** (vt) [ris'ki:rən]  
to rub off (erase) - **ausradieren** (vt) ['ausra'di:rən]

to run (move fast) - **laufen** (vi) ['laufən]  
to satisfy (please) - **befriedigen** (vt) [bəf'ri:digən]  
to save (rescue) - **retten** (vt) ['rɛtən]  
to say (~ thank you) - **sagen** (vt) ['za:gən]  
to scold (vt) - **schelten** (vt) ['ɦɛltən]

to scratch (with claws) - **kratzen** (vt) ['kratsən]  
to select (to pick) - **auswählen** (vt) ['ausvɛlən]  
to sell (goods) - **verkaufen** (vt) [fɛr'kaufən]  
to send (a letter) - **abschicken** (vt) ['apʃikən]

to send back (vt) - **zurückschicken** (vt) [tsu'rykʃikən]  
to sense (danger) - **fühlen** (vt) ['fy:lən]  
to sentence (vt) - **verurteilen** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'u:rtailən]  
to serve (in restaurant) - **bedienen** (vt) [bɛ'di:nən]  
to settle (a conflict) - **regeln** (vt) ['re:gələn]

to shake (vt) - **schütteln** (vt) ['ʃytələn]  
to shave (vi) - **sich rasieren** [ziʃ ra'zi:rən]  
to shine (vi) - **glänzen** (vi) ['glɛntsən]  
to shiver (with cold) - **zittern** (vi) ['tsitərən]

to shoot (vi) - **schießen** (vi) ['ʃi:sən]  
to shout (vi) - **schreien** (vi) ['ʃraɪən]  
to show (to display) - **zeigen** (vt) ['tsaɪgən]  
to shudder (vi) - **zusammenzucken** (vi) [tsu'zamən'tsukən]  
to sigh (vi) - **aufseufzen** (vi) ['aufzɔɪftsən]

to sign (document) - **unterschreiben** (vt) [untɛrʃ'raɪbən]  
to signify (mean) - **bezeichnen** (vt) [bə'tsaɪhnən]  
to simplify (vt) - **vereinfachen** (vt) [fɛr<sup>h</sup>'aɪnfahn]  
to sin (vi) - **sündigen** (vi) ['zyndigən]

to sit (be sitting) - **sitzen** (vi) ['zitsən]  
to sit down (vi) - **sich setzen** [ziʃ 'zɛtsən]  
to smash (~ a bug) - **zertreten** (vt) [tsɛrt'ritn]  
to smell (scent) - **riechen** (vi) ['ri:hn]  
to smell (sniff at) - **riechen** (vt) ['ri:hn]

to smile (vi) - **lächeln** (vi) ['lɛhəlŋ]  
to snap (vi, ab. rope) - **zerreißen** (vi) [tsɛ'raisən]  
to solve (problem) - **lösen** (vt) ['lø:zən]  
to sow (seed, crop) - **säen** (vt) ['ze:ən]

to spill (liquid) - **vergießen** (vt) [fɛr'gi:sən]  
to spill out (flour, etc.) - **verschütten** (vt) [fɛr'ʃy:tən]  
to spit (vi) - **spucken** (vi) ['ʃpʊkən]  
to stand (toothache, cold) - **aushalten** (vt) ['aushaltən]  
to start (begin) - **beginnen** (vt) [bə'ginən]

to steal (money, etc.) - **stehlen** (vt) ['ʃte:lən]  
to stop (cease) - **aufhören** (vt) ['aufhørən]  
to stop (for pause, etc.) - **stoppen** (vt) ['ʃtɒpən]  
to stop talking - **verstummen** (vi) [fɛrf'tømən]

to stroke (caress) - **streichen** (vt) ['ʃtraihəlŋ]  
to study (vt) - **lernen** (vt) ['lɛrnən]  
to suffer (feel pain) - **leiden** (vi) ['laɪdn]  
to support (cause, idea) - **unterstützen** (vt) [u:ntɛʃ'ty:tsən]  
to suppose (assume) - **vermuten** (vt) [fɛr'mø:tən]

to surface (ab. submarine) - **auftauchen** (vi) ['auftauhn]  
to surprise (amaze) - **erstaunen** (vt) [ɛrf'taunən]  
to suspect (vt) - **verdächtigen** (vt) [fɛr'dɛhtigən]  
to swim (vi) - **schwimmen** (vi) ['ʃwimən]  
to switch on (vt) - **einschalten** (vt) ['aɪnfaltən]

## 256. Verbs T-W

to take (get hold of) - **nehmen** (vt) ['ne:mən]  
to take a bath - **sich waschen** [zɪh 'va:ʃn]

to take a rest - **sich ausruhen** [zɪh 'ausrʊən]

to take aim (at ...) - **zielen auf ...** ['tsi:lən 'auf]

to take away - **fortbringen** (vt) ['fɔrtbrɪŋən]

to take off (airplane) - **starten** (vi) ['ʃtartən]

to take off (remove) - **abnehmen** (vt) ['ab'ne:mən]

to take pictures - **fotografieren** (vt) [fɔtɔgra'fi:rən]

to talk to ... - **sprechen mit ...** ['ʃprɛhən mit]

to teach (give lessons) - **lehren** (vt) ['le:rən]

to tear off (vt) - **abreißen** (vt) ['apraisən]

to tell (story, joke) - **erzählen** (vt) [ɛr'tsɛlən]

to thank (vt) - **danken** (vi) ['dankən]

to think (believe) - **halten für** ['haltən 'fyə]

to think (vi, vt) - **denken** (vi, vt) ['dɛŋkən]

to threaten (vt) - **drohen** (vi) ['drɔ:ən]

to throw (stone) - **werfen** (vt) ['vɛrfn]

to tie to ... - **anbinden** (vt) ['anbindn]

to tie up (prisoner) - **binden** (vt) ['bindn]

to tire (make tired) - **ermüden** (vt) [ɛr'my:dn]

to touch (one's arm, etc.) - **berühren** (vt) [bə'ry:rən]

to tower (over ...) - **überragen** [ju:bɛragn]

to train (animals) - **dressieren** (vt) [drɛ'si:rən]

to train (sb) - **trainieren** (vt) [trə'ni:rən]

to train (vi) - **trainieren** (vi) [trə'ni:rən]

to transform (vt) - **transformieren** (vt) [transfɔr'mi:rən]



to translate (vt) - **übersetzen** (vt) [ju:ber'zetsən]  
to treat (patient, illness) - **heilen** (vt) ['hailən]

to trust (vt) - **vertrauen** (vt) [fɛrt'rauən]  
to try (attempt) - **versuchen** (vt) [fɛr'zu:hən]  
to turn (~ to the left) - **abbiegen** (vi) ['apbi:gən]

to turn away (vi) - **sich abwenden** [zi'hɪapvəndn]  
to turn off (the light) - **ausschalten** (vt) ['ausfaltən]  
to turn over (stone, etc.) - **umdrehen** (vt) ['umd're:ən]  
to underestimate (vt) - **unterschätzen** (vt) [untɛr'ʃɛtsən]

to underline (vt) - **unterstreichen** (vt) [untɛrft'raihn]  
to understand (vt) - **verstehen** (vt) [fɛrf'te:ən]  
to undertake (vt) - **unternehmen** (vt) [untɛr'ne:mən]

to unite (vt) - **vereinigen** (vt) [fɛr'h'aɪnigən]  
to untie (vt) - **losbinden** (vt) ['lɔ:sbindn]  
to use (phrase, word) - **gebrauchen** (vt) [gɛb'rauhn]  
to vaccinate (vt) - **impfen** (vt) ['ɪmpfən]

to vote (vi) - **stimmen** (vi) ['ʃtimən]  
to wait (vt) - **warten** (vi) ['vartən]  
to wake (sb) - **wecken** (vt) ['vɛkən]

to want (wish, desire) - **wollen** (vt) ['vɔlən]  
to warn (of the danger) - **warnen** (vt) ['varnən]  
to wash (clean) - **waschen** (vt) ['va:ʃn]  
to water (plants) - **begießen** (vt) [bə'gi:sən]

to wave (the hand) - **winken** (vi) ['wiŋkən]

to weigh (have weight) - **wiegen** (vi) ['wi:gən]  
to work (vi) - **arbeiten** (vi) ['arbaɪtən]

to worry (make anxious) - **beunruhigen** (vt) [bə'unrʊɪgən]  
to worry (vi) - **sich aufregen** [zɪh 'aufrɛ:gən]  
to wrap (parcel, etc.) - **einpacken** (vt) ['aɪnpakən]  
to wrestle (sport) - **ringen** (vi) ['rɪŋən]

to write (vt) - **schreiben** (vi, vt) [ʃraɪbn]  
to write down - **aufschreiben** (vt) ['aufʃraɪbn]

**T&P Books Publishing**

**GERMAN**

**VOCABULARY**

# **9000 the most commonly used words**

Created by Andrey Taranov  
Layout by Studio 1•2•3 Books  
Director Alis Morgunova

ISBN 978-1-78071-339-7

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in retrieval system, copied in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise transmitted without written permission from the publisher. You must not circulate this book in any format.

© T&P Books Publishing, 2014

[\*\*www.tpbooks.com\*\*](http://www.tpbooks.com)